



PROJECT MANUAL & SPECIFICATIONS

New Housing Units for Litchfield Housing Authority

111 Wells Run Road
Litchfield, CT 06759

**Construction Documents
February 2026**

QuisenberryArcariMalik

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

PROJECT MANUAL AND SPECIFICATIONS	NUMBER OF PAGES
TABLE OF CONTENTS	4
LIST OF DRAWINGS	2
CONTRACT CONDITIONS AND FORMS	
AIA DOCUMENT A701 – INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS	8
NOTIFICATION TO BIDDERS/GRANTEES	1
CHRO CONTRACT COMPLIANCE REGULATIONS	5
AIA DOCUMENT A201 – GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION	40
DOH STATE FUNDED HOUSING DEVELOPMENT SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS	11
AIA DOCUMENT A312 – PAYMENT BOND	4
AIA DOCUMENT A312 – PERFORMANCE BOND	4
BID FORM	3
WAGE RATES	4
AIA DOCUMENT A305 – CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATION STATEMENT	16
PROJECT SIGN	3
AIA DOCUMENT A101 – STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR	7
CONTRACTOR FORMS	
NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT OF PRIME BIDDER	1
OSHA COMPLIANCE	1
GENERAL CONTRACTOR AFFIDAVIT WAIVER OF LIEN	1
SUBCONTRACTOR FORMS	
NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT OF SUBCONTRACTOR	1
OSHA COMPLIANCE	1
SUBCONTRACTOR/SUPPLIER AFFIDAVIT WAIVER OF LIEN	1
DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
011000 SUMMARY	7
012100 ALLOWANCES	3
012200 UNIT PRICES	2
012300 ALTERNATES	2
012600 CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES	3
012900 PAYMENT PROCEDURES	6
013100 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION	11
013200 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION	8
013300 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES	13
014000 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS	10
014200 REFERENCES	2
015000 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS	11
015713 TEMPORARY EROSION & SEDIMENT CONTROLS	3
016000 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS	8
017123.13 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT	2
017300 EXECUTION	8
017329 CUTTING AND PATCHING	4
017700 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES	6

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

017823	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA	8
017839	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS	5
017900	DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING	6
018119	INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS	4

DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

Not included in Specification

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

033000	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE	15

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

Not included in Specification

DIVISION 05 - METALS

Not included in Specification

DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

061000	ROUGH CARPENTRY	16
061753	PREFABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES	8
062013	EXTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY	5
064023	INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK	7
064300	WOOD STAIRS AND RAILINGS	4

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

072100	THERMAL INSULATION	8
073113	ASPHALT SHINGLES	8
074113.16	STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS	13
074600	SIDING	5
076200	SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM	11
078413	PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING	10
078446	FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS	7
079200	JOINT SEALANTS	11
079201	SPRAY FOAM SEALANTS	3

DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS

081433	STILE AND RAIL WOOD DOORS	5
081613	FIBERGLASS DOORS	4
083113	ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES	5
085313	VINYL WINDOWS	9

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

090000	FINISH SCHEDULE	10
092900	GYPSUM BOARD	6
093000	TILING	8
096513	RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES	6
096516	RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING	7
096519	RESILIENT TILE FLOORING	6

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

096816	SHEET CARPETING	8
099100	PAINTING	9

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

102800	TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES	4

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

113100	RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES	9

DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS

122113	HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS	6
123530	RESIDENTIAL CASEWORK	6
123631	SIMULATED STONE COUNTERTOPS	5

DIVISION 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

Not included in Specification

DIVISION 14 – CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

Not included in Specification

DIVISION 21 – FIRE PROTECTION

Not included in Specification

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

Not included in Specifications – Refer to Drawings

DIVISION 23 – HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

Not included in Specifications – Refer to Drawings

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

Not included in Specifications - Refer to Drawings

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS

Not included in Specification

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

Not included in Specification

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

311000	SITE CLEARING	4
312000	EARTH MOVING	12
312500	EROSION CONTROL	3

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

321216	ASPHALT PAVING	5
321313	CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT	2
323330	GRAVEL	2
323333	PROCESSED AGGREGATE BASE	2
329200	TURF AND GRASS	7
329300	PLANTS	14

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

33000	SEWER	2
330526	UTILITY IDENTIFICATION MARKERS	1
331119	WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING	1
334000	STORM DRAINAGE UTILITIES	1

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

LIST OF DRAWINGS

COVER

G1.0	GENERAL INFORMATION
G1.1	GENERAL INFORMATION
R1.0	CODE INFORMATION

CIVIL/LANDSCAPE

01	COVER SEET
02	EXISTING CONDITIONS SURVEY (BY HRIC ASSOCIATES, LLC)
03	ZONING COMPLIANCE PLAN
04	SITE PLAN
05	DRAINAGE PLAN
06	LAYOUT PLAN
07	SITE DETAILS
08	SANITARY SEWER DETAILS
08A	PUMP STATION PLAN & DETAILS
09	EROSION CONTROL PLAN NARRATIVE AND DETAILS
10	DRAINAGE DETAILS
11	DRAINAGE DETAILS
12	ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION
13	ELECTRICAL GENERATOR SITE PLAN
L1.0	PLANTING PLAN & NOTES
L1.1	PLANTING DETAILS & SCHEDULE
SL-1	SITE LIGHTING PLAN

STRUCTURAL

S0.1	GENERAL NOTES AND MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS
S0.2	ABBREVIATIONS AND LEGENDS
S1.1	L01 FOUNDATION AND SLAB ON GRADE PLAN
S1.2	L02 FRAMING PLAN
S1.3	ROOF FRAMING PLAN
S2.0	BUILDING SECTIONS
S2.1	BUILDING SECTIONS
S3.0	FOUNDATION TYPICAL DETAILS
S4.0	WOOD TYPICAL DETAILS
S4.1	WOOD TYPICAL DETAILS
S5.0	WOOD SHEAR WALL DETAILS

ARCHITECTURAL

A1.1	FIRST FLOOR PLAN
A1.2	SECOND FLOOR PLAN
A1.3	ROOF PLAN
A1.4	ROOF DETAILS
A1.5	ROOF DETAILS
A2.0	FIRST FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
A2.1	SECOND FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
A3.0	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A3.1	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A4.0	BUILDING SECTIONS
A4.1	BUILDING SECTIONS
A5.0	WALL TYPES

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

A5.1	WALL SECTIONS & DETAILS
A5.2	WALL SECTIONS & DETAILS
A5.3	WALL SECTIONS & DETAILS
A5.4	WALL SECTIONS & DETAILS
A6.0	PLAN DETAILS
A6.1	ENLARGED UNIT PLANS – UNIT TYPE 1
A6.2	ENLARGED UNIT PLANS – UNIT TYPE 1
A6.3	ENLARGED UNIT PLANS – UNIT TYPE 2
A6.4	ENLARGED UNIT PLANS – UNIT TYPE 3
A7.1	ENLARGED PLANS & ELEVATIONS – UNIT TYPE 1
A7.2	ENLARGED PLANS & ELEVATIONS – UNIT TYPE 1
A7.3	ENLARGED PLANS & ELEVATIONS – UNIT TYPE 2
A7.4	ENLARGED PLANS & ELEVATIONS – UNIT TYPE 2
A7.5	ENLARGED PLANS & ELEVATIONS – UNIT TYPE 3
A8.0	STAIR PLANS & DETAILS
A8.1	STAIR PLANS & SECTIONS – UNIT TYPE 1
A8.2	STAIR PLANS & SECTIONS – UNIT TYPE 2
A9.0	DOOR SCHEDULE & ELEVATIONS
A9.1	DOOR DETAILS
A9.2	WINDOW SCHEDULE, ELEVATIONS AND DETAILS
A10.0	FINISH FLOOR PLANS
A10.1	FINISH FLOOR PLANS – UNIT TYPE 1
A10.2	FINISH FLOOR PLANS – UNIT TYPE 1
A10.3	FINISH FLOOR PLANS – UNIT TYPE 2
A10.4	FINISH FLOOR PLANS – UNIT TYPE 3
A11.0	CASEWORK
A11.1	CASEWORK

PLUMBING

P1.1	FLOOR PLAN PLUMBING
P2.0	TYPICAL UNIT PLAN- PLUMBING
P2.1	TYPICAL UNIT PLAN- PLUMBING
P3.0	DETAILS – PLUMBING
P4.0	PLUMBING SPECIFICATIONS & NOTES

MECHANICAL

M1.1	MECHANICAL FLOOR PLANS
M2.1	MECHANICAL DETAILS
M2.2	HEAT PUMP SCHEDULES & DETAILS
M3.1	MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS

ELECTRICAL

E1.1	ELECTRICAL FLOOR PLANS
E2.0	ELECTRICAL POWER RISER DIAGRAM AND DETAIL
E2.1	ELECTRICAL DETAILS
E3.0	ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS
SE1.0	SITE LIGHTING PLAN
SE2.0	SITE ELECTRICAL PLAN

END OF LIST OF DRAWINGS

AIA® Document A701® – 2018

Instructions to Bidders

for the following Project:
(Name, location, and detailed description)

New Units at Riverbend
111 Wells Run Road, Litchfield, CT 06759

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

Litchfield Housing Authority
111 Wells Run Road, Litchfield, CT 06759

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

Quisenberry Arcari Malik, LLC
195 Scott Swamp Road, Farmington, CT 06032

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 DEFINITIONS**
- 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS**
- 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS**
- 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES**
- 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS**
- 6 POST-BID INFORMATION**
- 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND**
- 8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document may have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL LAWS MAY IMPOSE REQUIREMENTS ON PUBLIC PROCUREMENT CONTRACTS. CONSULT LOCAL AUTHORITIES OR AN ATTORNEY TO VERIFY REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO THIS PROCUREMENT BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM.

It is intended that AIA Document G612™–2017, Owner's Instructions to the Architect, Parts A and B will be completed prior to using this document.



ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1 Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the Proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, supplementary instructions to bidders, the bid form, and any other bidding forms. The Proposed Contract Documents consist of the unexecuted form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor and that Agreement's Exhibits, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, all Addenda, and all other documents enumerated in Article 8 of these Instructions.

§ 1.2 Definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, or in other Proposed Contract Documents apply to the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.3 Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect, which, by additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections, modify or interpret the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.4 A Bid is a complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.5 The Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents, to which Work may be added or deleted by sums stated in Alternate Bids.

§ 1.6 An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from, or that does not change, the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.

§ 1.7 A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.8 A Bidder is a person or entity who submits a Bid and who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.9 A Sub-bidder is a person or entity who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials, equipment, or labor for a portion of the Work.

ARTICLE 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

§ 2.1 By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:

- .1 the Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents;
- .2 the Bidder understands how the Bidding Documents relate to other portions of the Project, if any, being bid concurrently or presently under construction;
- .3 the Bid complies with the Bidding Documents;
- .4 the Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and has correlated the Bidder's observations with the requirements of the Proposed Contract Documents;
- .5 the Bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception; and
- .6 the Bidder has read and understands the provisions for liquidated damages, if any, set forth in the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

§ 3.1 Distribution

§ 3.1.1 Bidders shall obtain complete Bidding Documents, as indicated below, from the issuing office designated in the advertisement or invitation to bid, for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein.

(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall obtain Bidding Documents.)

See Invitation to Bid.

§ 3.1.2 Any required deposit shall be refunded to Bidders who submit a bona fide Bid and return the paper Bidding Documents in good condition within ten days after receipt of Bids. The cost to replace missing or damaged paper documents will be deducted from the deposit. A Bidder receiving a Contract award may retain the paper Bidding Documents, and the Bidder's deposit will be refunded.

§ 3.1.3 Bidding Documents will not be issued directly to Sub-bidders unless specifically offered in the advertisement or invitation to bid, or in supplementary instructions to bidders.

§ 3.1.4 Bidders shall use complete Bidding Documents in preparing Bids. Neither the Owner nor Architect assumes responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete Bidding Documents.

§ 3.1.5 The Bidding Documents will be available for the sole purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by distribution of the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.2 Modification or Interpretation of Bidding Documents

§ 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study the Bidding Documents, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall notify the Architect of errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered and request clarification or interpretation pursuant to Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.2.2 Requests for clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall be submitted by the Bidder in writing and shall be received by the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids.
(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit requests for clarification and interpretation.)

§ 3.2.3 Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents shall be made by Addendum. Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3 Substitutions

§ 3.3.1 The materials, products, and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance, and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.2 Substitution Process

§ 3.3.2.1 Written requests for substitutions shall be received by the Architect at least ten days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Requests shall be submitted in the same manner as that established for submitting clarifications and interpretations in Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.3.2.2 Bidders shall submit substitution requests on a Substitution Request Form if one is provided in the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.3.2.3 If a Substitution Request Form is not provided, requests shall include (1) the name of the material or equipment specified in the Bidding Documents; (2) the reason for the requested substitution; (3) a complete description of the proposed substitution including the name of the material or equipment proposed as the substitute, performance and test data, and relevant drawings; and (4) any other information necessary for an evaluation. The request shall include a statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment, or other portions of the Work, including changes in the work of other contracts or the impact on any Project Certifications (such as LEED), that will result from incorporation of the proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.3 The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.

§ 3.3.4 If the Architect approves a proposed substitution prior to receipt of Bids, such approval shall be set forth in an Addendum. Approvals made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3.5 No substitutions will be considered after the Contract award unless specifically provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.4 Addenda

§ 3.4.1 Addenda will be transmitted to Bidders known by the issuing office to have received complete Bidding Documents.

(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Addenda will be transmitted.)

§ 3.4.2 Addenda will be available where Bidding Documents are on file.

§ 3.4.3 Addenda will be issued no later than four days prior to the date for receipt of Bids, except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids.

§ 3.4.4 Prior to submitting a Bid, each Bidder shall ascertain that the Bidder has received all Addenda issued, and the Bidder shall acknowledge their receipt in the Bid.

ARTICLE 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

§ 4.1 Preparation of Bids

§ 4.1.1 Bids shall be submitted on the forms included with or identified in the Bidding Documents.

§ 4.1.2 All blanks on the bid form shall be legibly executed. Paper bid forms shall be executed in a non-erasable medium.

§ 4.1.3 Sums shall be expressed in both words and numbers, unless noted otherwise on the bid form. In case of discrepancy, the amount entered in words shall govern.

§ 4.1.4 Edits to entries made on paper bid forms must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.

§ 4.1.5 All requested Alternates shall be bid. If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter “No Change” or as required by the bid form.

§ 4.1.6 Where two or more Bids for designated portions of the Work have been requested, the Bidder may, without forfeiture of the bid security, state the Bidder’s refusal to accept award of less than the combination of Bids stipulated by the Bidder. The Bidder shall neither make additional stipulations on the bid form nor qualify the Bid in any other manner.

§ 4.1.7 Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name and legal status of the Bidder. As part of the documentation submitted with the Bid, the Bidder shall provide evidence of its legal authority to perform the Work in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. Each copy of the Bid shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further name the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached, certifying the agent’s authority to bind the Bidder.

§ 4.1.8 A Bidder shall incur all costs associated with the preparation of its Bid.

§ 4.2 Bid Security

§ 4.2.1 Each Bid shall be accompanied by the following bid security:
(Insert the form and amount of bid security.)

AIA Document
A301 - Bid Bond

§ 4.2.2 The Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid and shall, if required, furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds if required, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty. In the event the Owner fails to comply with Section 6.2, the amount of the bid security shall not be forfeited to the Owner.

§ 4.2.3 If a surety bond is required as bid security, it shall be written on AIA Document A310™, Bid Bond, unless otherwise provided in the Bidding Documents. The attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of an acceptable power of attorney. The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 4.2.4 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until (a) the Contract has been executed and bonds, if required, have been furnished; (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn; or (c) all Bids have been rejected. However, if no Contract has been awarded or a Bidder has not been notified of the acceptance of its Bid, a Bidder may, beginning days after the opening of Bids, withdraw its Bid and request the return of its bid security.

§ 4.3 Submission of Bids

§ 4.3.1 A Bidder shall submit its Bid as indicated below:

(Indicate how, such as by website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit their Bid.)

See Invitation to Bid & Required Bid Documents.

§ 4.3.2 Paper copies of the Bid, the bid security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall be addressed to the party receiving the Bids and shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address, and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof.

§ 4.3.3 Bids shall be submitted by the date and time and at the place indicated in the invitation to bid. Bids submitted after the date and time for receipt of Bids, or at an incorrect place, will not be accepted.

§ 4.3.4 The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids.

§ 4.3.5 A Bid submitted by any method other than as provided in this Section 4.3 will not be accepted.

§ 4.4 Modification or Withdrawal of Bid

§ 4.4.1 Prior to the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder may submit a new Bid to replace a Bid previously submitted, or withdraw its Bid entirely, by notice to the party designated to receive the Bids. Such notice shall be received and duly recorded by the receiving party on or before the date and time set for receipt of Bids. The receiving party shall verify that replaced or withdrawn Bids are removed from the other submitted Bids and not considered. Notice of submission of a replacement Bid or withdrawal of a Bid shall be worded so as not to reveal the amount of the original Bid.

§ 4.4.2 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids in the same format as that established in Section 4.3, provided they fully conform with these Instructions to Bidders. Bid security shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as resubmitted.

§ 4.4.3 After the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder who discovers that it made a clerical error in its Bid shall notify the Architect of such error within two days, or pursuant to a timeframe specified by the law of the jurisdiction where the Project is located, requesting withdrawal of its Bid. Upon providing evidence of such error to the reasonable satisfaction of the Architect, the Bid shall be withdrawn and not resubmitted. If a Bid is withdrawn pursuant to this Section 4.4.3, the bid security will be attended to as follows:

(State the terms and conditions, such as Bid rank, for returning or retaining the bid security.)

If bid withdrawal request is accepted by the Owner the Bid Security will be returned to the Contractor.

ARTICLE 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

§ 5.1 Opening of Bids

If stipulated in an advertisement or invitation to bid, or when otherwise required by law, Bids properly identified and received within the specified time limits will be publicly opened and read aloud. A summary of the Bids may be made available to Bidders.

§ 5.2 Rejection of Bids

Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Bids.

§ 5.3 Acceptance of Bid (Award)

§ 5.3.1 It is the intent of the Owner to award a Contract to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents. Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to waive informalities and irregularities in a Bid received and to accept the Bid which, in the Owner's judgment, is in the Owner's best interests.

§ 5.3.2 Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Bidding Documents, and to determine the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted.

ARTICLE 6 POST-BID INFORMATION

§ 6.1 Contractor's Qualification Statement

Bidders to whom award of a Contract is under consideration shall submit to the Architect, upon request and within the timeframe specified by the Architect, a properly executed AIA Document A305™, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a Statement has been previously required and submitted for this Bid.

§ 6.2 Owner's Financial Capability

A Bidder to whom award of a Contract is under consideration may request in writing, fourteen days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids, that the Owner furnish to the Bidder reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Owner shall then furnish such reasonable evidence to the Bidder no later than seven days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids. Unless such reasonable evidence is furnished within the allotted time, the Bidder will not be required to execute the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 6.3 Submittals

§ 6.3.1 After notification of selection for the award of the Contract, the Bidder shall, as soon as practicable or as stipulated in the Bidding Documents, submit in writing to the Owner through the Architect:

- .1 a designation of the Work to be performed with the Bidder's own forces;
- .2 names of the principal products and systems proposed for the Work and the manufacturers and suppliers of each; and
- .3 names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for the principal portions of the Work.

§ 6.3.2 The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner the reliability and responsibility of the persons or entities proposed to furnish and perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 6.3.3 Prior to the execution of the Contract, the Architect will notify the Bidder if either the Owner or Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Bidder. If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a proposed person or entity, the Bidder may, at the Bidder's option, withdraw the Bid or submit an acceptable substitute person or entity. The Bidder may also submit any required adjustment in the Base Bid or Alternate Bid to account for the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution. The Owner may accept the adjusted bid price or disqualify the Bidder. In the event of either withdrawal or disqualification, bid security will not be forfeited.

§ 6.3.4 Persons and entities proposed by the Bidder and to whom the Owner and Architect have made no reasonable objection must be used on the Work for which they were proposed and shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Owner and Architect.

ARTICLE 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 7.1 Bond Requirements

§ 7.1.1 If stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the Bidder shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder.

§ 7.1.2 If the furnishing of such bonds is stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the cost shall be included in the Bid. If the furnishing of such bonds is required after receipt of bids and before execution of the Contract, the cost of such bonds shall be added to the Bid in determining the Contract Sum.

§ 7.1.3 The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 7.1.4 Unless otherwise indicated below, the Penal Sum of the Payment and Performance Bonds shall be the amount of the Contract Sum.

(If Payment or Performance Bonds are to be in an amount other than 100% of the Contract Sum, indicate the dollar amount or percentage of the Contract Sum.)

§ 7.2 Time of Delivery and Form of Bonds

§ 7.2.1 The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than three days following the date of execution of the Contract. If the Work is to commence sooner in response to a letter of intent, the Bidder shall, prior to

commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished and delivered in accordance with this Section 7.2.1.

§ 7.2.2 Unless otherwise provided, the bonds shall be written on AIA Document A312, Performance Bond and Payment Bond.

§ 7.2.3 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.

§ 7.2.4 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

ARTICLE 8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 8.1 Copies of the proposed Contract Documents have been made available to the Bidder and consist of the following documents:

.1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

.2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

.3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

.4 Building Information Modeling Exhibit, if completed:

.5 Drawings

Number	Title	Date

.6 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages

.7 Addenda:

Number	Date	Pages

.8 Other Exhibits:

(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

☐ AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017.)

☐ The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages

[] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

- .9 Other documents listed below:
(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Proposed Contract Documents.)



Litchfield Housing Authority
New Housing Units at River Bend

NOTICE OF BID

Bid proposals are invited and will be received by the Litchfield Housing Authority (LHA) until **2:00PM on Thursday, May 28, 2026**. Sealed bids are to be submitted in person at Litchfield Town Hall First Selectman's Office at 74 West St, Litchfield, CT. Bids will be publicly opened.. Bid proposals must be submitted on the forms provided.

An **OPTIONAL** pre-bid conference will be held at the site, **111 Wells Run Road** on **Tuesday, May 12, 2026, at 1:00PM**. All prospective bidders are invited to attend. Questions must be submitted to Erin Benken via email at ebenken@qamarch.com by 5:00pm on May 19, 2026 and all questions and responses will be distributed via addendum by 5:00pm on May 21, 2026.

A Bid Bond is not required. A 100% Performance, Labor and Material Bond is required by the selected contractor at the time of construction start.

Contract Documents including plans & specifications can be viewed and purchased online at the **Advanced Reprographics** website beginning on May 29, 2026. Visit www.advancedplanroom.com and select "**New Units at River Bend**".

Note: Addenda to this bid will be issued via email. Contractors intending to bid **MUST BE REGISTERED** on the Advanced Reprographics plan holder's list to receive a direct email of all addenda.

Bids, to receive consideration, must be in the hands of the authorized representative, no later than the day and hour mentioned above.

The Litchfield Housing Authority reserves the right to accept or reject any or all bids; to waive any informalities, or to accept any bid deemed in the best interests of the Litchfield Housing Authority.

All bids will be considered valid for a period of **one hundred twenty (120)** days.

AN AFFIRMATIVE ACTION/EQUAL OPPORTUNITY EMPLOYER. MBE's, WBE's, SBE's AND SECTION 3 DESIGNATED ENTERPRISES ARE ENCOURAGED TO APPLY.

COMMISSION ON HUMAN RIGHTS AND OPPORTUNITIES
CONTRACT COMPLIANCE REGULATIONS
NOTIFICATION TO BIDDERS

(Revised 09/3/15)

The contract to be awarded is subject to contract compliance requirements mandated by [Sections 4a-60](#) and [4a-60a](#) of the Connecticut General Statutes; and, when the awarding agency is the State, [Sections 46a-71\(d\)](#) and [46a-81i\(d\)](#) of the Connecticut General Statutes. There are Contract Compliance Regulations codified at [Section 46a-68j-21 through 43](#) of the Regulations of Connecticut State Agencies, which establish a procedure for awarding all contracts covered by [Sections 4a-60](#) and [46a-71\(d\)](#) of the Connecticut General Statutes.

According to [Section 46a-68j-30\(9\)](#) of the Contract Compliance Regulations, every agency awarding a contract subject to the contract compliance requirements has an obligation to “aggressively solicit the participation of legitimate minority business enterprises as bidders, contractors, subcontractors and suppliers of materials.” “Minority business enterprise” is defined in [Section 4a-60](#) of the Connecticut General Statutes as a business wherein fifty-one percent or more of the capital stock, or assets belong to a person or persons: “(1) Who are active in daily affairs of the enterprise; (2) who have the power to direct the management and policies of the enterprise; and (3) who are members of a minority, as such term is defined in subsection (a) of [Section 32-9n](#).” “Minority” groups are defined in [Section 32-9n](#) of the Connecticut General Statutes as “(1) Black Americans . . . (2) Hispanic Americans . . . (3) persons who have origins in the Iberian Peninsula . . . (4) Women . . . (5) Asian Pacific Americans and Pacific Islanders; (6) American Indians . . .” An individual with a disability is also a minority business enterprise as provided by [Section 4a-60g](#) of the Connecticut General Statutes. The above definitions apply to the contract compliance requirements by virtue of [Section 46a-68j-21\(11\)](#) of the Contract Compliance Regulations.

The awarding agency will consider the following factors when reviewing the bidder’s qualifications under the contract compliance requirements:

- (a) the bidder’s success in implementing an affirmative action plan;
- (b) the bidder’s success in developing an apprenticeship program complying with [Sections 46a-68-1 to 46a-68-17](#) of the Administrative Regulations of Connecticut State Agencies, inclusive;
- (c) the bidder’s promise to develop and implement a successful affirmative action plan;
- (d) the bidder’s submission of employment statistics contained in the “Employment Information Form”, indicating that the composition of its workforce is at or near parity when compared to the racial and sexual composition of the workforce in the relevant labor market area; and
- (e) the bidder’s promise to set aside a portion of the contract for legitimate minority business enterprises. [See Section 46a-68j-30\(10\)\(E\)](#) of the Contract Compliance Regulations.

INSTRUCTIONS AND OTHER INFORMATION

The following **BIDDER CONTRACT COMPLIANCE MONITORING REPORT** must be completed in full, signed, and submitted with the bid for this contract. The contract awarding agency and the Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities will use the information contained thereon to determine the bidders compliance to [Sections 4a-60](#) and [4a-60a](#) CONN. GEN. STAT., and [Sections 46a-68j-23](#) of the Regulations of Connecticut State Agencies regarding equal employment opportunity, and the bidder’s good faith efforts to include minority business enterprises as subcontractors and suppliers for the work of the contract.

1) Definition of Small Contractor

[Section 4a-60g](#) CONN. GEN. STAT. defines a small contractor as a company that has been doing business under the same management and control and has maintained its principal place of business in Connecticut for a one year period immediately prior to its application for certification under this section, had gross revenues not exceeding fifteen million dollars in the most recently completed fiscal year, and at least fifty-one percent of the ownership of which is held by a person or persons who are active in the daily affairs of the company, and have the power to direct the management and policies of the company, except that a nonprofit corporation shall be construed to be a small contractor if such nonprofit corporation meets the requirements of subparagraphs (A) and (B) of subdivision [4a-60g](#) CONN. GEN. STAT.

2) Description of Job Categories (as used in Part IV Bidder Employment Information) (Page 2)

MANAGEMENT: Managers plan, organize, direct, and control the major functions of an organization through subordinates who are at the managerial or supervisory level. They make policy decisions and set objectives for the company or departments. They are not usually directly involved in production or providing services. Examples include top executives, public relations managers, managers of operations specialties (such as financial, human resources, or purchasing managers), and construction and engineering managers.

BUSINESS AND FINANCIAL OPERATIONS: These occupations include managers and professionals who work with the financial aspects of the business. These occupations include accountants and auditors, purchasing agents, management analysts, labor relations specialists, and budget, credit, and financial analysts.

MARKETING AND SALES: Occupations related to the act or process of buying and selling products and/or services such as sales engineer, retail sales workers and sales representatives including wholesale.

LEGAL OCCUPATIONS: In-House Counsel who is charged with providing legal advice and services in regards to legal issues that may arise during the course of standard business practices. This category also includes assistive legal occupations such as paralegals, legal assistants.

COMPUTER SPECIALISTS: Professionals responsible for the computer operations within a company are grouped in this category. Examples of job titles in this category include computer programmers, software engineers, database administrators, computer scientists, systems analysts, and computer support specialists

ARCHITECTURE AND ENGINEERING: Occupations related to architecture, surveying, engineering, and drafting are included in this category. Some of the job titles in this category include electrical and electronic engineers, surveyors, architects, drafters, mechanical engineers, materials engineers, mapping technicians, and civil engineers.

OFFICE AND ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT: All clerical-type work is included in this category. These jobs involve the preparing, transcribing, and preserving of written communications and records; collecting accounts; gathering and distributing information; operating office machines and electronic data processing equipment; and distributing mail. Job titles listed in this category include telephone operators, bill and account collectors, customer service representatives, dispatchers, secretaries and administrative assistants, computer operators and clerks (such as payroll, shipping, stock, mail and file).

BUILDING AND GROUNDS CLEANING AND MAINTENANCE: This category includes occupations involving landscaping, housekeeping, and janitorial services. Job titles found in this category include supervisors of landscaping or housekeeping, janitors, maids, grounds maintenance workers, and pest control workers.

CONSTRUCTION AND EXTRACTION: This category includes construction trades and related occupations. Job titles found in this category include boilermakers, masons (all types), carpenters, construction laborers, electricians, plumbers (and related trades), roofers, sheet metal workers, elevator installers, hazardous materials removal workers, paperhangers, and painters. Paving, surfacing, and tamping equipment operators; drywall and ceiling tile installers; and carpet, floor and tile installers and finishers are also included in this category. First line supervisors, foremen, and helpers in these trades are also grouped in this category.

INSTALLATION, MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR: Occupations involving the installation, maintenance, and repair of equipment are included in this group. Examples of job titles found here are heating, ac, and refrigeration mechanics and installers; telecommunication line installers and repairers; heavy vehicle and mobile equipment service technicians and mechanics; small engine mechanics; security and fire alarm systems installers; electric/electronic repair, industrial, utility and transportation equipment; millwrights; riggers; and manufactured building and mobile home installers. First line supervisors, foremen, and helpers for these jobs are also included in the category.

MATERIAL MOVING WORKERS: The job titles included in this group are Crane and tower operators; dredge, excavating, and lading machine operators; hoist and winch operators; industrial truck and tractor operators; cleaners of vehicles and equipment; laborers and freight, stock, and material movers, hand; machine feeders and offbearers; packers and packagers, hand; pumping station operators; refuse and recyclable material collectors; and miscellaneous material moving workers.

PRODUCTION WORKERS: The job titles included in this category are chemical production machine setters, operators and tenders; crushing/grinding workers; cutting workers; inspectors, testers sorters, samplers, weighers; precious stone/metal workers; painting workers; cementing/gluing machine operators and tenders; etchers/engravers; molders, shapers and casters except for metal and plastic; and production workers.

3) Definition of Racial and Ethnic Terms (as used in Part IV Bidder Employment Information) (Page 3)

<u>White</u> (not of Hispanic Origin)-All persons having origins in any of the original peoples of Europe, North Africa, or the Middle East. <u>Black</u> (not of Hispanic Origin)-All persons having origins in any of the Black racial groups of Africa. <u>Hispanic</u>- All persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish culture or origin, regardless of race.	<u>Asian or Pacific Islander</u>- All persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands. This area includes China, India, Japan, Korea, the Philippine Islands, and Samoa. <u>American Indian or Alaskan Native</u>- All persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America, and who maintain cultural identification through tribal affiliation or community recognition.

BIDDER CONTRACT COMPLIANCE MONITORING REPORT

PART 1 – Bidder Information

Company Name: Street Address: City & State: Chief Executive:	Bidder Federal Employer Identification Number: Or Social Security Number:
Major Business Activity: (brief description)	Bidder Identification (response optional/definitions on page 1) -Bidder is a small contractor? Yes ☐ No ☐ -Bidder is a minority business enterprise? Yes ☐ No ☐ (If yes, check ownership category) Black ☐ Hispanic ☐ Asian American ☐ American Indian/Alaskan Native ☐ Iberian Peninsula ☐ Individual(s) with a Physical Disability ☐ Female ☐ -Bidder is certified as above by State of CT? Yes ☐ No ☐
Bidder Parent Company: (If any)	
Other Locations in CT: (If any)	

PART II - Bidder Nondiscrimination Policies and Procedures

1. Does your company have a written Affirmative Action/Equal Employment Opportunity statement posted on company bulletin boards? Yes ☐ No ☐	7. Do all of your company contracts and purchase orders contain non-discrimination statements as required by Sections 4a-60 & 4a-60a Conn. Gen. Stat.? Yes ☐ No ☐
2. Does your company have the state-mandated sexual harassment prevention in the workplace policy posted on company bulletin boards? Yes ☐ No ☐	8. Do you, upon request, provide reasonable accommodation to employees, or applicants for employment, who have physical or mental disability? Yes ☐ No ☐
3. Do you notify all recruitment sources in writing of your company's Affirmative Action/Equal Employment Opportunity employment policy? Yes ☐ No ☐	9. Does your company have a mandatory retirement age for all employees? Yes ☐ No ☐
4. Do your company advertisements contain a written statement that you are an Affirmative Action/Equal Opportunity Employer? Yes ☐ No ☐	10. If your company has 50 or more employees, have you provided at least two (2) hours of sexual harassment training to all of your supervisors? Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A ☐
5. Do you notify the Ct. State Employment Service of all employment openings with your company? Yes ☐ No ☐	11. If your company has apprenticeship programs, do they meet the Affirmative Action/Equal Employment Opportunity requirements of the apprenticeship standards of the Ct. Dept. of Labor? Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A ☐
6. Does your company have a collective bargaining agreement with workers? Yes ☐ No ☐	12. Does your company have a written affirmative action Plan? Yes ☐ No ☐ If no, please explain.
6a. If yes, do the collective bargaining agreements contain non-discrimination clauses covering all workers? Yes ☐ No ☐	
6b. Have you notified each union in writing of your commitments under the nondiscrimination requirements of contracts with the state of CT? Yes ☐ No ☐	13. Is there a person in your company who is responsible for equal employment opportunity? Yes ☐ No ☐ If yes, give name and phone number:

1. Will the work of this contract include subcontractors or suppliers? Yes ☐ No ☐

1a. If yes, please list all subcontractors and suppliers and report if they are a small contractor and/or a minority business enterprise. (defined on page 1 / use additional sheet if necessary)

1b. Will the work of this contract require additional subcontractors or suppliers other than those identified in 1a. above? Yes ☐ No ☐

PART IV - Bidder Employment Information

Date:

JOB CATEGORY*	OVERALL TOTALS	WHITE (not of Hispanic origin)		BLACK (not of Hispanic origin)		HISPANIC		ASIAN or PACIFIC ISLANDER		AMERICAN INDIAN or ALASKAN NATIVE	
		Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
Management											
Business & Financial Ops											
Marketing & Sales											
Legal Occupations											
Computer Specialists											
Architecture/Engineering											
Office & Admin Support											
Bldg/ Grounds Cleaning/Maintenance											
Construction & Extraction											
Installation , Maintenance & Repair											
Material Moving Workers											
Production Occupations											
TOTALS ABOVE											
Total One Year Ago											
FORMAL ON THE JOB TRAINEES (ENTER FIGURES FOR THE SAME CATEGORIES AS ARE SHOWN ABOVE)											
Apprentices											
Trainees											

*NOTE: JOB CATEGORIES CAN BE CHANGED OR ADDED TO (EX. SALES CAN BE ADDED OR REPLACE A CATEGORY NOT USED IN YOUR COMPANY)

PART V - Bidder Hiring and Recruitment Practices

(Page 5)

1. Which of the following recruitment sources are used by you? (Check yes or no, and report percent used)				2. Check (X) any of the below listed requirements that you use as a hiring qualification (X)		3. Describe below any other practices or actions that you take which show that you hire, train, and promote employees without discrimination
SOURCE	YES	NO	% of applicants provided by source			
State Employment Service	☐	☐			Work Experience	
Private Employment Agencies	☐	☐			Ability to Speak or Write English	
Schools and Colleges	☐	☐			Written Tests	
Newspaper Advertisement	☐	☐			High School Diploma	
Walk Ins	☐	☐			College Degree	
Present Employees	☐	☐			Union Membership	
Labor Organizations	☐	☐			Personal Recommendation	
Minority/Community Organizations	☐	☐			Height or Weight	
Others (please identify)	☐	☐			Car Ownership	
	☐	☐			Arrest Record	
	☐	☐			Wage Garnishments	

Certification (Read this form and check your statements on it CAREFULLY before signing). I certify that the statements made by me on this BIDDER CONTRACT COMPLIANCE MONITORING REPORT are complete and true to the best of my knowledge and belief, and are made in good faith. I understand that if I knowingly make any misstatements of facts, I am subject to be declared in non-compliance with Section 4a-60, 4a-60a, and related sections of the CONN. GEN. STAT.

(Signature)	(Title)	(Date Signed)	(Telephone)

AIA® Document A201® – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:

(Name and location or address)

New Units at Riverbend
111 Wells Run Road, Litchfield, CT 06759

THE OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address)

Litchfield Housing Authority
111 Wells Run Road, Litchfield, CT 06759

THE ARCHITECT:

(Name, legal status and address)

Quisenberry Arcari Malik, LLC
195 Scott Swamp Road, Farmington, CT 06032

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS
- 2 OWNER
- 3 CONTRACTOR
- 4 ARCHITECT
- 5 SUBCONTRACTORS
- 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
- 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK
- 8 TIME
- 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
- 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
- 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS
- 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
- 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document may have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503™–2017, Guide for Supplementary Conditions.



ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

- 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
- 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INDEX

(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**

Acceptance of Work

9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, **12.3**

Access to Work

3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1

Accident Prevention

10

Acts and Omissions

3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5,
10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, 15.2

Addenda

1.1.1

Additional Costs, Claims for

3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5

Additional Inspections and Testing

9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, **13.4**

Additional Time, Claims for

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.6**

Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, **4.2**, 9.4, 9.5

Advertisement or Invitation to Bid

1.1.1

Aesthetic Effect

4.2.13

Allowances

3.8

Applications for Payment

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10

Approvals

2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9,

3.12.10.1, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.1

Arbitration

8.3.1, 15.3.2, **15.4**

ARCHITECT

4

Architect, Definition of

4.1.1

Architect, Extent of Authority

2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2,
9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1,
13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, 15.2.1

Architect, Limitations of Authority and
Responsibility

2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2,
4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4,
9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, 15.2

Architect's Additional Services and Expenses

2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, 14.2.4

Architect's Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5

Architect's Approvals

2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7

Architect's Authority to Reject Work

3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1

Architect's Copyright

1.1.7, 1.5

Architect's Decisions

3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3,
7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1,
13.4.2, 15.2

Architect's Inspections

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Architect's Instructions

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.4.2

Architect's Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Architect's Project Representative

4.2.10

Architect's Relationship with Contractor

1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2,
3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16,
3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5,
9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.3.2, 13.4, 15.2

Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3

Architect's Representations

9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1

Architect's Site Visits

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Asbestos

10.3.1

Attorneys' Fees

3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3

Award of Separate Contracts

6.1.1, 6.1.2

Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

5.2

Basic Definitions

1.1

Bidding Requirements

1.1.1

Binding Dispute Resolution

8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.5,
15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3, 15.4.1

Bonds, Lien

7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Bonds, Performance, and Payment

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**, 11.1.3, **11.5**

Building Information Models Use and Reliance

1.8

Building Permit

3.7.1

Capitalization

1.3

Certificate of Substantial Completion

9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5

Certificates for Payment

4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7,
9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.4

Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval
13.4.4

Certificates of Insurance

9.10.2

Change Orders

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2

Change Orders, Definition of
7.2.1

CHANGES IN THE WORK

2.2.2, 3.11, 4.2.8, 7, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.5

Claims, Definition of

15.1.1

Claims, Notice of

1.6.2, 15.1.3

CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, **15**, 15.4

Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims

15.4.1

Claims for Additional Cost

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 7.3.9, 9.5.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.2, **15.1.5**

Claims for Additional Time

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 9.5.2, 10.3.2, **15.1.6**

Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for
3.7.4

Claims for Damages

3.2.4, 3.18, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 11.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7

Claims Subject to Arbitration

15.4.1

Cleaning Up

3.15, 6.3

Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to

2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.2, **15.1.5**

Commencement of the Work, Definition of

8.1.2

Communications

3.9.1, **4.2.4**

Completion, Conditions Relating to

3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10, 12.2, 14.1.2, 15.1.2

COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND

9

Completion, Substantial

3.10.1, 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2

Compliance with Laws

2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3

Concealed or Unknown Conditions

3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3

Conditions of the Contract

1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4

Consent, Written

3.4.2, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 15.4.4.2

Consolidation or Joinder

15.4.4

**CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY
SEPARATE CONTRACTORS**

1.1.4, **6**

Construction Change Directive, Definition of
7.3.1

Construction Change Directives

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.3**, 9.3.1.1

Construction Schedules, Contractor's

3.10, 3.11, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

5.4, 14.2.2.2

Continuing Contract Performance

15.1.4

Contract, Definition of

1.1.2

**CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR
SUSPENSION OF THE**

5.4.1.1, 5.4.2, 11.5, **14**

Contract Administration

3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5

Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to

3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1

Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of
1.5.2, 2.3.6, 5.3

Contract Documents, Definition of

1.1.1

Contract Sum

2.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.3, 7.4, **9.1**, 9.2, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.1.2, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, **15.1.5**, **15.2.5**

Contract Sum, Definition of

9.1

Contract Time

1.1.4, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 6.1.5, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.6, 7, 7, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 12.1.2, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.6.1, 15.2.5

Contract Time, Definition of

8.1.1

CONTRACTOR

3

Contractor, Definition of

3.1, **6.1.2**

**Contractor's Construction and Submittal
Schedules**

3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

Contractor's Employees

2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1

Contractor's Liability Insurance

11.1

Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces

3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4

Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4

Contractor's Relationship with the Architect

1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6,

10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1
 Contractor's Representations
 3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2
 Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
 3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8
 Contractor's Review of Contract Documents
 3.2
 Contractor's Right to Stop the Work
 2.2.2, 9.7
 Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract
 14.1
 Contractor's Submittals
 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
 Contractor's Superintendent
 3.9, 10.2.6
 Contractor's Supervision and Construction Procedures
 1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
 Coordination and Correlation
 1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1
 Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications
 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11
 Copyrights
 1.5, **3.17**
 Correction of Work
 2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, **12.2**, 12.3, 15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1
Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2
Cost, Definition of
7.3.4
 Costs
 2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.2, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14
Cutting and Patching
3.14, 6.2.5
 Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors
 3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
 Damage to the Work
 3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
 Damages, Claims for
 3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2, 11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
 Damages for Delay
 6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2
Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of
8.1.3
Day, Definition of
8.1.4
 Decisions of the Architect
 3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2

Decisions to Withhold Certification

9.4.1, **9.5**, 9.7, 14.1.1.3

Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of
 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1

Definitions

1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1

Delays and Extensions of Time

3.2, **3.7.4**, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, **7.4**, **8.3**, 9.5.1, **9.7**, 10.3.2, **10.4**, 14.3.2, **15.1.6**, 15.2.5

Digital Data Use and Transmission

1.7

Disputes

6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2

Documents and Samples at the Site

3.11

Drawings, Definition of

1.1.5

Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of
 3.11

Effective Date of Insurance

8.2.2

Emergencies

10.4, 14.1.1.2, **15.1.5**

Employees, Contractor's

3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1

Equipment, Labor, or Materials

1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Execution and Progress of the Work

1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.4

Extensions of Time

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, **15.2.5**

Failure of Payment

9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2

Faulty Work

(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)

Final Completion and Final Payment

4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Financial Arrangements, Owner's

2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1

Governing Law

13.1

Guarantees (See Warranty)

Hazardous Materials and Substances

10.2.4, **10.3**

Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers

5.2.1

Indemnification

3.17, **3.18**, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3

Information and Services Required of the Owner

2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Initial Decision

15.2

Initial Decision Maker, Definition of

1.1.8

Initial Decision Maker, Decisions

14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5

Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority

14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5

Injury or Damage to Person or Property

10.2.8, 10.4

Inspections

3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3,

9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4

Instructions to Bidders

1.1.1

Instructions to the Contractor

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.4.2

Instruments of Service, Definition of

1.1.7

Insurance

6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5,

11

Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration

11.1.4, 11.2.3

Insurance, Contractor's Liability

11.1

Insurance, Effective Date of

8.2.2, 14.4.2

Insurance, Owner's Liability

11.2

Insurance, Property

10.2.5, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5

Insurance, Stored Materials

9.3.2

INSURANCE AND BONDS

11

Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy

9.9.1

Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of

11.5

Intent of the Contract Documents

1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13

Interest

13.5

Interpretation

1.1.8, 1.2.3, **1.4**, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1

Interpretations, Written

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Judgment on Final Award

15.4.2

Labor and Materials, Equipment

1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,

5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1,

10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Labor Disputes

8.3.1

Laws and Regulations

1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4

Liens

2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8

Limitations, Statutes of

12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1

Limitations of Liability

3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6,

4.2.7, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.6.8, 10.2.5, 10.3.3,

11.3, 12.2.5, 13.3.1

Limitations of Time

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7,

5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3,

9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15,

15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5

Materials, Hazardous

10.2.4, 10.3

Materials, Labor, Equipment and

1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,

5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2,

10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and

Procedures of Construction

3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2

Mechanic's Lien

2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8

Mediation

8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**, 15.4.1,

15.4.1.1

Minor Changes in the Work

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, **7.4**

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13

Modifications, Definition of

1.1.1

Modifications to the Contract

1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7,

10.3.2

Mutual Responsibility

6.2

Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of

9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**

Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of

2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4,

12.2

Notice

1.6, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2., 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.5, 3.2.4,

3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4,

8.2.2, 9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1,

13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5,

15.1.6, 15.4.1

Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance

11.1.4, 11.2.3

Notice of Claims

1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, **15.1.3**, 15.1.5,

15.1.6, 15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1

Notice of Testing and Inspections

13.4.1, 13.4.2

Observations, Contractor's

3.2, 3.7.4
Occupancy
2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8
Orders, Written
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

OWNER

2

Owner, Definition of

2.1.1

Owner, Evidence of Financial Arrangements

2.2, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

Owner, Information and Services Required of the

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Owner's Authority

1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.32.4, 2.5, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7

Owner's Insurance

11.2

Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2

Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

2.5, 14.2.2

Owner's Right to Clean Up

6.3

Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

6.1

Owner's Right to Stop the Work

2.4

Owner's Right to Suspend the Work

14.3

Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract

14.2, 14.4

Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service

1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12, 5.3

Partial Occupancy or Use

9.6.6, 9.9

Patching, Cutting and

3.14, 6.2.5

Patents

3.17

Payment, Applications for

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Payment, Certificates for

4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4

Payment, Failure of

9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2

Payment, Final

4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.10, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Payment Bond, Performance Bond and

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.1.2

Payments, Progress

9.3, 9.6, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9

Payments to Subcontractors

5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2

PCB

10.3.1

Performance Bond and Payment Bond

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.1.2

Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

2.3.1, 3.7, 3.13, 7.3.4.4, 10.2.2

PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF

10

Polychlorinated Biphenyl

10.3.1

Product Data, Definition of

3.12.2

Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings

3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7

Progress and Completion

4.2.2, 8.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Progress Payments

9.3, 9.6, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

Project, Definition of

1.1.4

Project Representatives

4.2.10

Property Insurance

10.2.5, 11.2

Proposal Requirements

1.1.1

PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10

Regulations and Laws

1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4

Rejection of Work

4.2.6, 12.2.1

Releases and Waivers of Liens

9.3.1, 9.10.2

Representations

3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1

Representatives

2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1

Responsibility for Those Performing the Work

3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10

Retainage

9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3

Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and Architect

3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2

Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples by Contractor

3.12
Rights and Remedies
 1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, **13.3**, 14, 15.4
Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
3.17
 Rules and Notices for Arbitration
 15.4.1
Safety of Persons and Property
10.2, 10.4
Safety Precautions and Programs
 3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, **10.1**, 10.2, 10.4
Samples, Definition of
3.12.3
Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and
 3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Samples at the Site, Documents and
3.11
Schedule of Values
9.2, 9.3.1
 Schedules, Construction
 3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
 Separate Contracts and Contractors
 1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2
Separate Contractors, Definition of
6.1.1
Shop Drawings, Definition of
3.12.1
Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
 3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Site, Use of
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
 Site Inspections
 3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
 Site Visits, Architect's
 3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
 Special Inspections and Testing
 4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4
Specifications, Definition of
1.1.6
Specifications
 1.1.1, **1.1.6**, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14
 Statute of Limitations
 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
 Stopping the Work
 2.2.2, 2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1
 Stored Materials
 6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4
Subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.1
SUBCONTRACTORS
5
 Subcontractors, Work by
 1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7
Subcontractual Relations
5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1
 Submittals

3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.4, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
 Submittal Schedule
 3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7
Subrogation, Waivers of
 6.1.1, **11.3**
Substances, Hazardous
10.3
Substantial Completion
 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Substantial Completion, Definition of
9.8.1
 Substitution of Subcontractors
 5.2.3, 5.2.4
 Substitution of Architect
 2.3.3
 Substitutions of Materials
 3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8
Sub-subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.2
 Subsurface Conditions
 3.7.4
Successors and Assigns
13.2
Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Supervision and Construction Procedures
 1.2.2, **3.3**, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
 Suppliers
 1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6, 9.10.5, 14.2.1
 Surety
 5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2, 15.2.7
 Surety, Consent of
 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
 Surveys
 1.1.7, 2.3.4
Suspension by the Owner for Convenience
14.3
 Suspension of the Work
 3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3
 Suspension or Termination of the Contract
 5.4.1.1, 14
Taxes
 3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.4.4
Termination by the Contractor
14.1, 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Cause
 5.4.1.1, **14.2**, 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Convenience
14.4
 Termination of the Architect
 2.3.3
 Termination of the Contractor Employment
 14.2.2

TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14

Tests and Inspections

3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, **13.4**

TIME

8

Time, Delays and Extensions of

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5

Time Limits

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.4

Time Limits on Claims

3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3

Title to Work

9.3.2, 9.3.3

UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

12

Uncovering of Work

12.1

Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown

3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3

Unit Prices

7.3.3.2, 9.1.2

Use of Documents

1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.3

Use of Site

3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1

Values, Schedule of

9.2, 9.3.1

Waiver of Claims by the Architect

13.3.2

Waiver of Claims by the Contractor

9.10.5, 13.3.2, **15.1.7**

Waiver of Claims by the Owner

9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.3.2, 14.2.4, **15.1.7**

Waiver of Consequential Damages

14.2.4, 15.1.7

Waiver of Liens

9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4

Waivers of Subrogation

6.1.1, **11.3**

Warranty

3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, 15.1.2

Weather Delays

8.3, 15.1.6.2

Work, Definition of

1.1.3

Written Consent

1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2

Written Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Written Orders

1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon written protocols governing the transmission and use of, and reliance on, Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form.

§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to written protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.

§ 2.2.2 Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 2.2.3 After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.4 Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the

purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct,

but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

- .1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- .2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- .3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as

constructed.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The

Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the

Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term “Sub-subcontractor” is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor’s Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor’s Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- .1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and
- .2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor’s rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- .1 The change in the Work;
- .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- .3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- .4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

- .1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;
- .2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;

- .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
- .4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and
- .5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others

whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- .1 defective Work not remedied;
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay;

- or
- .7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- .1 liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- .2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- .3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
- .4 audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

- .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;

- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed

by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.4 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve

the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.2.2 Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance. If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.

§ 11.2.3 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice to the Contractor of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

§ 11.3.2 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor and Architect for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to

fire or other hazards however caused.

§11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or

approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

- .1** Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .2** An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .3** Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- .4** The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- .1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;
- .3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- .1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- .2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- .3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

- .1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

- .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
- .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
- .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

- .1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and
- .2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner

may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. The Arbitration shall be conducted in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder

§ 15.4.4.1 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially

similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.



DOH STATE FUNDED HOUSING DEVELOPMENT
SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

This document contains contract requirements for the following: Equal Opportunity Employment, Non-Discrimination and Affirmative Action, Compliance with Executive Orders, Set Aside Requirements, Insurances, Bonds, Prevailing Wages, Change Orders, Off-site Storage of Materials,

The work to be performed under the contract (the "Contract") is being assisted by the State of Connecticut through the Department of Housing (DOH). As such, the project is subject to the following State requirements.

COMPLIANCE WITH LOCAL, STATE AND FEDERAL LAWS. In the administration and execution of the Project, the Contractor shall comply with all pertinent provisions of local, State and Federal law applicable to it and/or its properties and/or its business.

EQUAL OPPORTUNITY EMPLOYMENT, NON-DISCRIMINATION AND AFFIRMATIVE ACTION

In accordance with Connecticut General Statutes § 4a-60 and 4a-60a, the following provisions apply to the contract:

- A. The Contractor agrees and warrants that in the performance of the contract such Contractor will not discriminate or permit discrimination against any person or group of persons on the grounds of race, color, religious creed, age, marital status, national origin, ancestry, sex, gender identity or expression, intellectual disability, mental disability or physical disability, including, but not limited to, blindness, unless it is shown by such contractor that such disability prevents performance of the work involved, in any manner prohibited by the laws of the United States or of the State of Connecticut. The aforesaid provision shall include, but not be limited to, the following: advertising, recruitment, layoff, termination, rates of pay or other forms of compensation, conditions or privileges of employment, selection for apprenticeship, selection or retention of Subcontractors, or in the procurement of materials, equipment or services.
- B. The Contractor further agrees to take affirmative action to insure that applicants with job-related qualifications are employed and that employees are treated when employed without regard to their race, color, religious creed, age, marital status, national origin, ancestry, sex, gender identity or expression, intellectual disability, mental disability or physical disability, including, but not limited to, blindness, unless it is shown by such Contractor that such disability prevents performance of the work involved.
- C. The Contractor agrees, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, to state that it is an "affirmative action - equal opportunity employer" in accordance with regulations adopted by the Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities (CHRO).
- D. The Contractor agrees to provide each labor union or representative of workers with which such contractor has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding and each vendor with which such contractor has a contract or understanding, a notice to be provided by the CHRO, advising the labor union or workers' representative of the Contractor's commitments under these provisions, and to post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment, including posting on the project site.
- E. The Contractor agrees to comply with each of these provisions, sections 4a-60, 46a-68e and 46a-68f of the Connecticut General Statutes and with each regulation or relevant order issued by the CHRO pursuant to Connecticut General Statutes Sections 46a-56, 46a-68e, 46a-68f and 46a-86.
- F. The Contractor agrees to provide the CHRO with such information requested by the Commission, and permit access to pertinent books, records and accounts, concerning the employment practices and procedures of the Contractor as relate to these provisions and section 4a-60 and 46a-56 of the Connecticut General Statutes. Where information required is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish this information, the Contractor shall so certify to the Owner, DOH and the CHRO and shall set forth what efforts he has made to obtain the information.

DOH STATE FUNDED HOUSING DEVELOPMENT
SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

G. The Contractor agrees and warrants that he will make good faith efforts to employ minority business enterprises as Subcontractors and suppliers of materials under this Contract. The contractor shall develop and maintain adequate documentation, in a manner prescribed by the CHRO, of its good faith efforts.

H. The contractor agrees and warrants that in the performance of the contract such contractor will not discriminate or permit discrimination against any person or group of persons on the grounds of sexual orientation, in any manner prohibited by the laws of the United States or of the State of Connecticut, and that employees are treated when employed without regard to their sexual orientation.

I. In all pre-contractual contacts between Contractor and any Subcontractor or Supplier either for work to be performed under a subcontract or for the procurement of materials, equipment or services, each Subcontractor or Supplier shall be notified in writing by the Contractor of the Contractor's obligations under this Contract relative to non-discrimination and each Subcontractor or Supplier, by his contracting agent, shall agree to and be bound by the terms of this Contract.

J. The contractor shall include the provisions of paragraphs A through I in every subcontract or purchase order entered into in order to fulfill any obligation of a contract with the State and such provisions shall be binding on a Subcontractor, vendor or manufacturer unless exempted by regulations or orders of the CHRO. The contractor shall take such action with respect to any such subcontract or purchase order as the CHRO may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance in accordance with section 46a-56 of the Connecticut General Statutes.

COMPLIANCE WITH EXECUTIVE ORDERS

The parties to the Contract, as part of the consideration hereof, agree that the following Executive Orders are incorporated herein by reference and made a part hereof.

(A) Executive Order No. 3. The Contract is subject to the provisions of Executive Order No. Three of Governor Thomas J. Meskill promulgated June 16, 1971 and, as such, the Contract may be cancelled, terminated or suspended by the State Labor Commissioner for violation or of noncompliance with said Executive Order No. Three, or any State or Federal law concerning nondiscrimination, notwithstanding that the Labor Commissioner is not a party to the Contract. The parties to the Contract, as part of the consideration hereof, agree that said Executive Order No. Three is incorporated herein by reference and made a part hereof. The parties agree to abide by said Executive Order and agree that the State Labor Commissioner shall have continuing jurisdiction in respect to Contract performance in regard to nondiscrimination, until the Contract is completed or terminated prior to completion. The Contractor agrees as part consideration hereof, that the Contract is subject to the guidelines and rules issued by the State Labor Commissioner to implement Executive Order No. Three and that it will not discriminate in its employment practices or policies, will file all reports as required, and will fully cooperate with the State and the State Labor Commissioner.

(B) Executive Order No. 17. This Contract is subject to the provisions of Executive Order No. Seventeen of Governor Thomas J. Meskill promulgated February 15, 1973, and, as such, the Contract may be cancelled, terminated or suspended by the Commissioner or the State Labor Commissioner for violation of or noncompliance with said Executive Order No. Seventeen, notwithstanding that the Labor Commissioner may not be a party to the Contract. The parties to the Contract, as part of the consideration hereof, agree that the Executive Order No. Seventeen is incorporated herein by reference and made a part hereof. The parties agree to abide by said Executive Order and agree that the contracting agency and the State Labor Commissioner shall

DOH STATE FUNDED HOUSING DEVELOPMENT
SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

have joint and several continuing jurisdiction in respect to Contract performance in regard to listing all employment openings with the Connecticut Employment Service.

(C) Executive Order No. 16. This Contract is subject to, and Borrower hereby agrees to abide by Executive Order No. Sixteen of Governor John G. Rowland promulgated August 4, 1999, and, as such, the Contract may be cancelled, terminated or suspended by the State for violation or noncompliance with said Executive Order No. Sixteen.

(D) Executive Order No. 14 and Executive Order No. 49. The Contract may also be subject to Executive Order No. 14 of Governor M. Jodi Rell, promulgated April 17, 2006, concerning procurement of cleaning products and services, and Executive Order No. 49 of Governor Dannel P. Malloy, promulgated May 22, 2015, mandating disclosure of certain gifts to public employees and contributions to certain candidates for office in accordance with their respective terms and conditions. If Executive Orders 14 or 49 are applicable, they are deemed to be incorporated into and are made a part of the Contract as if they had been fully set forth in it. At the Grantee's request, the State shall provide a copy of these orders to the Grantee.

The parties agree to abide by said Executive Orders and agree that the State of Connecticut shall have continuing jurisdiction in respect to Contract performance in regard to prevention of violence in the workplace, until the Contract is completed or terminated prior to completion.

SET-ASIDE REQUIREMENTS

A. Definitions - Wherever used in any of the Contract Documents, the following meanings shall be given to the terms to be found.

1. The term "Small Contractor (SC)" means any Contractor, Subcontractor, manufacturer or service company: (A) which has been doing business under the same ownership and management and has maintained its principal place of business in the state for a period of at least one year prior to the date of application for certification as a Small contractor; (B) which had gross revenues not exceeding fifteen million dollars in the most recently completed fiscal year prior to such application; and (C) at least fifty-one percent (51%) of the ownership of which is held by a person or persons who exercise operational authority over the daily affairs of the business and have the power to direct the management and policies and receive the beneficial interests of the business.

2. The term "Minority Business Enterprise (MBE)" means any Small Contractor (A) fifty-one per cent or more of the capital stock, if any, or assets of which are owned by a person or persons (i) who exercise operational authority over the daily affairs of the enterprise, (ii) who have the power to direct the management and policies and receive the beneficial interest of the enterprise, and (iii) who are members of a minority, as defined below, or (B) who is an individual with a disability.

3. The term "minority", as used in the Contract Documents, means:

- a. Black Americans, including all persons having origins in any of the Black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin;
- b. Hispanic Americans, including all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish culture or origin, and all persons having origins in the Iberian Peninsula, including Portugal, regardless of race;

DOH STATE FUNDED HOUSING DEVELOPMENT
SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

- c. Women;
- d. Asian Pacific American and Pacific Islanders; or
- e. American Indians and persons having origins in any of the original peoples or North American and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification.

B. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner and the Department of Housing (DOH) in implementing the Contract obligations concerning Small Contractors and Minority Business Enterprises' utilization on the project. The Contractor shall also cooperate with the Owner and DOH in reviewing the contractor's activities related to this provision while under Contract.

C. The Contractor shall designate a Liaison Officer who will administer the Contractor's Set-Aside program. The name of the Liaison Officer will be made known to the Owner and DOH.

D. The Contractor shall make a good faith effort to meet the following Set-Aside goals. The Contractor shall award, in the aggregate, at least twenty-five percent (25%) of the total awarded contract value of this Contract to certified Small Contractors. Of this amount, twenty-five percent (25%) shall be awarded to certified Minority Business Enterprises. Small Contractors and Minority Business Enterprises shall be certified by the Connecticut Department of Administrative Services (DAS) as eligible for set-aside contracts. The award of contracts must be on competitive bases.

E. The award to Small Contractors shall be in the form of: (1) Subcontracts with Small Contractors for work to be performed as part of the Contract; (2) Contracts with Small Contractors for the procurement of materials, equipment or services; or (3) any combination of (1) and (2) totaling not less than twenty-five percent (25%) of the total Contract. The award to Minority Business Enterprises shall be in the form of: (1) Subcontracts with Minority Business Enterprises for work to be performed as part of the Contract; (2) Contracts with Minority Business Enterprises for the procurement of materials, equipment of services; or (3) any combination of (1) and (2) totaling not less than twenty-five percent (25%) of the total Contract award to Small Contractors.

F. Compliance with this provision may be fulfilled when the Small Contractors and Minority Business Enterprises perform work on the Contract as an approved Subcontractor or provide materials, equipment, or services related to the Contract as an approved supplier and have received payments amounting to at least the percentages specified herein. A Small Contractor(s) awarded a Contract or a portion of a Contract under this section shall perform not less than fifteen percent (15%) of the work with his own forces. A Subcontractor(s), eligible for award under this section of a Small Contractor, shall perform not less than twenty-five percent (25%) of the work with his own forces. A Small Contractor(s) awarded a Contract or a portion of a Contract under this section shall not subcontract with any business with which said Small Contractor(s) has interlocking ownership, management or employees. The submission of releases, receipts or affidavits, pursuant to the terms of the Contract, shall be taken as prima facie evidence that the Contract requirements of this paragraph have been satisfied. This special provision is in addition to all other equal employment opportunity requirements of this Contract.

DOH STATE FUNDED HOUSING DEVELOPMENT
SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

G. All records must be retained for a period of three years following completion of the work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the Owner and DOH. The DOH or its' Commissioner may conduct an audit of the records of any Small Contractor(s) or Minority Business Enterprises(s) which applies for or is awarded a set-aside contract for the purpose of determining eligibility for awards or compliance with the set-aside requirements.

H. Compliance and Sanctions:

1. Whenever DOH has reason to believe that a Contractor or Subcontractor awarded a set-aside contract has willfully violated any provision of this section, DOH may send a notice to such Contractor or Subcontractor by certified mail, return receipt requested. Such notice shall include: A) a reference to the provision alleged to be violated; B) a short and plain statement of the matter asserted, C) the maximum civil penalty that may be imposed for such violation; and D) the time and place for the hearing.

2. The DAS Set-Aside Unit shall hold a hearing on the violations asserted unless such Contractor or Subcontractor fails to appear. If after the hearing the awarding agency finds that the Contractor or Subcontractor has willfully violated any provision of the set-aside Contract payments to the Contractor or Subcontractor and may, in its discretion, order that a civil penalty not exceeding ten thousand dollars (\$10,000) per violation, be imposed on the Contractor or Subcontractor. If such Contractor or Subcontractor fails to appear for the hearing, the DAS Set-Aside Unit may, as the facts require, order that a civil penalty not exceeding ten thousand dollars (\$10,000) per violation be imposed on the contractor or subcontractors. The DAS Set-Aside Unit shall send a copy of any order issued pursuant to this section by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the contractor or subcontractor named in such order. The DAS Set-Aside Unit may cause proceedings to be instituted by the Attorney General for the enforcement of any order imposing a civil penalty issued under this section.

I. Nothing contained herein is intended to relieve any Contractor from compliance with all applicable Federal and State legislation or provision concerning equal employment opportunity, affirmative action, nondiscrimination and related subjects during the term of its Contract on this project.

INSURANCES

A. DOH shall be named as an additional insured for the required insurances. All Insurance policies for which DOH has an insurable interest must include the following endorsement: DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING, "A.T.I.M.A." (as their interest may appear), 505 Hudson Street, Hartford, CT, 06106. All Certificates of Insurance must contain the project name and address. The insurance shall be placed with such Insurance Company having a rating of "B+" or better as per the latest edition of Best's Rating Guide.

B. Certificates of Insurances are required before an exposure to loss can occur. The policy or policies shall be submitted to the Owner and DOH for examination. In the event the form of any policy or certificate, or the amount of the insurance, or the companies writing same, are not satisfactory to the Owner and DOH, the Contractor will secure other policies or certificate, in form and amount, and with companies satisfactory to be canceled or permit them to lapse. All insurance policies shall include a clause to the effect that the policy shall not be subject to cancellation, or to a reduction in the required limits of liability or amounts of insurance, until written notice has been mailed to the Owner and DOH, stating when, not less than thirty (30) days thereafter, such cancellation or reduction shall be effective.

DOH STATE FUNDED HOUSING DEVELOPMENT
SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

Contractor's Liability Insurance

A. The Contractor shall carry the insurance coverages as indicated in the attached INSURANCE MATRIX - APPENDIX A.

Property Insurance

A. The contractor shall effect and maintain builders risk insurance in the amount of 100% of the replacement cost of the completed finished building against loss by fire, lightning, windstorm, cyclone, tornado, hail, explosion, riot, riot attending a strike, aircraft, smoke, vehicle, damage, vandalism and malicious mischief, upon all work in place, and all materials stored at the building site; whether or not same is covered by partial payments made by the Owner. This insurance shall be in an amount equal to the full insurable value thereof at all times, and shall be for the benefit of the Owner, the Contractor, each subcontractor, and the State of Connecticut as their interest may respectively appear. This insurance shall be placed with such company or companies as may be acceptable to the Owner and DOH. Certificates of Insurance shall be furnished to these same parties (through the Owner) prior to signing the construction contract.

BONDS

PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS / COMPLETION ASSURANCE AGREEMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish Performance and Payment Bonds in the penal sum of one hundred percent (100%) of the total amount of the contract. Said bonds shall be in forms acceptable to the Owner and DOH, and must be from a surety company with a B+ or better rating by Best and licensed to do business in the State of Connecticut.

2. A Completion Assurance Agreement with a Letter of Credit may be accepted in lieu of the Performance and Payment Bonds. The Contractor, Owner, and DOH will sign a Completion Assurance Agreement. Said agreement will clearly explain the duties and responsibilities of all parties to the agreement and set the guidelines for establishing a Completion Assurance Fund. The Completion Assurance Fund will be in a form acceptable to the Owner and DOH, and issued to the Owner and DOH as dual obligees.

The Letter of Credit, in a form satisfactory to the Owner and DOH, shall be in an amount equal to ten percent (10%) of the contract for any contract that is less than two hundred fifty thousand dollars and in an amount equal to twenty-five percent (25%) of the contract for any contract that exceeds two hundred fifty thousand dollars.

The Letter of Credit shall be reduced by one half as of the date the certificate of completion and acceptance is issued and shall be retained by the Owner for one year from the date of issuance of the certificate.

C. Said Performance and Payment Bonds or Completion Assurance Agreement with a Letter of Credit shall be furnished and said Contract shall be executed and delivered by the selected Contractor, within fifteen (15) days after the notice of the contract award has been mailed or delivered to the Contractor by the Owner.

DOH STATE FUNDED HOUSING DEVELOPMENT
SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

PREVAILING WAGE RATES

INSERT THE FOLLOWING IF APPLICABLE TO THE PROJECT:

A. In accordance with the General Statutes of the State of Connecticut, the wages paid to any mechanic, laborer or workman employed by the Contractor or any of his subcontractors under the Contract shall be a rate equal to the established rate prevailing within the jurisdiction of the Owner, for the same work in the same trade or occupation, in accordance with the schedule included in the Project Manual. These rates are secured from the Director of the Minimum Wage Division at the *State Labor Department, 200 Folly Brook Boulevard, Wethersfield, Connecticut*. The Contractor agrees to pay his employees these rates during the progress and completion of the Contract.

(Insert wage rates as furnished by the State Labor Department)

CHANGE ORDERS

- A. All change orders for DOH funded projects with or without 4% or 9% LIHTC **and** no financing or bonds through CHFA, must be submitted for DOH review and justification determination/approval using the DOH change order process prior to submission to DOH project managers or contingency holder for payment. See Appendix B for guidelines and forms.
- B. For DOH projects with CHFA financing or Bonds, copies of all CHFA approved change orders must be submitted to DOH project managers with related payment requisitions.

OFF SITE STORAGE OF MATERIALS

- A. DOH will consider payment of offsite stored materials up to 50% of value, purchase price on a case-by-case basis to mitigate costs. See Appendix C for requirements and guidelines.

Agreed to by:

Name of Contractor

Signature

Date

Name (type or print)

Title

DOH STATE FUNDED HOUSING DEVELOPMENT
SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

APPENDIX A

INSURANCE MATRIX

MINIMUM COVERAGE	LIMITS
A) Comprehensive General Liability Form with Broad Form CGL Endorsement and Non-owned & Hired Auto.	A) \$1,000,000 Occurrence
B) Commercial Auto Liability, if applicable.	B) \$1,000,000
C) Contractor's Protective Liability.	C) \$1,000,000
D) Worker's Compensation & Employer's \$1,000,000/accident Note: When lead based and/or asbestos abatement work is undertaken, direct & damages arising from these activities covered.	D) Bodily injury by accident Liability Bodily injury by disease \$1,000,000/employee indirect Bodily injury by disease must be \$1,000,000 policy limit or \$100,000/\$500,000/\$100,000 when not involving hazardous material abatement.
E) Certificates of insurance for all subcontractors' Compensation & Employer's Liability lead based and/or asbestos work is undertaken, direct & indirect arising from these activities must be covered.	E) Bodily injury by accident Workers \$1,000,000/accident Note: When Bodily injury by disease abatement \$1,000,000/employee damages Bodily injury by disease \$1,000,000 employee or \$100,000/\$500,000/\$100,000 when not involving hazardous material abatement.
F) X.C.U. Liability Endorsement, when any required.	F) \$1,000,000 digging is
G) Builder's Risk Policy, Value Form.	G) 100% Replacement Cost. Completed

DOH STATE FUNDED HOUSING DEVELOPMENT
SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

APPENDIX B

CHANGE ORDERS

DOH will review the eligibility of each change order and advise the funding recipient as to its appropriateness. All change orders must be within the scope of the work approved by the Bond Commission and or assistance agreement.

The change order must be justifiable as per construction contract terms and agreements, drawings, specifications, and any other documents relative to the contracted scope of work.

Change orders that include a physical alteration such as change of materials, change of building plans, or change of site plans must not have any negative impact on the approved environmental review or any mitigation conditions. Change orders must not compromise the project's requirements for all building codes and standards, federal requirements where applicable, and DOH/CHFA design standards.

Contingency Reserve and construction completion level are also considered for approvals.

All Change Orders must comply with all applicable local, state, and federal codes, DOH/CHFA design standards and maintain quality.

DOH will not authorize payment for unjustifiable change orders but is open to negotiations.

Requests for change orders must be submitted to DOH Project Manager with request for payments.

DOH will only release payment for change orders approved prior to the start of work.

Proceeding with work without DOH notification and approval is at your OWN risk.

The change order, after a review and decision by DOH will be forwarded to the development team.

Each **PROPOSED** Change Order request must include:

- The DOH Change Order Request Form & Log.
- A detailed brief written description of the proposed work and its cause, with a justification, opinion prepared by the Architect and signed by the Architect, Owner and Contractor.
- Back-up, itemized documentation such as receipts, quotes, bids.
- Digital Documentation (Photos) with descriptions
- An updated schedule if work will affect project completion date, critical path.
- A list of all trades impacted due to the change.

Justifiable change orders (other conditions may apply)

- Unforeseen conditions at the job site, such as obstructions that could not be planned for.
- Alternatives Adds and Deletes indicated in the executed Construction Contract.
- Economically Betterment that reduce long term maintenance. after 90% of work is complete.
- Approved Value Engineering
- Changes in the applicable state or local codes, ordinances, etc. after financial closing.
- Emergency due to threat to life or, property that will stop construction.

DOH STATE FUNDED HOUSING DEVELOPMENT
SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

APPENDIX B (continued)

Unjustifiable Change Orders, (other conditions may apply) least likely to be approved

- Ambiguity in the drawings
- Errors or omissions in the scope, drawings
- Inaccurate specifications in the original designs or contract
- Workers or materials that do not arrive or come late to the site
- Faulty budgets and schedules
- Contractor or sub-contractor errors or damages to completed construction
- Cost Increases (negotiable)
- Changes that are not in the original scope of work
- Changes that are not in the approved Bond Commission scope of work.
- Loss of deposits, additional fees, or non-delivery of materials.

Markups

Change orders for material cost increases alone should not include additional mark-ups for General Conditions, Overhead & Profit.

Overhead and profit shall not exceed the limits utilized for the base contract.

Change Order Credit

A credit change order occurs when a change in the scope of work requires the contractor to issue a credit against the contract (Hard Cost). Use of these funds may be at the owner's discretion per DOH review and approval.

DOH STATE FUNDED HOUSING DEVELOPMENT
SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

APPENDIX C

OFFSITE STORAGE OF MATERIALS

DOH ATS will consider approval of payment of offsite stored materials up to 50% of value, purchase price on a case-by-case basis to mitigate costs with the following requirements:

- Construction Contract to include requirements at A101 Article 5.1.6.1 or A102 Article 7.5.5 with an Exhibit to the Contract showing all approved materials, amounts, off site stored locations.
Please note for federally funded (HUD) projects, there is a 10% required holdback for payment of stored materials.
- Insurance, including, but not limited to, casualty and theft for the stored materials. DOH shall be named as insured to the extent of payment for stored materials. Insurance must cover material in transit until successful installation on the site.
- Bonding Company must provide consent to the off-site storage; storage facility must be a bonded warehouse.
- UCC-1s for stored materials creating a security interest for DOH (to the dollar amount)
- The storage facility and all stored materials must be available for **Inspection by the DOH Construction Specialist**.
- **Contractors Schedule/Summary of Store Materials** –must be completed and attached to each monthly requisition. All new inventories must be accompanied by copies of invoices or paid receipts. Federal funded projects may use HUD Forms 51003/4 Summary and Schedule of Stored Materials.
- **Maximums** for amount of stored material, maximum storage per project, and maximum time in storage is set at DOH discretion.

Identify Materials for Pre-Purchase/Storage and attach a proposed list of off-site Stored Materials and Estimated Values for each. Include any invoices, quotes, estimates or other supporting documentation for costs.

Provide Address of storage facility, cost, and anticipated length of use. DOH prefers that all off-site stored materials are in the same facility unless the type of material requires separate storage accommodations.

Provide a schedule to include purchase date, delivery date to warehouse and anticipated delivery date to site.

Provide name of transport to warehouse. Will transporter unload or contractor if not contractor transport?

Provide name of transport from off-site storage to site.

Provide Bonding Company consent for off-site storage.

DRAFT AIA[®] Document A312[™] – 2010

Payment Bond

CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status and address)

SURETY:
(Name, legal status and principal
place of business)

OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Date:

Amount: \$

Description:

(Name and location)

BOND

Date:

(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)

Amount: \$

Modifications to this Bond: ☐ None ☐ See Section 18

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

Company: (Corporate Seal)

SURETY

Company: (Corporate Seal)

Signature:

Name and

Title:

(Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Payment Bond.)

Signature:

Name and

Title:

(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone)

AGENT or BROKER:

OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:

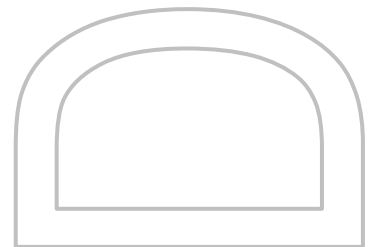
(Architect, Engineer or other party:)

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.



ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA[®] Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

§ 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, subject to the following terms.

§ 2 If the Contractor promptly makes payment of all sums due to Claimants, and defends, indemnifies and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens or suits by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, then the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation to the Owner under this Bond shall arise after the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Section 13) of claims, demands, liens or suits against the Owner or the Owner's property by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens or suits to the Contractor and the Surety.

§ 4 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions in Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner against a duly tendered claim, demand, lien or suit.

§ 5 The Surety's obligations to a Claimant under this Bond shall arise after the following:

§ 5.1 Claimants, who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor,

- .1 have furnished a written notice of non-payment to the Contractor, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were, or equipment was, furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed, within ninety (90) days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the Claim; and
- .2 have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

§ 5.2 Claimants, who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor, have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

§ 6 If a notice of non-payment required by Section 5.1.1 is given by the Owner to the Contractor, that is sufficient to satisfy a Claimant's obligation to furnish a written notice of non-payment under Section 5.1.1.

§ 7 When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Sections 5.1 or 5.2, whichever is applicable, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:

§ 7.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed; and

§ 7.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.

§ 7.3 The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2 shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a Claim, except as to undisputed amounts for which the Surety and Claimant have reached agreement. If, however, the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs thereafter to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.

§ 8 The Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, plus the amount of reasonable attorney's fees provided under Section 7.3, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.

§ 9 Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract shall be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any construction performance bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.

§ 10 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligation to make payments to, or give notice on behalf of, Claimants or otherwise have any obligations to Claimants under this Bond.

§ 11 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 12 No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the state in which the project that is the subject of the Construction Contract is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant sent a Claim to the Surety pursuant to Section 5.1.2 or 5.2, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 13 Notice and Claims to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears. Actual receipt of notice or Claims, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received.

§ 14 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

§ 15 Upon request by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor and Owner shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

§ 16 Definitions

§ 16.1 Claim. A written statement by the Claimant including at a minimum:

- .1 the name of the Claimant;
- .2 the name of the person for whom the labor was done, or materials or equipment furnished;
- .3 a copy of the agreement or purchase order pursuant to which labor, materials or equipment was furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
- .4 a brief description of the labor, materials or equipment furnished;
- .5 the date on which the Claimant last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
- .6 the total amount earned by the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim;
- .7 the total amount of previous payments received by the Claimant; and
- .8 the total amount due and unpaid to the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim.

§ 16.2 Claimant. An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract. The term Claimant also includes any individual or entity that has rightfully asserted a claim under an applicable mechanic's lien or similar statute against the real property upon which the Project is located. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms "labor, materials or equipment" that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials or equipment were furnished.

§ 16.3 Construction Contract. The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and all changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

§ 16.4 Owner Default. Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

§ 16.5 Contract Documents. All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 17 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

§ 18 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

Company:

(Corporate Seal)

SURETY

Company:

(Corporate Seal)

Signature:

Name and Title:

Address:

Signature:

Name and Title:

Address:

DRAFT AIA[®] Document A312[™] – 2010

Performance Bond

CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status and address)

SURETY:
(Name, legal status and principal
place of business)

OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Date:

Amount: \$

Description:
(Name and location)

BOND

Date:

(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)

Amount: \$

Modifications to this Bond: ☐ None ☐ See Section 16

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL
Company: (Corporate Seal)

SURETY
Company: (Corporate Seal)

Signature: _____
Name and _____
Title: _____

Signature: _____
Name and _____
Title: _____

(Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Performance Bond.)

(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone)

AGENT or BROKER:

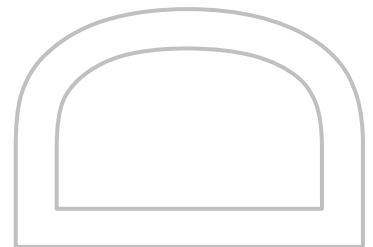
OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:
(Architect, Engineer or other party:)

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.



ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA[®] Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

§ 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

§ 2 If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Section 3.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after

- .1 the Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice shall indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Section 3.1 shall be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default;
- .2 the Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract and notifies the Surety; and
- .3 the Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.

§ 4 Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Section 3.1 shall not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.

§ 5 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:

§ 5.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;

§ 5.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors;

§ 5.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and a contractor selected with the Owner's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Section 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default; or

§ 5.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

- .1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or
- .2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.

§ 6 If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Section 5 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond seven days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Section 5.4, and the Owner refuses the payment or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.

§ 7 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.2 or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner shall not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to

the Surety shall not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication, for

- .1 the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;
- .2 additional legal, design professional and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Section 5; and
- .3 liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

§ 8 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.3 or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.

§ 9 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

§ 10 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 11 Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within two years after a declaration of Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 12 Notice to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.

§ 13 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

§ 14 Definitions

§ 14.1 **Balance of the Contract Price.** The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to the Contractor of any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.

§ 14.2 **Construction Contract.** The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

§ 14.3 **Contractor Default.** Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.

§ 14.4 **Owner Default.** Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

§ 14.5 **Contract Documents.** All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 15 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

§ 16 Modifications to this bond are as follows:



(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

Company:

(Corporate Seal)

Signature:

Name and Title:

Address:

SURETY

Company:

(Corporate Seal)

Signature:

Name and Title:

Address:



FORM OF BID

Litchfield Housing Authority New Units at River Bend

PROPOSAL

OF: _____
(Official name of company and hereinafter called "BIDDER")

organized and existing under the laws of the state of _____, and doing business as: ☐ a corporation, ☐ a partnership, or ☐ an individual (*check one*).

TO the Litchfield Housing Authority, hereinafter called the "OWNER".

READERS:

The BIDDER, in compliance with your invitation to bid for the New Housing Units at River Bend having examined the plans and specifications with related documents and the site of the proposed work, and being familiar with all of the conditions surrounding the construction of the proposed project including the availability of materials and labor, hereby proposes to furnish all labor, materials, and supplies, and to construct the project in accordance with the contract documents; within the time set forth therein, and at the prices stated below. These prices are to cover all expenses incurred in performing the work required under the contract documents, of which this proposal is a part.

BIDDER hereby agrees to commence work under this contract on or before a date to be specified in written "Notice to Proceed" of the OWNER and to fully complete the project within **365** consecutive calendar days thereafter as stipulated in the specifications. Bidder further agrees to pay as liquidated damages, the sum of **\$250.00** for each consecutive calendar day thereafter.

BIDDER acknowledges receipt of the following addenda:

1. _____ 2. _____
3. _____ 4. _____

PROPOSAL:

The bidder agrees to furnish and install all labor and materials required to fully construct the work in accordance with the contract documents to complete the project **New Units at River Bend**.

BASE BID FOR THE SUM OF (Including Permit Fees):

(Indicate the dollar amount of the bid using written words)

\$ _____
(Indicate same amount using figures)

In the case of a discrepancy, the bid amount shown in words will prevail.

ALTERNATES:

Add Alternate #1: Asphalt Shingles in lieu of Standing Seam Roof \$ _____

UNIT PRICES:

Unit Price #1: Rock Excavation (per Cubic Yard) \$ _____

The BIDDER understands that the OWNER reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive any informalities in the bidding.

The BIDDER agrees that this bid shall be valid and may not be withdrawn for a period of **120** calendar days after the scheduled closing time for receiving bids.

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this bid, the BIDDER will execute the OWNER'S formal contract within 30 days and deliver Surety Bonds as required.

The New Units at Riverbend project is exempt from sales and use tax.

Documents required to be submitted with your bid: Bid Form, A305 and Exhibits, and Contractor License.

Small, Minority, Women-Owned Business Concern Representation

The bidder represents and certifies as part of its bid/ offer that it –

(a) ☐ is, ☐ is not a small business concern. "Small business concern," as used in this provision, means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding, and qualified as a small business under the criteria and size standards in 13 CFR 121.

(b) ☐ is, ☐ is not a women-owned business enterprise. "Women-owned business enterprise," as used in this provision, means a business that is at least 51 percent owned by a woman or women who are U.S. citizens and who also control and operate the business.

(c) ☐ is, ☐ is not a minority business enterprise. "Minority business enterprise," as used in this provision, means a business which is at least 51 percent owned or controlled by one or more minority group members or, in the case of a publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of its voting stock is owned by one or more minority group members, and whose management and daily operations are controlled by one or more such individuals. For the purpose of this definition, minority group members are:

(Check the block applicable to you)

☐ Black Americans ☐ Asian Pacific Americans ☐ Hispanic Americans
☐ Asian Indian Americans ☐ Native Americans ☐ Hasidic Jewish Americans

(d) ☐ is, ☐ is not a bonafide Section 3 Business, and that it meets ☐, does not meet ☐ one of the following criteria;

1. 51% or more of the ownership of this company is owned by Section 3 residents, as defined by HUD.

2. Currently, at least 30% of the employees of the company are Section 3 residents, as defined by HUD.
3. At least 30% of the employees of the company were Section 3 residents, within three years of their date of first hire with this company, as defined by HUD.
4. Provides evidence, as required, of a commitment to subcontract in excess of 25% of the total dollar award of all subcontracts to business concerns that meet one of the first three qualifications above, prior to the award of this contract.

The apparent low bidder will be required to submit documentation from a Certified Agency for any of the designations noted in the affirmative above prior to the award of the contract.

Note: The attestation above applies to each of the individual projects and also to the combined project.

RESPECTFULLY SUBMITTED:

BY: _____
(type or print name and title)

(authorized signature of bidder) (date)

Contact Cell Phone #: _____

Company Name: _____

Address: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____ Email: _____

FEIN or SSN#: _____

If bid is submitted by a corporation, its seal must appear.

NOTE: The penalty for making false statements in offers is prescribed in U.S.C. 1001.



Prevailing Wage Rates System

Annual Adjusted July 1st Rates

Residential Rates

County	Town	Classification	Hourly Rate	Hourly Benefit

Residential Rates

County	Town	Classification	Hourly Rate	Hourly Benefit
Litchfield	Litchfield	Asbestos Worker/Heat and Frost Insulator	\$48.81	34.05
Litchfield	Litchfield	Boilermakers	\$36.97	17.52
Litchfield	Litchfield	Carpenter	\$26.55	12.82
Litchfield	Litchfield	Bricklayers, Cement Masons, PCC, Plasterers, Stone Masons	\$42.03	17.50
Litchfield	Litchfield	Roofers: Composition	\$45.15	22.44
Litchfield	Litchfield	Roofers: Slate & Tile	\$45.65	22.44
Litchfield	Litchfield	Sprinkler Fitters (Fire Sprinklers) (Trade License required: F-1,2,3,4)	\$53.76	33.44 + a
Litchfield	Litchfield	Tile and Stone Finisher	\$33.00	27.40
Litchfield	Litchfield	Tile Setter	\$40.00	32.72
Litchfield	Litchfield	Elevator Mechanics (Trade License required: R-1,2,5,6)	\$66.72	38.435+a+b

As of: July 1, 2025

Residential Rates

County	Town	Classification	Hourly Rate	Hourly Benefit
Litchfield	Litchfield	Power Equipment Operator: Excavator over 2 cubic yards; Pile Driver (\$3.00 premium when operator controls hammer)	\$52.92	29.80 + a
Litchfield	Litchfield	Power Equipment Operator: Excavator; Gradall; Master Mechanic; Hoisting Engineer (all types of equipment where a drum and cable are used to hoist or drag material regardless of motive power of operation), Rubber Tire Excavator (Drott-1085 or similar); Grader Operator; Bulldozer Fine Grade (slopes, shaping, laser or GPS, etc.). (Trade License Required)	\$51.92	29.80 + a
Litchfield	Litchfield	Power Equipment Operator: Trenching Machines; Lighter Derrick; CMI Machine or Similar; Koehring Loader (Skooper).	\$51.42	29.80 + a
Litchfield	Litchfield	Power Equipment Operator: Specialty Railroad Equipment; Asphalt Paver; Asphalt Spreader; Asphalt Reclaiming Machine; Line Grinder; Concrete Pumps; Drills with Self Contained Power Units; Boring Machine; Post Hole Digger; Auger; Pounder; Well Digger; Milling Machine (over 24" mandrel), Side Boom; Combination Hoe and Loader; Directional Driller.	\$50.63	29.80 + a
Litchfield	Litchfield	Power Equipment Operator: Asphalt Roller; Concrete Saws and Cutters (ride on types); Vermeer Concrete Cutter; Stump Grinder; Scraper; Snooper; Skidder; Milling Machine (24" and under Mandrel).	\$49.77	29.80 + a
Litchfield	Litchfield	Power Equipment Operator: Front End Loader (3 up to 7 cubic yards); Bulldozer (rough grade dozer).	\$50.22	29.80 + a
Litchfield	Litchfield	Power Equipment Operator: Front End Loader (7 cubic yards or over); Work Boat 26 ft. and over.	\$53.33	29.80 + a
Litchfield	Litchfield	Power Equipment Operator: Mechanic, Grease Truck Operator, Hydroblaster, Barrier Mover, Power Stone Spreader; Welder; Work Boat under 26 ft.; Transfer Machine.	\$49.25	29.80 + a
Litchfield	Litchfield	Power Equipment Operator: Crane Handling or Erecting Structural Steel or Stone, Hoisting Engineer (2 drums or over). (Trade License Required)	\$58.19	29.80 + a
Litchfield	Litchfield	Power Equipment Operator: Vibratory Hammer, Ice Machine, Diesel and Air Hammer, etc.	\$45.96	29.80 + a
Litchfield	Litchfield	Power Equipment Operator: Cranes (100 ton rate capacity and over); Bauer Drill/Caisson. (Trade License Required)	\$57.78	29.80 + a
Litchfield	Litchfield	Power Equipment Operator: Cranes (under 100 ton rated capacity).	\$56.79	29.80 + a
Litchfield	Litchfield	Power Equipment Operator: Conveyor, Earth Roller; Power Pavement Breaker (whiphammer), Robot Demolition Equipment.	\$45.96	29.80 + a
Litchfield	Litchfield	Power Equipment Operator: Front End Loader (under 3 cubic yards), Skid Steer Loader regardless of attachments (Bobcat or Similar); Fork Lift, Power Chipper; Landscape Equipment (including hydroseeder), Vacuum Excavation Truck and Hydrovac Excavation Truck (27 HG pressure or greater).	\$48.67	29.80 + a
Litchfield	Litchfield	Power Equipment Operator: Wellpoint Operator	\$45.87	29.80 + a
Litchfield	Litchfield	Power Equipment Operator: Compressor Battery Operator	\$45.12	29.80 + a
Litchfield	Litchfield	Power Equipment Operator: Elevator Operator; Tow Motor Operator (solid tire no rough terrain).	\$43.60	29.80 + a
Litchfield	Litchfield	Power Equipment Operator: Generator Operator; Compressor Operator; Pump Operator; Welding Machine Operator; Heater Operator.	\$43.06	29.80 + a
Litchfield	Litchfield	Power Equipment Operator: Maintenance Engineer	\$42.20	29.80 + a
Litchfield	Litchfield	Power Equipment Operator: Portable Asphalt Plant Operator; Portable Crusher Plant Operator; Portable Concrete Plant Operator; Portable Grout Plant Operator; Portable Water Filtration Plant Operator.	\$47.91	29.80 + a
Litchfield	Litchfield	Power Equipment Operator: Power Safety Boat; Vacuum Truck; Zim Mixer; Sweeper; (minimum for any job requiring CDL license).	\$44.70	29.80 + a
Litchfield	Litchfield	Surveyor: Chief of Party	\$48.16	29.80 + a

As of: July 1, 2025

Residential Rates

County	Town	Classification	Hourly Rate	Hourly Benefit
Litchfield	Litchfield	Surveyor: Assistant Chief of Party	\$44.41	29.80 + a
Litchfield	Litchfield	Surveyor: Instrument Man	\$42.73	29.80 + a
Litchfield	Litchfield	Surveyor: Rodman or Chainman	\$36.78	29.80 + a
Litchfield	Litchfield	Sheet Metal Mechanics (Including HVAC Duct Installation) (Trade License required: SM-1,2,3,4,5,6)	\$37.49	24.66
Litchfield	Litchfield	HVAC Mechanics	\$15.69	1.49
Litchfield	Litchfield	Electricians (Trade License required: E1,2 L-5,6 C-5,6 T-1,2 L-1,2, V-1,2,7,8,9)	\$47.40	35.32+3% of gross wage
Litchfield	Litchfield	Glazier	\$30.16	10.10 + a
Litchfield	Litchfield	Painter	\$27.85	10.10 + a
Litchfield	Litchfield	Painter: Taper	\$28.33	10.10 + a
Litchfield	Litchfield	Laborers: General Laborers	\$25.24	15.86
Litchfield	Litchfield	Plumber/Pipefitter (Including HVAC Pipe Installation) (CT Occupational Trade License Required)	\$50.98	35.85

AIA® Document A305® – 2020

Contractor's Qualification Statement

THE PARTIES SHOULD EXECUTE A SEPARATE CONFIDENTIALITY AGREEMENT IF THEY INTEND FOR ANY OF THE INFORMATION IN THIS A305-2020 TO BE HELD CONFIDENTIAL.

SUBMITTED BY:

(Organization name and address.)

SUBMITTED TO:

(Organization name and address.)

TYPE OF WORK TYPICALLY PERFORMED

(Indicate the type of work your organization typically performs, such as general contracting, construction manager as constructor services, HVAC contracting, electrical contracting, plumbing contracting, or other.)

THIS CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATION STATEMENT INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING:

(Check all that apply.)

- ☐ Exhibit A – General Information
- ☐ Exhibit B – Financial and Performance Information
- ☐ Exhibit C – Project-Specific Information
- ☐ Exhibit D – Past Project Experience
- ☐ Exhibit E – Past Project Experience (Continued)

CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION

The undersigned certifies under oath that the information provided in this Contractor's Qualification Statement is true and sufficiently complete so as not to be misleading.

CONTRACTOR'S Authorized Representative *(Signature)*

(Printed name and title)

Date

NOTARY

State of:

County of:

Signed and sworn to before me this day of

Notary Signature

My commission expires:

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document may have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

AIA® Document A305® – 2020 Exhibit A

General Information

This Exhibit is part of the Contractor's Qualification Statement, submitted by and dated the Fifth day of February in the year Two Thousand Twenty-Six
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

§ A.1 ORGANIZATION

§ A.1.1 Name and Location

§ A.1.1.1 Identify the full legal name of your organization.

§ A.1.1.2 List all other names under which your organization currently does business and, for each name, identify jurisdictions in which it is registered to do business under that trade name.

§ A.1.1.3 List all prior names under which your organization has operated and, for each name, indicate the date range and jurisdiction in which it was used.

§ A.1.1.4 Identify the address of your organization's principal place of business and list all office locations out of which your organization conducts business. If your organization has multiple offices, you may attach an exhibit or refer to a website.

§ A.1.2 Legal Status

§ A.1.2.1 Identify the legal status under which your organization does business, such as sole proprietorship, partnership, corporation, limited liability corporation, joint venture, or other.

- .1** If your organization is a corporation, identify the state in which it is incorporated, the date of incorporation, and its four highest-ranking corporate officers and their titles, as applicable.
- .2** If your organization is a partnership, identify its partners and its date of organization.
- .3** If your organization is individually owned, identify its owner and date of organization.
- .4** If the form of your organization is other than those listed above, describe it and identify its individual leaders:

§ A.1.2.2 Does your organization own, in whole or in part, any other construction-related businesses? If so, identify and describe those businesses and specify percentage of ownership.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document may have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

§ A.1.3 Other Information

§ A.1.3.1 How many years has your organization been in business?

§ A.1.3.2 How many full-time employees work for your organization?

§ A.1.3.3 List your North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) codes and titles. Specify which is your primary NAICS code.

§ A.1.3.4 Indicate whether your organization is certified as a governmentally recognized special business class, such as a minority business enterprise, woman business enterprise, service disabled veteran owned small business, woman owned small business, small business in a HUBZone, or a small disadvantaged business in the 8(a) Business Development Program. For each, identify the certifying authority and indicate jurisdictions to which such certification applies.

§ A.2 EXPERIENCE

§ A.2.1 Complete Exhibit D to describe up to four projects, either completed or in progress, that are representative of your organization's experience and capabilities.

§ A.2.2 State your organization's total dollar value of work currently under contract.

§ A.2.3 Of the amount stated in Section A.2.2, state the dollar value of work that remains to be completed:

§ A.2.4 State your organization's average annual dollar value of construction work performed during the last five years.

§ A.3 CAPABILITIES

§ A.3.1 List the categories of work that your organization typically self-performs.

§ A.3.2 Identify qualities, accreditations, services, skills, or personnel that you believe differentiate your organization from others.

§ A.3.3 Does your organization provide design collaboration or pre-construction services? If so, describe those services.

§ A.3.4 Does your organization use building information modeling (BIM)? If so, describe how your organization uses BIM and identify BIM software that your organization regularly uses.

§ A.3.5 Does your organization use a project management information system? If so, identify that system.

§ A.4 REFERENCES

§ A.4.1 Identify three client references:

(Insert name, organization, and contact information)

§ A.4.2 Identify three architect references:

(Insert name, organization, and contact information)

§ A.4.3 Identify one bank reference:

(Insert name, organization, and contact information)

§ A.4.4 Identify three subcontractor or other trade references:
(Insert name, organization, and contact information)

THE
AIA
BOOK

AIA® Document A305® – 2020 Exhibit B

Financial and Performance Information

This Exhibit is part of the Contractor's Qualification Statement, submitted by and dated the Fifth day of February in the year Two Thousand Twenty-Six
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

§ B.1 FINANCIAL

§ B.1.1 Federal tax identification number:

§ B.1.2 Attach financial statements for the last three years prepared in accordance with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles, including your organization's latest balance sheet and income statement. Also, indicate the name and contact information of the firm that prepared each financial statement.

§ B.1.3 Has your organization, its parent, or a subsidiary, affiliate, or other entity having common ownership or management, been the subject of any bankruptcy proceeding within the last ten years?

§ B.1.4 Identify your organization's preferred credit rating agency and identification information.

(Identify rating agency, such as Dun and Bradstreet or Equifax, and insert your organization's identification number or other method of searching your organization's credit rating with such agency.)

§ B.2 DISPUTES AND DISCIPLINARY ACTIONS

§ B.2.1 Are there any pending or outstanding judgments, arbitration proceedings, bond claims, or lawsuits against your organization, its parent, or a subsidiary, affiliate, or other entity having common ownership or management, or any of the individuals listed in Exhibit A, Section 1.2, in which the amount in dispute is more than \$75,000?
(If the answer is yes, provide an explanation.)

§ B.2.2 In the last five years has your organization, its parent, or a subsidiary, affiliate, or other entity having common ownership or management:
(If the answer to any of the questions below is yes, provide an explanation.)

- .1 failed to complete work awarded to it?
- .2 been terminated for any reason except for an owners' convenience?
- .3 had any judgments, settlements, or awards pertaining to a construction project in which your organization was responsible for more than \$75,000?
- .4 filed any lawsuits or requested arbitration regarding a construction project?

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document may have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

§ B.2.3 In the last five years, has your organization, its parent, or a subsidiary, affiliate, or other entity having common ownership or management; or any of the individuals listed in Exhibit A Section 1.2:
(If the answer to any of the questions below is yes, provide an explanation.)

- .1 been convicted of, or indicted for, a business-related crime?
- .2 had any business or professional license subjected to disciplinary action?
- .3 been penalized or fined by a state or federal environmental agency?



AIA® Document A305® – 2020 Exhibit C

Project Specific Information

This Exhibit is part of the Contractor's Qualification Statement, submitted by and dated the Fifth day of February in the year Two Thousand Twenty-Six
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

PROJECT:

(Name and location or address.)

Warren Village
50 Cemetery Road
Warren, CT 06754

CONTRACTOR'S PROJECT OFFICE:

(Identify the office out of which the contractor proposes to perform the work for the Project.)

TYPE OF WORK SOUGHT

(Indicate the type of work you are seeking for this Project, such as general contracting, construction manager as constructor, design-build, HVAC subcontracting, electrical subcontracting, plumbing subcontracting, etc.)

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

Describe any conflict of interest your organization, its parent, or a subsidiary, affiliate, or other entity having common ownership or management, or any of the individuals listed in Exhibit A Section 1.2, may have regarding this Project.

§ C.1 PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK

§ C.1.1 When was the Contractor's Project Office established?

§ C.1.2 How many full-time field and office staff are respectively employed at the Contractor's Project Office?

§ C.1.3 List the business license and contractor license or registration numbers for the Contractor's Project Office that pertain to the Project.

§ C.1.4 Identify key personnel from your organization who will be meaningfully involved with work on this Project and indicate (1) their position on the Project team, (2) their office location, (3) their expertise and experience, and (4) projects similar to the Project on which they have worked.

§ C.1.5 Identify portions of work that you intend to self-perform on this Project.

§ C.1.6 To the extent known, list the subcontractors you intend to use for major portions of work on the Project.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document may have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

§ C.2 EXPERIENCE RELATED TO THE PROJECT

§ C.2.1 Complete Exhibit D to describe up to four projects performed by the Contractor's Project Office, either completed or in progress, that are relevant to this Project, such as projects in a similar geographic area or of similar project type. If you have already completed Exhibit D, but want to provide further examples of projects that are relevant to this Project, you may complete Exhibit E.

§ C.2.2 State the total dollar value of work currently under contract at the Contractor's Project Office:

§ C.2.3 Of the amount stated in Section C.2.2, state the dollar value of work that remains to be completed:

§ C.2.4 State the average annual dollar value of construction work performed by the Contractor's Project Office during the last five years.

§ C.2.5 List the total number of projects the Contractor's Project Office has completed in the last five years and state the dollar value of the largest contract the Contractor's Project Office has completed during that time.

§ C.3 SAFETY PROGRAM AND RECORD

§ C.3.1 Does the Contractor's Project Office have a written safety program?

§ C.3.2 List all safety-related citations and penalties the Contractor's Project Office has received in the last three years.

§ C.3.3 Attach the Contractor's Project Office's OSHA 300a Summary of Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses form for the last three years.

§ C.3.4 Attach a copy of your insurance agent's verification letter for your organization's current workers' compensation experience modification rate and rates for the last three years.

§ C.4 INSURANCE

§ C.4.1 Attach current certificates of insurance for your commercial general liability policy, umbrella insurance policy, and professional liability insurance policy, if any. Identify deductibles or self-insured retentions for your commercial general liability policy.

§ C.4.2 If requested, will your organization be able to provide property insurance for the Project written on a builder's risk "all-risks" completed value or equivalent policy form and sufficient to cover the total value of the entire Project on a replacement cost basis?

§ C.4.3 Does your commercial general liability policy contain any exclusions or restrictions of coverage that are prohibited in AIA Document A101-2017, Exhibit A, Insurance A.3.2.2.2? If so, identify.

§ C.5 SURETY

§ C.5.1 If requested, will your organization be able to provide a performance and payment bond for this Project?

§ C.5.2 Surety company name:

§ C.5.3 Surety agent name and contact information:

§ C.5.4 Total bonding capacity:

§ C.5.5 Available bonding capacity as of the date of this qualification statement:

DRAFT

AIA® Document A305® – 2020 Exhibit D

Contractor's Past Project Experience

	1	2	3	4
PROJECT NAME				
PROJECT LOCATION				
PROJECT TYPE				
OWNER				
ARCHITECT				
CONTRACTOR'S PROJECT EXECUTIVE				
KEY PERSONNEL (include titles)				
PROJECT DETAILS	Contract Amount 0.00 Completion Date % Self-Performed Work 0.00	Contract Amount 0.00 Completion Date % Self-Performed Work 0.00	Contract Amount 0.00 Completion Date % Self-Performed Work 0.00	Contract Amount 0.00 Completion Date % Self-Performed Work 0.00
PROJECT DELIVERY METHOD	☐ Design-bid-build ☐ Design-build ☐ CM constructor ☐ CM advisor ☐ Other:	☐ Design-bid-build ☐ Design-build ☐ CM constructor ☐ CM advisor ☐ Other:	☐ Design-bid-build ☐ Design-build ☐ CM constructor ☐ CM advisor ☐ Other:	☐ Design-bid-build ☐ Design-build ☐ CM constructor ☐ CM advisor ☐ Other:
SUSTAINABILITY CERTIFICATIONS				

AIA® Document A305® – 2020 Exhibit E

Contractor's Past Project Experience, Continued

	1	2	3	4
PROJECT NAME				
PROJECT LOCATION				
PROJECT TYPE				
OWNER				
ARCHITECT				
CONTRACTOR'S PROJECT EXECUTIVE				
KEY PERSONNEL (include titles)				
PROJECT DETAILS	Contract Amount 0.00 Completion Date % Self-Performed Work 0.00	Contract Amount 0.00 Completion Date % Self-Performed Work 0.00	Contract Amount 0.00 Completion Date % Self-Performed Work 0.00	Contract Amount 0.00 Completion Date % Self-Performed Work 0.00
PROJECT DELIVERY METHOD	☐ Design-bid-build ☐ Design-build ☐ CM constructor ☐ CM advisor ☐ Other:	☐ Design-bid-build ☐ Design-build ☐ CM constructor ☐ CM advisor ☐ Other:	☐ Design-bid-build ☐ Design-build ☐ CM constructor ☐ CM advisor ☐ Other:	☐ Design-bid-build ☐ Design-build ☐ CM constructor ☐ CM advisor ☐ Other:
SUSTAINABILITY CERTIFICATIONS				

DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING

PROJECT SIGN – HOUSING DEVELOPMENT – DOH & DECD

8'-0"

4'-0"



NAME OF THE PROJECT



NAME OF THE SPONSOR/DEVELOPER

Constructed in cooperation with the

STATE OF CONNECTICUT
NED LAMONT, GOVERNOR

Department of Housing- Seila Mosquera-Bruno, Commissioner

Department of Economic & Community Development- Daniel H. O'Keefe, Commissioner

and the

Name of Town/City- Name of Chief Elected Official and title



Name of Architect

Name of General Contractor

SIGN PANEL: 3/4" MDO-EXT-APA PLYWOOD SUPPORTED WITH (2) 4X4 TREATED WOOD COLUMNS AND SECURED 4' INTO GRADE. TOP OF SIGN AT 8'-0" ABOVE GRADE.

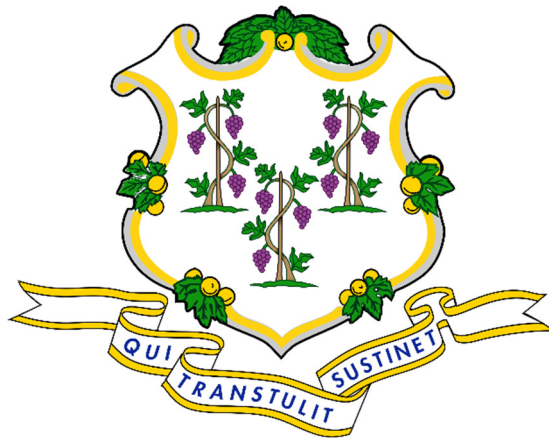
COLORS: ALL LETTERS AND SYMBOLS ARE TO BE ROYAL BLUE. THE BACKGROUND WILL BE WHITE ENAMEL. BACK OF PLYWOOD AND SUPPORT STRUCTURE SHALL BE PAINTED MATTE BLACK.

TYPEFACE: HELVETICA MEDIUM

LOCATION: SIGN MUST BE LOCATED TO BE CLEARLY VISIBLE TO THE PUBLIC.

TIMING: INSTALL AT THE START OF CONSTRUCTION AND REMOVE AT CONSTRUCTION COMPLETION.

STATE SEAL & LOGO: ATTACHED



AIA® Document A101® – 2017

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum

AGREEMENT made as of the Fourth day of February in the year Two Thousand Twenty-Six

(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:

(Name, legal status, address and other information)

Litchfield Housing Authority
111 Wells Run Road, Litchfield, CT 06759

and the Contractor:

(Name, legal status, address and other information)

for the following Project:

(Name, location and detailed description)

New Units at Riverbend
111 Wells Run Road, Litchfield, CT 06759

The Architect:

(Name, legal status, address and other information)

Quisenberry Arcari Malik, LLC
195 Scott Swamp Road, Farmington, CT 06032

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document may have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

The parties should complete A101®–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement. AIA Document A201®–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
- 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT
- 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
- 4 CONTRACT SUM
- 5 PAYMENTS
- 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION
- 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
- 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

EXHIBIT A INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be:

(Check one of the following boxes.)

- ☐ The date of this Agreement.
- ☒ A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.
- ☐ Established as follows:
(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

§ 3.3 Substantial Completion

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work:

(Check one of the following boxes and complete the necessary information.)

- ☒ Not later than Three Hundred Sixty-Five (365) calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

[] By the following date:

§ 3.3.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work are to be completed prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of such portions by the following dates:

Portion of Work	Substantial Completion Date

§ 3.3.3 If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion as provided in this Section 3.3, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be (\$), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2 Alternates

§ 4.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

Item	Price

§ 4.2.2 Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement.

(Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)

Item	Price	Conditions for Acceptance

§ 4.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

(Identify each allowance.)

Item	Price

§ 4.4 Unit prices, if any:

(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit (\$0.00)

§ 4.5 Liquidated damages, if any:

(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)

\$500 per day will be assessed to the contractor if substantial completion is not reached on or before (365) calendar days pursuant to the formal notice to proceed date.

§ 4.6 Other:

(Insert provisions for bonus or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the day of the month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than () days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.
(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 In accordance with AIA Document A201™-2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

- .1 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;
- .2 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and
- .3 That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.

§ 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

- .1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;
- .2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201-2017;
- .3 Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;
- .4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201-2017; and
- .5 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:

(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

Five Percent (5%)

§ 5.1.7.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage:

(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:

(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, including modifications for Substantial Completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.3.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)

§ 5.1.7.3 Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7. The Application for Payment submitted at Substantial Completion shall not include retainage as follows: *(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage upon Substantial Completion.)*

§ 5.1.8 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner’s prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

- .1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor’s responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–2017, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and
- .2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner’s final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect’s final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

Final payment and release of outstanding retainage will be made upon completion of the final punch list work.

§ 5.3 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

%

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as the Initial Decision Maker.

(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

§ 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:

(Check the appropriate box.)

- ☐ Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2017
- ☐ Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction
- ☐ Other *(Specify)*

If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document

A201–2017.

§ 7.1.1 If the Contract is terminated for the Owner’s convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor a termination fee as follows:
(Insert the amount of, or method for determining, the fee, if any, payable to the Contractor following a termination for the Owner’s convenience.)

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner’s representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

§ 8.3 The Contractor’s representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner’s nor the Contractor’s representative shall be changed without ten days’ prior notice to the other party.

§ 8.5 Insurance and Bonds

§ 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017 Exhibit A, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6 Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A201–2017, may be given in accordance with a building information modeling exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:
(If other than in accordance with a building information modeling exhibit, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)

This project is contingent upon receipt of funds from the State of CT DOH for the proposed project. The Owner reserves the right to terminate the project at any time if, for any reason, the above mentioned funding is not approved, awarded, or dispursed.

§ 8.7 Other provisions:

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

- .1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor
- .2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds
- .3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction
- .4 Building information modeling exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the building information modeling exhibit incorporated into this Agreement.)

- .5 Drawings

Number	Title	Date
.6	Specifications	

Section	Title	Date	Pages
.7	Addenda, if any:		

Number	Date	Pages

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

- .8 Other Exhibits:
(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

☐ AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017 incorporated into this Agreement.)

☐ The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages

☐ Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

- .9 Other documents, if any, listed below:
(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201™–2017 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER (Signature)

(Printed name and title)

CONTRACTOR (Signature)

(Printed name and title)

NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT OF PRIME BIDDER

State of _____)

County of _____)

_____, being first duly sworn, deposes and says that:

1. He is _____ of _____, the bidder who has submitted the attached bid;
2. He is fully informed respecting the preparation and contents of the attached bid and of all pertinent circumstances respecting such Bid;
3. Such Bid is genuine and is not a collusive or sham Bid;
4. Neither the said Bidder, nor any of its officers, partners, owners, representatives, employees, or parties in interest, including this affiant has in any way colluded, conspired, connived or agreed, directly or indirectly with any other bidder, firm or person to submit a collusive or sham bid in connection with the contract for which the attached bid has been submitted or refrain from bidding in connection with such contract, or has in any manner, directly or indirectly, sought agreement or collusion or communication or conference with any other bidder, firm or person to fix the price or prices in the attached bid or of any other bidder, or to fix any overhead, profit, or cost element of the bid price or the bid price of any bidder, or to secure through any collusion, conspiracy, connivance or unlawful agreement any advantage against the _____ (Owner), or any other person interested in the contract; and
5. The price or prices quoted in the attached bid are fair and proper and are not tainted by any collusion, conspiracy, connivance or unlawful agreement on the part of the bidder or any of its agents, representatives, owners, employees, or parties in interest, including this affiant.

(signature)

(Title)

Subscribed and sworn to before me
this _____ day of _____, 20____.

(Title)

My commission expires: _____

CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION
REGARDING OSHA

This requirement was created by Public Act No. 08-83 which is codified in Section 31-536 of the Connecticut General Statutes pertaining to the prevailing wage status, and is required for public works construction projects funded in whole or in part by the State or any political subdivision of the State where the total cost of all work to be performed is at least \$100,000.

Any contract awarded on or after July 1, 2009 requires any mechanic, laborer, or worker who performs work in a classification listed on the prevailing wage rate schedule on any public work project is required to complete a ten (10) hour federal OSHA safety and health course and provide proof of completion. The ten-hour OSHA safety course pertains to the ten-hour outreach course conducted in accordance with the Federal OSHA Training Institute standards and in accordance with the Federal OSHA Standard, 29 CFR 1910.268.

I, _____, _____ of _____,
Name Title Company

hereby certifies compliance with the above statute and will demonstrate proof of completion through either:

- a) The presentation of a bona fide student course completion card issued by the Federal OSHA Training Institute; or
- b) The presentation of documentation provided to an employee by a trainer certified by the Institute pending the actual issuance of the completion card; and

shall affix a copy of the above to the certified payroll submitted to the local contracting agency (LCA) in accordance with the Connecticut General Statutes 31-53(f) on which such employee's name first appears.

Any card with an issuance date more than five (5) years prior to commencement date of the construction project shall not constitute proof of compliance.

Signature/Title

Company

Date

General Contractor Affidavit Waiver of Lien

Job Name: _____

State Of: _____

County Of: _____

Location: _____

To Whom It May Concern:

I. We the undersigned, been fully sworn and having entered into an agreement with

_____ for _____
Contracting agency work/materials

on the construction of _____

on the premises of the Owner _____

at said project _____

state that all labor, material and services contracted for have been fully paid and indebtedness discharged to the date of this affidavit unless otherwise noted in section II of this document.

II. Furthermore, for and in consideration of \$_____ the undersigned does hereby waiver release and relinquish any and all claims of right of lien, which the undersigned may now have upon the premises above described for labor, materials and/or services.

III. Liability to the State of CT for sales and/or use tax, where applicable, has been discharged.

Firm's Name

Authorized Signature

State of Connecticut:

County of: _____

Date: _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me, this _____ day of _____, 20____.

Notary Public Signature

My Commission Expires: _____

NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT OF SUBCONTRACTOR

State of _____)

County of _____)

_____, being first duly sworn, deposes and says that:

1. He is _____ of _____ , hereinafter referred to as the "Subcontractor";
2. He is fully informed respecting the preparation and contents of the Subcontractor's Proposal submitted by the Subcontractor to _____, the Contractor for certain work in connection with the Cheshire Housing Authority Renovations & Upgrades Contract pertaining to the project in Cheshire, CT.
3. Such Subcontractor's Proposal is genuine and is not a collusive or sham Proposal:
4. Neither the Subcontractor nor any of its officers, partners, owners, agents, representatives, employees or parties in interest, including this affiant, has in any way colluded, conspired, connived or agreed, directly or indirectly with any other Bidder, firm, or person to submit a collusive or sham Proposal in connection with such Contract, or has in any manner, directly or indirectly, sought by unlawful agreement or connivance with any other Bidder, firm, or person to fix the price or prices in said Subcontractor's Proposal, or to fix any overhead, profit or cost element of the price or prices in said Subcontractor's Proposal, or to secure through collusion, conspiracy, connivance or unlawful agreement any advantage against the (Owner), or any other person interested in the proposed Contract; and
5. The price or prices quoted in the Subcontractor's Proposal are fair and proper and are not tainted by any collusion, conspiracy, connivance or unlawful agreement on the part of the Bidder or any of its agents, representatives, owners, employees, or parties in interest, including this affiant.

(Signature)

(Title)

Subscribed and sworn to before me

this _____ day of _____ , 20 _____

(Title)

My commission expires: _____

SUBCONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION REGARDING OSHA

This requirement was created by Public Act No. 08-83 which is codified in Section 31-536 of the Connecticut General Statutes pertaining to the prevailing wage status, and is required for public works construction projects funded in whole or in part by the State or any political subdivision of the State where the total cost of all work to be performed is at least \$100,000.

Any contract awarded on or after July 1, 2009 requires any mechanic, laborer, or worker who performs work in a classification listed on the prevailing wage rate schedule on any public work project is required to complete a ten (10) hour federal OSHA safety and health course and provide proof of completion. The ten-hour OSHA safety course pertains to the ten-hour outreach course conducted in accordance with the Federal OSHA Training Institute standards and in accordance with the Federal OSHA Standard, 29 CFR 1910.268.

I, _____, _____ of
_____, _____
Name Title Company

hereby certifies compliance with the above statute and will demonstrate proof of completion through either:

- a) The presentation of a bona fide student course completion card issued by the Federal OSHA Training Institute; or
- b) The presentation of documentation provided to an employee by a trainer certified by the Institute pending the actual issuance of the completion card; and

shall affix a copy of the above to the certified payroll submitted to the local contracting agency (LCA) in accordance with the Connecticut General Statutes 31-53(f) on which such employee's name first appears.

Any card with an issuance date more than five (5) years prior to commencement date of the construction project shall not constitute proof of compliance.

Signature/Title	Company	Date

Subcontractor/Supplier Affidavit Waiver of Lien

Job Name: _____

State Of: _____

County Of: _____

Location: _____

To Whom It May Concern:

I. We the undersigned, been fully sworn and having entered into an agreement with

_____ for _____
subcontractor/supplier work/materials

on the construction of _____

on the premises of the Owner _____

at said project _____,

state that all labor, material and services contracted for have been fully paid and indebtedness discharged to the date of this affidavit unless otherwise noted in section II of this document.

II. Furthermore, for and in consideration of \$ _____ the undersigned does hereby waiver release and relinquish any and all claims of right of lien, which the undersigned may now have upon the premises above described for labor, materials and/or services.

III. Liability to the State of CT for sales and/or use tax, where applicable, has been discharged.

Firm's Name

Authorized Signature

State of Connecticut:

County of: _____

Date: _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me, this _____ day of _____, 20____.

Notary Public Signature

My Commission Expires: _____

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Instructions to Bidders, AIA Document A201 "The General Conditions of the Contract for Construction", 1997 Edition as amended, and Division 1 General Requirements, are a part of this Section and shall be binding on the Contractor and all Subcontractors who perform this work.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Project information.
- 2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
- 3. Project schedule.
- 4. Coordination activities.
- 5. Use of premises.
- 6. Owner's occupancy requirements.
- 7. Work restrictions.
- 8. Specification formats and Drawing conventions.
- 9. Codes, standards, permits.
- 10. OSHA.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: Eight New Residential units for Litchfield Housing Authority.

- 1. Project Location: 111 Wells Run Road, Litchfield, CT 06759.

B. Owner: Litchfield Housing Authority.

C. Architect: The Contract Documents were prepared for the Project by Quisenberry Arcari Malik Architects, LLC of Farmington, CT.

D. Architect's Consultants: Architect has retained the following design professionals, who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:

- 1. Structural Engineers: GNCB Consulting Engineers, P.C.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

2. Mechanical, Electrical and Plumbing Engineers: Acorn Consulting Engineers.
3. Civil Engineer: Haley Ward, Inc.

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and includes, but is not limited to, the following:
1. New construction of (2) four-unit buildings comprised of one-bed, two-bed and three-bed units.
 2. Sitework including site grading, site utilities, storm drainage, sanitary sewer connections, paving, and landscaping.
 3. Cast-in-place concrete, rough carpentry, sheathing, exterior finish carpentry, interior architectural woodwork, thermal insulation, asphalt shingles, vinyl siding, sheet metal flashing and trim, penetration firestopping, joint sealants, spray foam sealants; stile and rail wood doors, fiberglass doors, vinyl windows, door hardware, glazing, gypsum board, tiling, sheet carpeting, resilient flooring, painting, toilet and bath accessories, residential appliances, residential casework, simulated stone counter tops.
 4. The Work also includes mechanical, electrical and plumbing systems.
 5. Other Work indicated in the Contract Documents.

1.5 TYPE OF CONTRACT

- A. Project will be constructed under a single contract.

1.6 SCHEDULE

- A. General: The Contractor shall prepare a detailed construction schedule, to be submitted to the Owner, Architect, and Owner's Representative for review and approval. The schedule must clearly demonstrate the proper sequencing of construction activities.
1. The Construction Schedule is critical to the project. All work is required to be Substantially Complete, with a Certificate of Occupancy obtained, and ready for occupancy by the Owner, on or before the date agreed upon in the Contractor/Owner Agreement.

1.7 WORK UNDER OTHER CONTRACTS

- A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.

1.8 USE OF PREMISES

- A. General: Contractor shall have full use of Project site for construction operations during

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

construction period. Contractor's use of Project site is limited only by Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project.

- B. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to areas determined by the Owner. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
 - 1. Confine the parking of workmen's and construction vehicles, and the storage of construction materials to a designated staging area determined by the Owner's Representative.
 - 2. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy of Project site.
 - 3. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances.
 - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

1.9 OWNERS OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Owner Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed areas of building, before Substantial Completion, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
 - 1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied before Owner occupancy.
 - 2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before Owner occupancy.
 - 3. Before partial Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of building.
 - 4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of building.

1.10 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
 - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets, work on public streets, rights of way, and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work to between **7:00 a.m.** to **5:00 p.m.**, Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated. Work hours may be modified to meet Project requirements if approved by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

1. Weekend Hours: Coordinate with Owner's Representative.
 2. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: Coordinate with Owner's Representative.
- C. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- D. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building or within **25 feet** of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor-air intakes.

1.11 SPECIFICATION FORMATS AND CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the 16-division format and CSI/CSC's "MasterFormat" numbering system.
1. System Identification: The Specifications use Section numbers and titles to help cross-referencing in the Contract Documents. Sections in the Project Manual are in numeric sequence; however, the sequence is incomplete because all available Section numbers are not used. Consult the table of contents at the beginning of the Project Manual to determine numbers and names of Sections in the Contract Documents.
 2. Division 01: Sections in Division 01 govern the execution of the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural, and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
 2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by Contractor. Occasionally, the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.
 - a. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
- C. In general, the Specifications will describe the quality of the work and the Drawings, the extent of the work. The Drawings and Specifications are cooperative and supplementary; however, each item of the work is not necessarily mentioned in both the Drawings and Specifications. All work necessary to complete the project, so described, is to be included in this Contract.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- D. In case of disagreement between the Drawings and Specifications, or within either document itself, the Architect shall interpret the Documents to require the better quality or greater quantity of work for the Owner that can reasonably be construed therefrom. Any work performed by the Contractor without consulting the Architect, when the same requires a decision, shall be performed at the Contractor's risk.

1.12 CODES, STANDARDS, AND PERMITS

- A. All work under this contract shall conform to all codes and standards in effect as of the date of receipt of Bids which are applicable to this Project. All work shall also conform to specific requirements and interpretations of local authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. These Codes, standards, and authorities are referred to collectively as "the governing codes and authorities" and similar terms throughout the Specifications. Determination of applicable codes and standards and requirements of the authorities having jurisdiction shall be the responsibility of the Contractor; as shall be the analysis of all such codes and standards in regard to their applicability to the Project for the purposes of determining necessary construction to conform to such code requirements, for securing all approvals and permits necessary to proceed with construction, and to obtain all permits necessary for the Owner to occupy the facility for their intended use.
- B. In the case of conflict between the requirements of different codes and standards, the most restrictive or stringent requirements shall be met.
- C. The codes that were used in the design of this Project are as follows:
1. 2022 Connecticut State Building Code (CSBC) including:
 - a. 2021 International Building Code (IBC)
 - b. 2021 International Mechanical Code (IMC)
 - c. 2021 International Plumbing Code (IPC)
 - d. 2021 International Energy Conservation Code (IECC)
 - e. 2020 NFPA 70 National Electrical Code (NEC).
 - f. 2017 ICC/ANSI A117.1 Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
 2. 2020 Connecticut Fire Safety Code (CSFSC) including:
 - a. 2012 International Fire Code (IFC), including all referenced standards.
 - b. 2012 NFPA Standard 101 – Life Safety Code.
 3. Current Connecticut Public Health Code.
 4. Current OSHA.
 5. Connecticut General Statutes.
 6. Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) including the 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design.
 7. Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS).
 8. Fair Housing Act and amendments.
- D. Code Enforcement and Approvals: Secure and pay for the general building permit for the

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

work, and conform to all conditions and requirements of the permit and code enforcement authorities.

- E. Identify all permits (other than general building permit) required from authorities having jurisdiction over the Project for the construction and occupancy of the work. Prepare the necessary applications and submit required plans and documents to obtain such permits in a timely manner. Permit fees to be paid by the Subcontractor.
 - 1. Display all permit cards as required by the authorities, and deliver legible photocopies of all permits to the Owner promptly upon their receipt.
 - 2. Arrange for all inspections, testing and approvals required for all permits. Notify the Owner and Architect at least three business days in advance, so they may arrange to observe.
 - 3. Comply with all conditions and provide all notices required by all permits.
 - 4. Perform and/or arrange for and pay for all testing and inspections required by the governing codes and authorities, other than those provided by the Owner, and notify the Owner and Architect of such inspections at least three business days in advance, so they may arrange to observe.
 - 5. Where inspecting authorities require corrective work in conjunction with applicable codes and authorities, promptly comply with such requirements, except in cases where such requirements clearly exceed the requirements of the Contract Documents, in which case proceed in accordance with the procedures for modifications to the Work established in the Contract Documents.

1.13 OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ACT

- A. The Contractor and each Subcontractor shall comply with the requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and the Construction Safety Act of 1969, including all standards and regulations which have been promulgated by the Governmental Authorities which administer such Acts. Said requirements, standards and regulations are incorporated herein by reference.
 - 1. In accordance with Connecticut General Statutes Sec. 31-53b, all project on-site personnel must show proof of completing and maintaining the OSHA 10 hour certification requirements in accordance with federal OSHA Training Institute standards.
- B. The Contractor and each Subcontractor shall comply with said regulations, requirements and standards and require and be directly responsible for compliance therewith on the part of his agents, employees material men and Subcontractors; and shall directly receive and be responsible for all citations, assessments, fines or penalties which may be incurred by reason of his agents, employees, material men or Subcontractors failing to so comply.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012200 - UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for general testing and inspecting requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Unit price is an amount incorporated in the Agreement, applicable during the duration of the Work as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, applicable taxes, overhead, and profit.
 - 1. Unit price amounts are net changes in the Contract Sum for additional work and include the Contractor's and any Subcontractor's amount for overhead and profit.
 - 2. For deleted work, the net credit to the Contract Sum shall be 10 percent less.
- B. Measurement and Payment: Refer to individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.
- C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- D. List of Unit Prices: A list of unit prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the schedule contain requirements for materials described under each unit price.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LIST OF UNIT PRICES

- A. Unit Cost No. 1: All work necessary for rock excavation.

\$/CY _____

END OF SECTION 012200

SECTION 012200 - UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for general testing and inspecting requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Unit price is an amount incorporated in the Agreement, applicable during the duration of the Work as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, applicable taxes, overhead, and profit.
 - 1. Unit price amounts are net changes in the Contract Sum for additional work and include the Contractor's and any Subcontractor's amount for overhead and profit.
 - 2. For deleted work, the net credit to the Contract Sum shall be 10 percent less.
- B. Measurement and Payment: Refer to individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.
- C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- D. List of Unit Prices: A list of unit prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the schedule contain requirements for materials described under each unit price.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LIST OF UNIT PRICES

- A. Unit Cost No. 1: All work necessary to provide and install a standing seam metal roof.

\$/SQ _____

- B. Unit Cost No. 2: All work necessary for rock excavation.

\$/CY _____

END OF SECTION 012200

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Each Contractor, Subcontractor and/or supplier providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to or deducted from the Base Bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
 - 2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
 - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated modifications to alternates.
- C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- D. Schedule: A Schedule of Alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. 1: Asphalt Shingles

1. Base Bid: Provide standing seam metal roofing on exterior canopies and accent roofs as described in the construction documents.
2. Alternate: Provide asphalt shingles in lieu of standing seam metal roofs.

B. Alternate No. 2: Rock Excavation.

1. Base Bid: Rock excavation as described in the construction documents.
2. Alternate: All work necessary for the excavation of 200 CY of rock.

C. Alternate No. 3: Well Depth.

1. Base Bid: Provide drilling for well as described in the construction documents.
2. Alternate: All work necessary to provide 200 linear feet of well depth beyond 250 feet.

END OF SECTION 012300

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements for using unit prices.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting Requests For Information (RFIs).
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after Contract award.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions" or similar form prepared by Architect.

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Proposal Requests issued by Architect are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within 10 days after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation to the Architect, estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose changes by first submitting a "Request for Information" to the Architect, wherein the Contractor may submit a Change Order Proposal.
 - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
 - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - 5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

- A. Allowance Adjustment: See Division 01 Section "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.
- B. Unit-Price Adjustment: See Division 01 Section "Unit Prices" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of unit-price work.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, the Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on CHFA Form 2437 entitled "Request for Construction Change."

1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements governing the use of unit prices.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule and Submittals Schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
 - a. Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets.
 - b. Submittals Schedule.
 - c. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Submit the schedule of values to the Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

Payment.

- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section. For major trades with line item values greater than \$25,000, provide a separate line item for units of work within each trade with a value not exceeding \$25,000.
1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of Architect.
 - c. Architect's Project number.
 - d. Contractor's name and address.
 - e. Date of submittal.
 2. Submit draft of AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets.
 3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form, with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
 - a. Related Specification Section or division.
 - b. Description of the Work.
 - c. Name of subcontractor.
 - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
 - e. Name of supplier.
 - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
 - g. Dollar value.
 - 1) Percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
 4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate. Include the following mandatory line items:
 - a. Mobilization.
 - b. Demobilization.
 - c. Builders Risk Insurance.
 - d. Bonds.
 - e. Coordination Drawings.
 - f. Scheduling.
 - g. Project record documents.
 - h. Operation and Maintenance manuals.
 - i. Field Engineering.
 - j. Daily Building cleanup.
 - k. Safety Program.
 - l. Full-Time Project Manager.
 - m. Full-Time Project Superintendent.
 - n. Field Offices.
 - o. Dumpsters.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- p. Cold Weather Protection.
 - q. Temporary Heat.
 - r. General Contract O&P (not to be included in each line item).
- 5. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
 - 6. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If specified, include evidence of insurance or bonded warehousing.
 - 7. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
 - 8. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
 - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
 - 9. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments, as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Owner/Contractor Agreement. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
 - 1. At least ten days before the date established for each formal Application for Payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized preliminary application for payment for review and comment. The Contractor shall then revise the preliminary application and at least two days prior to the date established for formal application, shall submit to the Architect the revised preliminary application, to allow time for the Architect to prepare a written letter of explanation setting forth any objections and recommended changes to be forwarded along with the formal application to the owner.
- C. Application for Payment Forms: Use [AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets as form for Applications for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
- E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
1. Requests for payment for on-site materials shall be made on CHFA form entitled "Accounting of On-Site Inventory."
 2. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment for stored materials.
 3. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
 4. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
 - a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
 - b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
 - c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.
 5. Provide summary documentation for off-site stored materials indicating the following:
 - a. Evidence of insurance (casualty, theft, etc.) for the stored items and the facility itself, if stored other than at the manufacturer's plant.
 - b. Bonding company's consent to the off-site storage.
 - c. UCC-1s for the stored materials creating a security interest for CHFA.
 - d. A CHFA Field Observer's report, which accepts the proposed storage environment, and a report confirming acceptable delivery of the subject item(s) to the facility.
- F. Transmittal: Submit three (3) signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
- G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from every entity who is lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.
1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
 4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
 5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on the CHFA form "Total of Lien Waiver Payments."
 - a. Beginning with the second requisition, each monthly requisition shall include lien waivers for a minimum of 90 percent of the amount indicated on the previous month's Contractor Requisition as "Due This Requisition."
- H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
 2. Schedule of values.
 3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
 4. Products list.
 5. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
 6. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 7. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
 8. Copies of building permits.
 9. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 10. Initial progress report.
 11. Report of preconstruction conference.
 12. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
 13. Performance and payment bonds.
 14. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
- I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
- J. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
 5. AIA Document G706A "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
 6. AIA Document G707 "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
 7. Evidence that claims have been settled.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General coordination procedures.
 - 2. Coordination drawings.
 - 3. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
 - 4. Project meetings.
 - 5. Requests for Information (RFIs).
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 01 section "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Contractor seeking interpretation or clarification of the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 10 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Keep list current at all times, resubmit upon update.

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results, where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
 4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and electrical.
 5. No claim for additional compensation or extension of Contract Time will be permitted for conditions resulting from lack of coordination.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and scheduled activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 5. Progress meetings.
 6. Preinstallation conferences.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporates into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare and submit coordination drawings to achieve maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components and for coordination of installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.

1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
 - b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to coordination drawings by multiple contractors in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
 - c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
 - d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
 - e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
 - f. Indicate required installation sequences.
 - g. Indicate dimensions shown on Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternative sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
2. Sheet Size: At least 24 by 36 inches but no larger than 30 by 42 inches at a scale suitable for presentation of the information.
3. Number of Copies: Submit six (6) copies of each submittal.
 - a. Submit one additional copy where Coordination Drawings are required for operation and maintenance manuals. Architect will retain two copies; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Drawing.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

4. Refer to individual Sections for Coordination Drawing requirements for Work in those Sections.
- B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:
 1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
 2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within plenums to accommodate layout of light fixtures and other components indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
 3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms, showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
 4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
 5. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:
 - a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
 - b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
 - c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.
 6. Electrical Work: Show the following:
 - a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches in diameter and larger.
 - b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
 - c. Panel board, switchboard, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor-control center locations.
 - d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.
 7. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:
 - a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.
 8. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that, in general, the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect will so inform Contractor, who shall make suitable modifications and resubmit.
 9. Coordination Drawing Prints: Prepare coordination drawing prints according to requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- C. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:
1. File Preparation Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as original Drawings.
 2. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using format same as file preparation format.
 3. At the Contractor's written request, a copy of the Architect's CAD files will be provided for the Contractor's use in preparing Coordination Drawings for Project. Electronic File availability is limited to the Architectural Floor Plans and Reflected Veiling Plans.

1.7 ADMINISTRATIVE AND SUPERVISORY PERSONNEL

- A. General: In addition to Project superintendent, provide other administrative and supervisory personnel as required for proper performance of the Work.

1.8 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner, Owner's Representative, and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 3. Minutes: Record significant discussions and agreements achieved and distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner, Owner's Representative and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Arrange for attendance of subcontractors at Preconstruction Conference convened by Architect, together with an other persons necessary for full review of scheduling and coordination matters for the Project.
1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Owner's Representative, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 - b. Tentative construction schedule.
 - c. Phasing.
 - d. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
 - e. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - f. Lines of communications.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- g. Use of web-based Project software.
 - h. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - i. Procedures for RFIs.
 - j. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - k. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - l. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - m. Submittal procedures.
 - n. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - o. Use of the premises
 - p. Work restrictions.
 - q. Working hours.
 - r. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - s. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - t. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
 - u. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
 - v. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - w. Parking availability.
 - x. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - y. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - z. First aid.
 - aa. Security.
 - bb. Progress cleaning.
 - cc. Working Hours.
 - dd. Owner-furnished and provided items.
 - ee. Work performed under separate contracts.
3. Minutes: The Architect will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
- 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect and Owner's Representative of scheduled meeting dates.
 - 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related RFIs.
 - d. Related Change Orders.
 - e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Submittals.
 - h. Review of mockups.
 - i. Possible conflicts.
 - j. Compatibility requirements and problems.
 - k. Time schedules.
 - l. Weather limitations.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- m. Manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations.
 - n. Warranty requirements.
 - o. Compatibility of materials.
 - p. Acceptability of substrates.
 - q. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - r. Space and access limitations.
 - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - u. Installation procedures.
 - v. Coordination with other work.
 - w. Required performance results.
 - x. Protection of adjacent work.
 - y. Protection of construction and personnel.
- 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
 - 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
 - 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Progress Meetings: Schedule weekly progress meetings. Dates of meetings may coincide with preparation of payment requests.
- 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Owner's Representative, and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 2. Agenda: Review minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Deliveries.
 - 4) Access.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- 5) Site use.
 - 6) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 7) Work hours.
 - 8) Hazards and risks.
 - 9) Progress cleaning.
 - 10) Quality and work standards.
 - 11) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 12) Field observations.
 - 13) Status of RFIs.
 - 14) Status of Proposal Requests.
 - 15) Pending changes.
 - 16) Status of Change Orders.
 - 17) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 18) Documentation of information for payment requests.
3. Minutes: The Architect will record and distribute the meeting minutes.
 4. Reporting: The Architect will distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present.
- E. Coordination Meetings: Schedule Project coordination meetings at weekly intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of the Contractor, each subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting, where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
 - c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Deliveries.
 - 4) Access.
 - 5) Site use.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- 6) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 7) Work hours.
 - 8) Hazards and risks.
 - 9) Progress cleaning.
 - 10) Quality and work standards.
 - 11) Change Orders.
3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

1.9 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, and if not possible to request interpretation at Project meeting, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI, to the Architect, in the form specified.
1. RFI's shall originate with Contractor or Subcontractor. RFI's submitted by entities other than the contractor will be returned with no response.
 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
1. Project name.
 2. Date.
 3. Name of Contractor.
 4. Name of Architect.
 5. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 6. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 7. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 8. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 9. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 10. Contractor's signature.
 11. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
 - a. Supplementary drawings prepared by Contractor shall include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments.
- C. Hard-Copy RFIs:
1. Identify each page of attachments with the RFI number and sequential page number.
- D. Software-Generated RFIs: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

indicated above.

1. Attachments shall be electronic filed in Adobe Acrobat PDF format.
- E. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow five working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
 - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect of additional information.
 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- F. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log biweekly. Include the following:
1. Project name.
 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 3. Name and address of Architect.
 4. RFI number, including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
 5. RFI description.
 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
 7. Date Architect's response was received.
 8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
- G. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within five days if Contractor disagrees with response.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Preliminary Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 3. Daily construction reports.
 - 4. Material location reports.
 - 5. Field conditions reports.
 - 6. Special reports.
 - 7. Certified payroll records.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting the schedule of values.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
 - 4. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction Project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
 - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
 - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
 - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine the critical path of Project and when activities can be performed.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- D. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- E. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
 - 1. Float time belongs to Owner.
 - 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
 - 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- F. Fragnet: A partial or fragmentary network that breaks down activities into smaller activities for greater detail.
- G. Major Area: A story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.
- H. Milestone: A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.
- I. Network Diagram: A graphic diagram of a network schedule, showing activities and activity relationships.
- J. Resource Loading: The allocation of labor and equipment necessary for completing an activity as scheduled.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Submit two opaque copies of initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
 - 1. Submit a working digital copy of schedule, using software indicated, on CD-R, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (Initial or Updated) and date on label.
- B. Daily Construction Reports: Submit two copies at weekly intervals to the Architect.
- C. Material Location Reports: Submit two copies at monthly intervals to the Architect.
- D. Field Condition Reports: Submit two copies at time of discovery of differing conditions, to the Architect.
- E. Special Reports: Submit two copies at time of unusual event, to the Architect.
- F. Certified Payroll Records: Submit two copies at weekly intervals to Owner's Representative.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Review and approval by the Owner and Owner's Representative of the Contractor's Construction Schedule is advisory only and does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for completing the work within the Contract time.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.
- B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
 - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities, and schedule them in proper sequence.
- C. Calendar: Compile a project calendar for use in scheduling. Incorporate all limitations on working days and working hours, including the following:
 - 1. Legal Holidays.
 - 2. Other non-working days determined by the Contractor.
 - 3. Optional working days determined by the Contractor.
- D.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for commencement of the Work to date of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:
 - 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 10 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
 - 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead-time items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with submittal schedule.
 4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 1 day for startup and testing.
 5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's and Owner's Representative's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
- C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
1. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
 2. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
 3. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
 - a. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
 - b. Use-of-premises restrictions.
 - c. Provisions for future construction.
 - d. Seasonal variations.
 - e. Environmental control.
 4. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Subcontract awards.
 - b. Submittals.
 - c. Purchases.
 - d. Mockups.
 - e. Fabrication.
 - f. Sample testing.
 - g. Deliveries.
 - h. Installation.
 - i. Tests and inspections.
 - j. Adjusting.
 - k. Curing.
 - l. Startup and placement into final use and operation.
 5. Other Constraints: Include important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Interface between Contractor and Subcontractor.
 - b. Electrical connections to each piece of equipment.
 - c. Mechanical connections to each piece of equipment.
 - d. Concrete finishing.
 - e. Site work constraints on other activities.
- D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- E. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using fragnets to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.
- F. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
 - 1. Unresolved issues.
 - 2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
 - 3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
 - 4. Notations on returned submittals.
 - 5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and Contract Time.
- G. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved calendar schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, and equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.
- H. Computer Software: Prepare schedules using a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (CPM SCHEDULE)

- A. General: Prepare network diagrams using AON (activity-on-node) format.
- B. Preliminary Network Diagram: Submit diagram within 14 days of date established for commencement of the Work. Outline significant construction activities for the first 60 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.
- C. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's Construction Schedule using a computerized, time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.
 - 1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule, so it can be accepted for use no later than 30 days after date established for commencement of the Work.
 - a. Failure to include any work item required for performance of this Contract must not excuse Contractor from completing all work within applicable completion dates, regardless of Architect's approval of the schedule.
 - 2. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
 - 3. Use "one workday" as the unit of time for individual activities. Include list of nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule.
- D. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

Using the preliminary network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.

1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:
 - a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
 - b. Mobilization and demobilization.
 - c. Purchase of materials.
 - d. Delivery.
 - e. Fabrication.
 - f. Utility interruptions.
 - g. Installation.
 - h. Work by Owner that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities.
 - i. Testing and Commissioning.
 2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates to be consistent with Contract milestone dates.
 3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
 4. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.
 - a. Subnetworks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.
- E. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a list of straight "early start-total float" sort. Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
 2. Description of activity.
 3. Principal events of activity.
 4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
 5. Early and late start dates.
 6. Early and late finish dates.
 7. Activity duration in workdays.
 8. Total float or slack time.
 9. Average size of workforce.
 10. Dollar value of activity (coordinated with the schedule of values).
- F. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
1. Identification of activities that have changed.
 2. Changes in early and late start dates.
 3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
 4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

5. Changes in the critical path.
6. Changes in total float or slack time.
7. Changes in the Contract Time.

2.3 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 4. Equipment at Project site.
 5. Material deliveries.
 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
 7. Testing and inspection.
 8. Accidents.
 9. Meetings and significant decisions.
 10. Unusual events (referrer to special reports).
 11. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
 12. Meter readings and similar recordings.
 13. Emergency procedures.
 14. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
 15. Change Orders received and implemented.
 16. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
 17. Services connected and disconnected.
 18. Equipment or system tests and startups.
 19. Partial completions and occupancies.
 20. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Material Location Reports: At monthly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List to be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site. Indicate the following categories for stored materials:
- C. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

2.4 SPECIAL REPORTS

- A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

2.5 CERTIFIED PAYROLL RECORDS

- A. The Contractor and each Subcontractor are required to submit a certified payroll with a statement of compliance on a weekly basis.
- B. The Owner has the authority to verify payroll reports by checking employee's pay stubs and personal identification.
- C. The Owner may withhold a portion of the Application for Payment if payroll reports have not been submitted for a portion of the Work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before submission of Application for Payment.
 - 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 - 3. As the work progresses, indicate Actual Completion percentage for each activity.
 - 4. Evaluate progress of the work jointly with the Owner and Owner's Representative at the end of each week to show progress and identify conflicts.
- B. Distribution: Distribute two copies each of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, Owner's Representative, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
 - 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 - 2. When revisions are made, distribute updates schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 013200

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Submittal schedule requirements.
 - 2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes, and for submitting coordination drawings.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule and the submittal schedule.
 - 4. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports, and for mockup requirements.
 - 5. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.
 - 6. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
 - 7. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 8. Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.
 - 9. Division 02 through 26 Sections for specific requirements for submittals in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."
- C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.
- D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for repressing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals notes by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
 - 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
 - 3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
 - 4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - b. Specification Section number and title.
 - c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
 - d. Name of Subcontractor.
 - e. Description of the Work covered.
 - f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
 - g. Scheduled date for fabrication.
 - h. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
 - i. Scheduled dates for installation.
 - j. Activity or event number.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Electronic copies of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings will not be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals, except as permitted in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for use in preparing coordination drawings.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and relates activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 - 3. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 - 1. Initial Review: Allow two weeks for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 - 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 - 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow two weeks for review of each resubmittal.
 - a. Resubmittals will be reviewed no more than two times at the Owner's expense. Resubmittals which fail to comply with Contract requirements will be reviewed at the Contractor's expense, based on an hourly rate of \$75 per hour, not to exceed \$600 for each subsequent submittal.
 - b. The Owner reserves the right to deduct said reimbursement from the Contractor's application for payment on a monthly basis.
 - 4. Concurrent Consultant Review: Submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, as required. Allow two weeks for review of each submittal. Consultant will return submittal to Architect before being returned to Contractor.
- D. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
 - 1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
 - 2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:

- a. Project name.
- b. Date.
- c. Name and address of Architect.
- d. Name and address of Contractor.
- e. Name and address of subcontractor.
- f. Name and address of supplier.
- g. Name of manufacturer.
- h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

- 1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 06100.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 06100.01.A).

- i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
- j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
- k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
- l. Other necessary identification.

- E. Paper Submittals: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification.

- 1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
- 2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
- 3. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:

- a. Project name.
- b. Date.
- c. Name of Architect.
- d. Name of Contractor.
- e. Name of subcontractor.
- f. Name of supplier.
- g. Name of manufacturer.
- h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

- 1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).

- i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
- j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
- k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
- l. Other necessary identification.

4. Additional Paper Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal,

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.

- a. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Architect.
5. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Contractor.
- a. Transmittal Form: Provide locations on form for the following information:
 - 1) Revise list below to suit Project.
 - 2) Project name.
 - 3) Date.
 - 4) Destination (To:).
 - 5) Source (From:).
 - 6) Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - 7) Category and type of submittal.
 - 8) Submittal purpose and description.
 - 9) Specification Section number and title.
 - 10) Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - 11) Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
 - 12) Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - 13) Remarks.
 - 14) Signature of transmitter.
6. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same label information as related submittal.
- F. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form acceptable to Owner, containing the following information:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - f. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - g. Category and type of submittal.
 - h. Submittal purpose and description.
 - i. Specification Section number and title.
 - j. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
 - k. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - l. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - m. Related physical samples submitted directly.
 - n. Indication of full or partial submittal.
 - o. Transmittal number.
 - p. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - q. Other necessary identification.
 - r. Remarks.
- G. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
- H. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.
- I. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked "Approved" or "Approved as Corrected."
- J. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- K. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating "No Exception Taken" or "Make Corrections Noted" taken by Architect.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
1. Submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files.
 - a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
 5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
 6. Submit Product Data in one of the following formats:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
 - b. Five paper copies of Product Data, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return four copies. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

data.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Dimensions.
 - b. Identification of products.
 - c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
 - d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
 - e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
 - f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
 - g. Templates and patterns.
 - h. Schedules.
 - i. Design calculations.
 - j. Compliance with specified standards.
 - k. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - l. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - m. Relationship to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - n. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 - o. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.
 3. Number of Copies: Submit five paper copies of each submittal, unless copies are required for operation and maintenance manuals. Submit six copies where copies are required for operation and maintenance manuals. Architect will retain two copies; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Drawing.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.
 - d. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
- b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
- a. Number of Samples: Submit two full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
- a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a Project Record Sample.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- E. Product Schedule or List: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
- 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product.
 - 2. Number and name of room or space.
 - 3. Location within room or space.
 - 4. Number of Copies: Submit five copies of product schedule or list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return four copies.
 - a. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.
- F. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for Architect's action.
- G. Application for Payment and Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- H. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
- I. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
- J. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- K. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- L. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- M. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- N. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- O. Manufacturer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- P. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- Q. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- R. Material Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- S. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- T. Research/Evaluation Reports: Prepare written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

1. Name of evaluation organization.
 2. Date of evaluation.
 3. Time period when report is in effect.
 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
 5. Description of product.
 6. Test procedures and results.
 7. Limitations of use.
- U. Preconstruction Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- V. Compatibility Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- W. Field Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- X. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.
- Y. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer. Include the following, as applicable:
1. Preparation of substrates.
 2. Required substrate tolerances.
 3. Sequence of installation or erection.
 4. Required installation tolerances.
 5. Required adjustments.
 6. Recommendations for cleaning and protection.
- Z. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections. Include the following, as applicable:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

AA. Insurance Certificates and Bonds: Prepare written information indicating current status of insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits of coverage, amounts of deductibles, if any, and term of the coverage.

BB. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs): Submit information as required by law.

2.2 DELEGATED DESIGN

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit five copies of a statement, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken, as follows:
1. "No Exception Taken"; Submittal is approved without changes or corrections.
 2. "Make Corrections Noted"; Submittal is approved based on changes or corrections noted. Contractor should resubmit one copy for record.
 3. "Rejected"; Submittal was incomplete or did not meet the requirements of the Contract Documents. New submission is required. Contractor is responsible for any delays caused by unacceptable submittals.
 4. "Revise and Resubmit"; Significant changes or corrections are required prior to approval of this submittal. Complete resubmittal addressing all notes is required. Contractor is responsible for any delays caused by incomplete submittals.
 5. "Reviewed"; Used for Informational Submittals.
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Incomplete or partial submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 013300

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents." Insert your Paragraph.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, Owners Representative, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Allowances" for testing and inspection allowances.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for developing a schedule of required tests and inspections.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" for repair and restoration of construction disturbed by testing and inspecting activities.
 - 4. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect or Owner's Representative.

- C. Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are used to verify selections made under sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution, and to review construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples.
 - 1. Approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- D. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.
- E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed specifically for the Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- F. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with industry standards.
- G. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- H. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- I. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- J. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
 - 1. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespeople of the corresponding generic name.
- K. Experienced: When used with an entity, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified is the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- B. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
 - 1. Specification Section number and title.
 - 2. Description of test and inspection.
 - 3. Identification of applicable standards.
 - 4. Identification of test and inspection methods.
 - 5. Number of tests and inspections required.
 - 6. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
 - 7. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
 - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
 - 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.
- C. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports that include the following:
 - 1. Date of issue.
 - 2. Project title and number.
 - 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
 - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
 - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

- D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in the State of Connecticut and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that is similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists will satisfy qualification requirements indicated and engage in the activities indicated.
1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. Testing and Inspecting Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented in accordance with ASTM E329 and ASTM E548, and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- H. **Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications:** An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect, demonstrate, repair, and perform service on installations of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. **Preconstruction Testing:** Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
 - 1. **Contractor's Responsibilities** include the following:
 - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
 - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
 - d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups, using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
 - e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
 - f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, test assemblies, mockups and laboratory mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
 - 2. **Testing Agency Responsibilities:** Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections, and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
- J. **Mockups:** Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
 - 1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated, or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Notify Architect and Owner's Representative seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 - 3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 - 4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting corresponding Work, fabrication, or construction.
 - a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
 - 5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 - 6. Approval of mockups by the Architect does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 7. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- K. Laboratory Mockups: Comply with requirements of preconstruction testing and those specified in individual Sections in Divisions 2 through 16.

1.8 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
 2. Payment for these services will be made by the Owner.
 3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.
- B. Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
 3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- D. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
1. Retesting to be performed by the Inspection and Testing Agency that performed the original tests.
 2. Retest original failed test and perform two additional tests at new locations to be

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- determined by Architect and Testing Agency.
 3. Continue retesting until compliance is achieved.
- E. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect, Owner's Representative, and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Architect, Owner's Representative, and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections, and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.
 7. Do not permit the Contractor to deviate from the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- F. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.
- G. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
 2. Provide the Testing Agency with a complete set of Contract Documents.
- H. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Submit schedule within 30 days of date established for commencement of the Work.
1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, Owner's Representative, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

tests and inspections are required.

1.9 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by the Connecticut State Building Code and by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:
1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures, and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
 2. Notifying Architect, Owner's Representative, and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
 5. Interpreting tests and inspections, and stating in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
 6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected Work.
 - a. Costs associates with retesting and reinspecting are the responsibility of the Contractor.
- B. The Connecticut State Building Code, under which this project is designed and will be built, requires the structural engineer of record (SER) to provide a program of structural tests and inspections for this project. The SER is the structural engineer (an individual) who is in responsible charge of the preparation of the structural drawings and structural specifications for this project and whose State of Connecticut professional engineering seal appears on said structural drawings.
- C. The SER has prepared a document entitled *Program of Structural Tests and Inspections*, which has been or will be submitted to the building official who has jurisdiction over this project, with the application for a building permit.
- D. The program of structural tests and inspections shall not relieve the Contractor or its subcontractors of their responsibilities and obligations for quality control of the Work, their other obligations for supervising the work, for any design work which is included in their scope of services, and for full compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Furthermore, the detection of, or failure to detect, deficiencies or defects in the Work during the testing and inspection conducted pursuant to the program shall not relieve the Contractor or its subcontractors of their responsibility to correct all deficiencies or defects, whether detected or undetected, in all parts of the Work, and to otherwise comply with all requirements of the Contract Documents.
- E. The program of structural tests and inspection does not apply to the Contractor's equipment, temporary structures used by the Contractor to construct the project, the Contractor's means, methods, and procedures, and job site safety.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- F. Where the document *Program of Structural Tests and Inspections* indicates that a structural component or system is subject to structural tests and inspections and that the SER for the project has not been retained to design said component or system or to prepare a performance specification for said component or system, and the Architect has not otherwise provided for the structural design of said component or system, the Contractor shall retain, or require others under his aegis to retain, a professional engineer registered in the State of Connecticut to design said component or system and to provide the required program of structural tests and inspections for said component or system.
- G. The Contractor shall provide free and safe access to the Work for the SER and all other individuals who are observing the Work or performing structural tests or inspections. The Contractor shall provide all ladders, scaffolding, staging, and up-to-date safety equipment, all in good and safe working order, and qualified personnel to handle and erect them, as may be required for safe access.
- H. The Contractor shall give reasonable notice to the SER, or to those performing inspections and tests under the SER's direction, of when the various parts of the Work will be ready for inspection. The Contractor shall obtain instructions from the SER as to what is reasonable notice for the various aspects of the work, and who is to be notified.
- I. The Owner reserves the right to back charge the Contractor for additional expense incurred by the Owner for the services of the SER or those under his direction when work is not reasonably ready for inspection in accordance with the notice provided by the Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 - 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's and Owner's Representative's reference during normal working hours.
 - 1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample-taking, and similar services, repair

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms, including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted," have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms, including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified," have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they are to mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Thomson Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors, and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for procedures for submitting copies of implementation and termination schedule and utility reports.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning requirements.
 - 4. Division 01 Section "Indoor Air Quality Requirements."
 - 5. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for temporary heat, ventilation, and humidity requirements for products in those Sections.
 - 6. Division 32 Section "Asphalt Paving" for construction and maintenance of asphalt paving for temporary roads and paved areas.

1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities to be included in the Contract Sum. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Electric Power Service: Pay electric-power-service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, utility hookups, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Erosion- and Sedimentation-Control Plan: Show compliance with requirements of EPA

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the DOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and ICC A117.1.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Pavement: Comply with Division 32 Section "Asphalt Paving."
- B. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 9- gauge, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- OD top and bottom rails. Provide galvanized-steel bases for supporting posts.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
 - 1. Furniture required for Project-site documents, including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
 - 2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 10 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with no fewer than one receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot-

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- square tack and marker boards.
 - 3. Drinking water and private toilet.
 - 4. Coffee Machine and supplies.
 - 5. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F.
 - 6. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of **20 fc** at desk height.
- C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
- 1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. Electrical Power Cords: Provide grounded extension cords; use "hard-service" cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords, if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress.
- C. HVAC Equipment: Provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
- 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
 - 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Air-Filtration Units: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- 1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
 - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Water Service:
 - 1. Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
- C. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, safety shower and eyewash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- D. Temporary Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
- E. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
- F. Electric Power Service:
 - 1. Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
 - a. Install electric power service underground unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for demolition operations, construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
 - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
- H. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install one land-based telephone line and one facsimile line for each field office.
 - 1. Provide additional telephone lines for the following:
 - a. Provide one telephone line(s) for common use.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- b. Provide a dedicated telephone line for each facsimile machine.
- 2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
 - a. Police and fire departments.
 - b. Ambulance service.
 - c. Contractor's home office.
 - d. Architect's office.
 - e. Engineers' offices.
 - f. Owner's office.
 - g. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.
- 3. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone or portable two-way radio for use when away from field office.
- I. Electronic Communication Service: Provide a desktop computer in the primary field office with secure WiFi wireless connection to internet with provisions for access by Architect and Owner to access Project electronic documents and maintain electronic communications. Equip computer with not less than the following.
 - 1. Processor: Intel Pentium D or Intel CoreDuo, 3.0 GHz processing speed.
 - 2. Memory: 4 gigabyte, minimum.
 - 3. Disk Storage: 300 gigabyte hard-disk drive and combination DVD-RW/CD-RW drive.
 - 4. Display: 22-inch LCD monitor with 256-Mb dedicated video RAM.
 - 5. Full-size keyboard and mouse.
 - 6. Network Connectivity: 10/100BaseT Ethernet.
 - 7. Operating System: Microsoft Windows XP Professional.
 - 8. Productivity Software:
 - a. Microsoft Office Professional, XP or higher, including Word, Excel, and Outlook.
 - b. Adobe Reader 7.0 or higher.
 - c. WinZip 7.0 or higher.
 - 9. Printer: "All-in-one" unit equipped with printer server, combining color printing, photocopying, scanning, and faxing, or separate units for each of these three functions.
 - 10. Internet Service: Broadband modem, router and ISP, equipped with hardware firewall, providing minimum 384 Kbps upload and 1 Mbps download speeds at each computer.
 - 11. Internet Security: Integrated software, providing software firewall, virus, spyware, phishing, and spam protection in a combined application.
 - 12. Backup: External hard drive, minimum 40 gigabyte, with automated backup software providing daily backups.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

1. Provide construction for temporary field offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible in accordance with ASTM E136. Comply with NFPA 241.
 2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.
1. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.
- C. Temporary Use of Planned Permanent Roads and Paved Areas: Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.
1. Coordinate elevations of temporary roads and paved areas with permanent roads and paved areas.
 2. Prepare subgrade and install subbase and base for temporary roads and paved areas in accordance with Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
 3. Recondition base after temporary use, including removing contaminated material, regrading, proofrolling, compacting, and testing.
 4. Delay installation of final course of permanent hot-mix asphalt pavement until immediately before Substantial Completion. Repair hot-mix asphalt base-course pavement before installation of final course in accordance with Section 321216 "Asphalt Paving."
- D. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Protect existing site improvements to remain, including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- E. Parking: Provide temporary parking areas for construction personnel.
- F. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- G. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
 - a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
 3. Maintain and touch up signs, so they are legible at all times.
- H. Collection and Disposal of Waste: Collect waste from construction areas and elsewhere daily. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste material and debris. Enforce requirements strictly. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days when the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F. Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly.
1. Comply with Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning requirements.
 2. Provide sufficient quantity of dumpsters at strategic locations within the Contract limit lines for collection of waste from the work of all Subcontractors.
 3. Do not pass materials through open windows, or through window openings when any portion of the window remains in the opening.
- I. Temporary Lifts and Hoists: The contractor shall provide, operate, and maintain in safe operating order facilities necessary for hoisting materials, rubbish, and personnel to otherwise carry out the work. Truck cranes, fork lifts, man lifts and similar devices required for the performance of the Work by each subcontractor shall be provided by the Subcontractor.
1. Provide temporary lifts and hoists that comply in all respects with the most stringent of all applicable Federal (including OSHA), state and local laws, rules, regulations, codes and ordinances, and provisions of Division 01 of this Specification.
 2. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.
- J. Staging and Scaffolding: Where staging and scaffolding is required, the Contractor shall provide the entire installation.
1. Staging shall be of approved design, erected and removed by experienced stage builders and shall have all accident prevention devices required by State and local laws.
- K. Temporary Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate.
- L. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Use of new stairs for construction traffic will be permitted, provided stairs are protected and finishes restored to new condition at time of Substantial Completion.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
 - 1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by means that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
 - 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."
- C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Site Clearing."
- D. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- E. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
- F. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
 - 1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
 - 2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.
- G. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each workday.
- H. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- I. Covered Walkway: Erect protective, covered walkway for passage of individuals through or adjacent to Project site. Coordinate with entrance gates, other facilities, and obstructions. Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

1. Construct covered walkways using scaffold or shoring framing.
 2. Provide overhead decking, protective enclosure walls, handrails, barricades, warning signs, exit signs, lights, safe and well-drained walkways, and similar provisions for protection and safe passage.
 3. Paint and maintain appearance of walkway for duration of the Work.
- J. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, provide temporary enclosures where there is no other provision for containment of heat. Provide enclosures as required on the exterior or interior side of the building, whether the roof has been installed or not, and whether windows or doors have been installed or not, in order to protect the Work and allow Work to continue in accordance with the requirements of the Specifications. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and material drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects. .
 - a. Erect and maintain temporary enclosures and temporary heat during the months of November through March.
 2. Install tarpaulins securely, with fire-retardant-treated wood framing and other materials. Close openings of 25 square feet or less with plywood or similar materials.
 3. Close openings through floor or roof decks and horizontal surfaces with load-bearing wood-framed construction.
 4. Where temporary wood or plywood enclosure exceeds 100 square feet in area, use UL-labeled fire-retardant treated material for framing and main sheathing.
 5. Do not use new permanent doors and frames for temporary enclosures until finishing work is begun, and then only if carefully protected from damage. Prior to installation of permanent doors and frames, provide temporary wood or plywood doors with wood frames and proper hardware to make the doors self-closing.
 - a. Close and lock all openings accessible from ground level at end of each days work to prevent entry of unauthorized persons.
- K. Protection: Protect the Work at all times from damages. Provide all pumps, equipment and enclosures to ensure this protection.
1. Remove all snow and ice as may be required for proper protection and prosecution of the work.
 2. Provide all shoring, bracing and sheeting as required for safety and for proper execution of work.
 3. Protect all work from damage during cold weather. If low temperatures make it impossible to continue operations safely in spite of cold weather precautions, cease work and notify Architect. Repair and/or replacement of all work damaged from frost, freezing or any elements of the weather are the responsibility of the Contractor responsible for temporary protection of the Work.
 4. Should high wind warnings be issued by the U.S. Weather Advisory Bureau, take every precaution to minimize danger to persons, to the Work, and to adjacent

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

properties, including, but not limited to, removing all loose materials, tools and/or equipment from exposed locations, and removing or securing scaffolding or other temporary work.

5. Protect the building and the site from damage, loss or liability due to theft or vandalism when the work is not in progress at night, weekends, or holidays.
 6. Exercise precaution for the protection of persons and property at all times. Observe the provisions of applicable laws and construction codes. Take additional safety and health measures, or cause such measures to be taken as reasonably necessary. Maintain guards on machinery, equipment and other hazards as set forth in the safety provisions of the Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction, published by the Associated General Contractors of America, to the extent that such provisions are not in contravention of applicable laws.
 7. Protect and preserve in operating conditions all utilities traversing the work area. Repair all damages to any utility due to work performed under this Contract, the satisfaction of the Architect at no additional cost to the Owner.
 8. Protect all existing and new finished surfaces against damage from work under this Contract. Restore or replace finishes that are damaged to their original condition, subject to approval by the Architect, and at no additional cost to the Owner.
- L. Roof Protection: The Contractor shall protect all roof surfaces to prevent damage from new construction operations. Keep traffic on roof systems to a minimum, and permit traffic only as required to complete the work under this Contract.
1. Repair or replace roofing system components and substrates to their original condition where damaged by operations under this Contract. Comply with Specifications and/or roofing manufacturer's written recommendations for maintaining new and existing roofing warranties, subject to approval by the Architect, and at no additional cost to the Owner.
- M. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.
1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.
 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
 2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. The Work of This Section Includes: Administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; product substitutions; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties for Contract Closeout.
 - 3. Divisions 02 through 26 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Salvaged items or items reused from other projects are not considered new products. Items that are manufactured or fabricated to include recycled content materials are considered new products unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product by named manufacturer that is demonstrated and approved through the comparable product submittal process described in "Comparable Products" Article, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
1. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.1A or other form acceptable to Architect.
 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified material or product cannot be provided.
 - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - g. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - h. Research/evaluation reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's Construction Schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating lack of availability or delays in delivery.
 - j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - l. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
 3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

documentation for evaluation within 7 days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

- a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.
- B. Comparable Product Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Form of Approval: As specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
 - b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
 - a. Each Contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
 - b. If a dispute arises between Contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- overcrowding of construction spaces.
- 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
- 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
- 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

- 1. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment.
- 2. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
- 3. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
- 4. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation and with adequate protection from wind.
- 5. Store cementitious products and materials on elevated platforms.
- 6. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
- 7. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
- 8. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
- 9. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections are to be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

- 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
- 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.

- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.

- 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
- 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included in the Project Manual, prepare a

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- written document, using indicated form properly executed.
3. Refer to Divisions 02 through 48 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. List of Warranties: Provide warranties for products and installations as specified, including but not limited to the following:
1. Concrete Moisture Vapor Reduction Admixture: Division 03 Section "Concrete Moisture Vapor Reduction Admixture."
 2. Cellular PVC Trim: Division 06 Section "Exterior Finish Carpentry."
 3. Sheathing: Division 06 Section "Sheathing."
 4. Asphalt Shingles: Division 07 Section "Asphalt Shingles."
 5. Metal Roof: Division 07 Section "Metal Roof Panels."
 6. Vinyl Siding: Division 07 Section "Siding."
 7. Sealant: Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
 8. Solid Core Interior Wood Doors: Division 08 Section "Stile and Rail Wood Doors."
 9. Vinyl Windows: Division 08 Section "Vinyl Windows."
 10. Door Hardware: Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
 11. Resilient Flooring: Division 09 Section "Resilient Tile Flooring" and "Resilient Sheet Flooring."
 12. Resilient Base: Division 09 Section "Resilient Base and Accessories."
 13. Carpeting: Division 09 Section "Sheet Carpeting."
 14. Signs: Division 10 Section "Signage."
 15. Mirrors: Division 10 Section "Toilet and Bath Accessories."
 16. Residential Appliances: Division 11 Section "Residential Appliances."
- D. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 5. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Architect's.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
7. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements.
2. Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements.
3. Product Options: Where Specifications indicate that sizes, profiles, and dimensional requirements on Drawings are based on a specific product or system, provide the specified product or system. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for consideration of an unnamed product or system.
4. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by the other named manufacturers.
5. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, select a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
 - a. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for proposal of product.
6. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected from manufacturer's colors, patterns, textures" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with other specified requirements.
 - a. Standard Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "standard range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that does not include premium items.
 - b. Full Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "full range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause:** Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 30 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements: Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 30 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
 - a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
 - b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
 - c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

2.3 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with the following requirements:
1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 4. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors, and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction layout.
 - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
 - 3. General installation of products.
 - 4. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
 - 5. Progress cleaning.
 - 6. Starting and adjusting.
 - 7. Protection of installed construction.
 - 8. Correction of the Work.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for procedures for coordinating field engineering with other construction activities.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" for procedural requirements for cutting and patching necessary for the installation or performance of other components of the Work.
 - 4. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, replacing defective work, and final cleaning.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For land surveyor.
- B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor, certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.
- C. Certified Surveys: Submit two copies signed by land surveyor.
- D. Final Property Survey: Submit 10 copies showing the Work performed and record survey

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in the State of Connecticut and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of utility services.
- A. Existing Utilities: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; and underground electrical services.
 - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 - 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 - 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
 - 4. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
1. Description of the Work, including Specification Section number and paragraph, and Drawing sheet number and detail, where applicable.
 2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
 3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
 4. Recommended corrections.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect in accordance with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks and existing conditions. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. Engage a land surveyor experienced in laying out the Work, using the following accepted surveying practices:
1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
 2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
 3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
 4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
 5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
 6. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

tolerances.

7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.

- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
 1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
 1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
 2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
 3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.
- D. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.
- E. Final Property Survey: Prepare a final property survey, as required by the Town of Warren and the State of Connecticut, showing significant features (real property) for Project.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

Include on the survey a certification, signed by land surveyor that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.

1. Show boundary lines, monuments, streets, site improvements and utilities, existing improvements and significant vegetation, adjoining properties, acreage, grade contours, and the distance and bearing from a site corner to a legal point.
2. Recording: At Substantial Completion, have the final property survey recorded by or with authorities having jurisdiction as the official "property survey."

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 1. Make vertical work plumb, and make horizontal work level.
 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 7'-6" in spaces without a suspended ceiling.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure satisfactory results as judged by Architect. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations, so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for Work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- G. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide blocking, attachment plates, anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions with manufacturer.
 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

- H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed Work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect, as judged by Architect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.6 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction forces.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction forces.
 - 1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
 - 2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction forces at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction forces if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 - 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above **80 deg F**.
 - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, in accordance with regulations.
 - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
 - 4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where Work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces in accordance with written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: If a factory-authorized service representative is required to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, comply with qualification requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.10 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching."
 - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 017300

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 2. Final Completion procedures.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Final cleaning.
 - 5. Repair of the Work.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial Completion and Final Completion.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
 - 4. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for additional operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 5. Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain products, equipment, and systems.
 - 6. Divisions 02 through 26 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items required by other Sections.

1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's "punch list"), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction, permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Divisions 2 through 16 Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 - 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 - 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Divisions 2 through 16 Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
 - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Architect's signature for receipt of submittals.
 - 5. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
 - 6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."
6. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
9. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
10. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:

1. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
2. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
3. Submit lien waivers and/or certificate of payment received, as required by Owner, from all subcontractors.
4. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Preparation: Submit three copies of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:

Revise list below to suit Project.

- a. Project name.
- b. Date.
- c. Name of Architect.
- d. Name of Owner's Representative.
- e. Name of Contractor.
- f. Page number.

1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.
- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
- C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
 - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 - k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - l. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - 1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
 - m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - n. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
 - o. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - p. The HVAC Subcontractor shall replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 - q. The HVAC Subcontractor shall clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction.
 - r. The Contractor shall clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. The Electrical Subcontractor shall replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures that have been provided by the Electrical Subcontractor.
 - s. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
2. Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete cleaning operations listed above as required following Substantial Completion and completion of all punch list items.
- C. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION 017700

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
 - 2. Emergency manuals.
 - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 4. Maintenance manuals for the care and maintenance of products, materials, and finishes, systems and equipment.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for preparing Record Drawings for operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 4. Divisions 02 through 26 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals: Submit three (3) draft copies of each manual at least 15 days before requesting inspection for Substantial Completion. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Architect will return two copies of draft and mark whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit 2 copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Where operation and maintenance documentation includes information on installations by more than one factory-authorized service representative, assemble and coordinate information furnished by representatives and prepare manuals. Insert your Paragraph.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
 1. List of documents.
 2. List of systems.
 3. List of equipment.
 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 MANUALS, GENERAL

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 1. Title page.
 2. Table of contents.
 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

1. Subject matter included in manual.
 2. Name and address of Project.
 3. Name and address of Owner.
 4. Date of submittal.
 5. Name, address, and telephone number of Contractor.
 6. Name and address of Architect.
 7. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
1. Binders: Heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software diskettes for computerized electronic equipment.
 4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
 5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
1. Type of emergency.
 2. Emergency instructions.
 3. Emergency procedures.
- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
1. Fire.
 2. Flood.
 3. Gas leak.
 4. Water leak.
 5. Power failure.
 6. Water outage.
 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 8. Chemical release or spill.
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Instructions on stopping.
 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 3. Operating standards.
 4. Operating procedures.
 5. Operating logs.
 6. Wiring diagrams.
 7. Control diagrams.
 8. Piped system diagrams.
 9. Precautions against improper use.
 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

B. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 - 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
 - 1. Standard printed maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
 - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
 - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 - 6. Demonstration and training videotape, if available.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
 - 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 - 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
1. Do not use original Project Record Documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
- G. Comply with Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
 - 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 3. Divisions 02 through 26 Sections for specific requirements for Project Record Documents of the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of Record Drawings as follows:
 - a. Initial Submittal: Submit one paper copy set of marked-up record prints and one set(s) of plots from corrected record digital data files. Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
 - b. Final Submittal: Submit one paper copy set of marked-up record prints, one set(s) of record digital data files, and three set(s) of record digital data file plots. Plot each drawing file, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
 - 1) Electronic Media: DVD-R.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit two (2) copies of Project's Specifications, including addenda

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

and Contract modifications.

- C. Record Product Data: Submit two (2) copies of each Product Data submittal.
 - 1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as an insert in manual instead of submittal as Record Product Data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
 - 3. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.
 - 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Newly Prepared Record Drawings: Prepare new Drawings instead of preparing record Drawings where Architect determines that neither the original Contract Drawings nor Shop Drawings are suitable to show actual installation.
1. New Drawings may be required when a Change Order is issued as a result of accepting an alternate, substitution, or other modification.
 2. Consult Architect for proper scale and scope of detailing and notations required to record the actual physical installation and its relation to other construction. Integrate newly prepared record Drawings into record Drawing sets; comply with procedures for formatting, organizing, copying, binding, and submitting.
- C. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize Record Prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 2. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
 3. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 4. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.
 5. Note related Change Orders, Record Product Data, and Record Drawings where applicable.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as paper copy.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 - 3. Note related Change Orders, Record Specifications, and Record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Product Data as paper copy.
 - 1. Include record Product Data directory organized by specification section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as paper copy.
 - 1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by specification section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

1. Acceptance of Application for payment is contingent upon acceptance of maintained and up-to-date record documents.

END OF SECTION 017839

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Instruction in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Demonstration and training video recordings.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements for preinstruction conferences.
 - 2. Divisions 02 through 26 Sections for specific requirements for demonstration and training for products in those Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
 - 1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.
 - 2. At completion of training, submit one complete training manual for Owner's use.
- B. Qualification Data: For instructors.
- C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
 - 1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name of Architect.
 - c. Name of Contractor.
 - d. Date of video recording.
 - e. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
 - 2. Transcript:
 - a. Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- C. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 - 2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 - 3. Review required content of instruction.
 - 4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.

- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data have been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
 - 1. Fire-protection systems, including fire alarm and fire-extinguishing systems.
 - 2. Intrusion detection systems.
 - 3. Heat generation, including boilers, feedwater equipment, pumps, and water distribution piping.
 - 4. Refrigeration systems, including chillers, cooling towers, condensers, pumps, and distribution piping.
 - 5. HVAC systems, including air-handling equipment, air distribution systems, and terminal equipment and devices.
 - 6. HVAC instrumentation and controls.
 - 7. Electrical service and distribution, including transformers, switchboards, panelboards, uninterruptible power supplies, and motor controls.
 - 8. Lighting equipment and controls.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:
 - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project Record Documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
- 8. Repairs: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual.
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 - 1. Schedule training with Owner and Commissioning Agent with at least seven days' advance notice.
- C. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of a demonstration performance-based test.
- D. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEOTAPES

- A. General: The Contractor shall engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training videotapes where training and/or demonstration is to be provided by Subcontractors. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.
 - 1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
- B. DVD Video Format: Provide high-quality Digital Video Disc, DVD-R format.
- C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
- D. Narration: Describe scenes on videotape by audio narration by microphone while videotape is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
- E. Transcript: Provide a typewritten transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from videotape opposite the corresponding narration segment.

END OF SECTION 017900

SECTION 018119 – INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section “Summary”, Paragraph 1.1A, entitled “Related Documents.”

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
1. Microbial and fungal contamination control.
 2. Indoor air quality and pollution control.
 3. Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning.
 4. Description of Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Construction Plan.
 5. IAQ Construction requirements.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
1. Division 01 Section “Temporary Facilities and Controls” for temporary facility requirements.
 2. Division 01 Section “Closeout Procedures” for final cleaning.

1.3 INDOOR AIR QUALITY

- A. Goals: The Owner has set the following goals to maintain indoor air quality for jobsite operations for this Project, within the limits of the construction schedule, Contract sum, and utilizing available materials, equipment, products, and services.
1. Protect workers on-site from undue health risks during construction.
 2. Prevent residual problems with indoor air quality in the completed building.
- B. Product Emission Rate Standards: Test to ASTM D 5116 for Maximum Indoor Air Concentration Levels.
1. Formaldehyde:
 - a. 0.03 parts per million where no other requirements are specified.
 - b. 0.005 parts per million where products are specified as formaldehyde free.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

2. Total VOC Emissions for Carpet Tile, Adhesives, and Sealers: 0.05 mg/m² per hour.
 3. 4 Phenyl Cyclohexene (4-PC) Particulate Emissions for Carpet: 1 part per billion.
 4. Total Particulate Emission Rate Levels: 50 ug/m³.
 5. Primary and Secondary Regulated Pollutants: Conform to USEPA, Code of Federal Regulations, Title 40, Part 50 National Air Ambient Air Quality Standard. Refer to EPA Web Site: <http://www.epa.gov/epahome/rules.html#codified>.
 6. Other Pollutants not Listed: Not greater than 1/10 of Threshold Limit Value - Time Weighted Average (TLV-TWA) Industrial workplace standard.
- C. Architectural Coatings - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Limits: Conform to US Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Federal Register 48886/Vol. 63, No. 176 Friday, September 11, 1998/Rules and Regulations. Refer to EPA Web Site: <http://www.epa.gov/>.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Indoor Air Quality Construction Plan: Within fourteen (14) days of Notice to Proceed, prior to any waste removal by the Contractor, the Contractor shall develop and submit for review an indoor air quality plan, including the following:
1. List of IAQ protective measures to be instituted on the site.
 2. Schedule for inspections and maintenance of IAQ measures.
- B. Substitutions: If the Contractor elects to use procedures, materials, equipment or products that are not specified, but meet the intent of these specifications, submit an alternative solution for approval.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Do not use products in combination with or in contact with other products that can be identified as combining to form toxic fumes or sustained odors.
- B. Do not use solvents within interior areas that may penetrate and be retained in absorptive materials such as concrete, gypsum board, wood, cellulose products, fibrous material, and textiles.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Protect construction materials from contamination and pollution from contact with construction dust, debris, fumes, solvents, and other environmentally polluting materials.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- B. Conduct regular inspection and maintenance of indoor air quality measures including ventilation system protection, and ventilation rate.
- C. Use low-toxic cleaning supplies for surfaces, equipment, and worker's personal use. Options include soybean-based solvents and cleaning options and citrus-based cleaners.
- D. Use safety meetings, signage, and subcontractor agreements to communicate the goals of the indoor air quality construction plan.
- E. Clean spills immediately involving solvents or cleaners.

3.2 HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING

- A. The Contractor is required to meet or exceed the minimum requirements of the Sheet Metal and Air conditioning National Contractor's Association (SMACNA) IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction, 1995, and the following:
 - 1. Do not run HVAC system during course of construction. The HVAC Filed Subcontractor shall seal ductwork intake and exhaust vents.
 - 2. Heat, dehumidify and ventilate building during course of Work as necessary to maintain environmental conditions suitable for drying and curing materials and for prevention of conditions suitable for mold and mildew growth.
 - a. Ventilate building removing moisture, dust, fumes, and odors.
 - b. Temper and dehumidify air as needed to remove excess moisture.
 - c. Refer to Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary heating requirements.
 - 3. The HVAC Subcontractor shall flush out building prior to Substantial Completion.
 - a. Install new filters and run air handling units using 100 percent outside air for a two week period, or until five air exchanges of the building have been completed. Maintain indoor air temperature at 60 deg F during this period.
 - b. Install new filters following flush out.

3.3 MICROBIAL AND FUNGAL CONTAMINATION CONTROL

- A. Perform, schedule, and sequence Work as required to limit conditions supporting formations of microbes, molds, and fungi.
 - 1. Control water penetration, dampness, and humidity to prevent products not treated for exterior use from becoming soaked or damp.
- B. When visible formations are observed and when formations completely removed by non-abrasive surface cleaning:
 - 1. Remove and replace materials identified as food sources for microbes, molds, and fungi.

2. Correct conditions supporting microbial, mold, and fungal growth.
- C. Remove interior products and finishes, identified as food sources, that have absorbed sufficient moisture to become damp whether or not microbial, mold, or fungal growth is observed. Products may include, but not be limited to, the following:
 1. Gypsum board cores.
 2. Organic materials composed of cellulose fiber or paper.
 3. Materials containing sucrose or other binders identified as supporting microbial growth.
- D. Remove fibrous insulation materials subject to retaining moisture such as duct liner, insulation, and other materials that are made wet or damp and cannot immediately be made dry.
- E. Repair or replace ductwork, pans, and other conditions where moisture condensation, water penetration, or drained water has caused damage to such materials.
 1. Remove conditions that have become an environment for microbes, molds, or fungi.
 2. Do not permit conditions leading to standing water.
- F. Remedial Action: Notify Owner, Owner's Representative, and Architect prior to beginning remedial action where continuation by hazardous chemicals, microbes, and fungi is suspected.

3.4 DUST CONTROL

- A. Levels of airborne respirable dust in excess of 15pg/m³ are considered excessive. Should such levels be reached or exceeded, discontinue activities which are creating dust, clean all surfaces, and take action to reduce the level of dust being created to within acceptable limits.

END OF SECTION 018119

**LITCHFIELD HOUSING
PROJECT
LITCHFIELD, CT**

SECTION 033000 – CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. This specification 033000 Cast-In-Place Concrete is written for the General Requirements, Products and Execution for materials and work applicable to Cast In Place Concrete for construction projects. The Drawings for this specific project define only that portion of Cast-In-Place Concrete to be used throughout. The remaining products defined herein are therefore not necessary and should be considered not applicable (N/A) to this specific project.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The extent of cast in place concrete work shown on drawings.
- B. Related work specified elsewhere.
 - 1. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for fill under slabs on grade.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of the following codes, specifications and standards, except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified. For the codes and standards listed in this section and in subsequent sections, follow the latest edition recognized by building authority having jurisdiction at the time of construction.
 - 1. "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings", American Concrete Institute, (ACI 301).
 - 2. "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete", ACI 318
 - 3. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute, CRSI, "Manual of Standard Practice"
 - 4. "Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete" ASTM C 94
- B. Concrete Testing Service: Employ, at Contractor's expense, a testing laboratory acceptable to Engineer to perform material evaluation tests for concrete mix designs and to design concrete mixes.

**LITCHFIELD HOUSING
PROJECT
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- C. Materials and installed work may require testing and retesting, as directed by Engineer, at any time during progress of work. Allow free access to material stockpiles and facilities. Tests not specifically indicated to be done at Owner's expense, including retesting of rejected materials and installed work, shall be done at Contractor's expense.
- D. Special Inspection: The Owner will engage the services of a Special Inspector and a qualified "Testing Laboratory" for this project. The Special Inspector, as a representative of the Owner, will confirm that the provisions of Chapter 17 of the International Building Code are complied with.
- E. Sampling and testing for quality assurance shall comply with the Project's Engineer of Record's Statement of Special Inspection and the following:
1. Sampling Fresh Concrete: ASTM C 172, except modified for slump to comply with ASTM C 94.
 2. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test for each concrete load at point of discharge from truck, and one test for each set of compressive strength test specimens.
 3. Air Content: ASTM C 231 one for each set of compressive strength test specimens.
 4. Concrete Temperature: Test hourly when air temperature is 40 degrees F. (4 degrees C.) and below, and when 80 degrees F (27 degrees C), and above; and each time a set of compressive test specimens are made.
 5. Compression Test Specimen: ASTM C 31; one set of 4 standard cylinders for each compressive strength test, unless otherwise directed. Mold and store cylinders for laboratory cured test specimens except when field cure test specimens are required.
 6. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; one set for each 50 cu. yds. or fraction thereof, of each concrete class placed in any one day or for each 5,000 sq. ft. of surface area placed; 1 specimen tested at 7 days, 2 specimens tested at 28 days, and one specimen retained in reserve for later testing if required.
- When frequency of testing will provide less than 5 strength tests for a given class of concrete, conduct testing from at least 5 randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than 5 are used.
- When strength of field cured cylinders is less than 85% of companion laboratory cured cylinders, evaluate current operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing the in place concrete.
- F. Test results will be reported to Engineer and Contractor on same day that tests are made. Reports of compressive strength tests shall contain the project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing service, name of concrete supplier, concrete type and class, location of concrete batch in structure, design compressive strength at 28 days, air content, slump, concrete temperature, compressive breaking strength and type of break for both 7 day tests and 28 day tests.

**LITCHFIELD HOUSING
PROJECT
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- G. Additional Tests: The testing service will make additional tests of in place concrete when test results indicate specified concrete strengths and other characteristics have not been attained in the structure, as directed by Engineer. Testing service may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42, or by other methods as directed. Contractor shall pay for such tests conducted, and any other additional testing as may be required, when concrete placed does not conform to the specified limits of the Contract Documents or when unacceptable concrete is verified.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data with application and installation instructions for proprietary materials and items, including reinforcement and forming accessories, admixtures, patching compounds, joint systems, curing compounds, and others as requested by Engineer.
- B. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
1. Admixtures.
 2. Curing compounds.
 3. Vapor retarders.
 4. Joint-filler strips.
 5. Repair materials
- C. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:
1. Portland cement.
 2. Fly ash.
 3. Slag cement.
 4. Blended hydraulic cement.
 5. Aggregates.
 6. Admixtures
 7. Silica Fume
- D. Shop Drawings Reinforcement: Submit shop drawings electronically in PDF format with the ability for reviewers to comment and re-save the file for; fabrication, bending, and placement of concrete reinforcement. Comply with ACI Detailing Manual, Publication SP-66, showing bar schedules, stirrup spacing, diagrams of bent bars, placing plans and wall elevations showing arrangement of concrete reinforcement. Include special reinforcement required and openings through concrete structures. Reproductions of the Engineers Contract Drawings are not acceptable for use as shop drawings.

**LITCHFIELD HOUSING
PROJECT
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- E. Certificates of Compliance: Provide the Special Inspector with Certificates of Compliance for welded wire fabric, cement, air entraining agent, water reducing agent, water stop, and vapor barrier.
 - 1. Provide mill test reports for reinforcement bars used for this project.
- F. Laboratory Test Reports: Submit for review laboratory test reports for concrete materials and mix design test as specified.
- G. For structural concrete slabs, the construction manager (or party responsible for overseeing the various trades) shall compile and submit a single layout drawing showing all proposed slab openings from all applicable trades at the same time as the reinforcement shop drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM MATERIALS

- A. Forms for Exposed Finish Concrete: Unless otherwise indicated, construct formwork for exposed concrete surfaces with plywood, metal, metal framed plywood faced or other acceptable panel type materials, to provide continuous, straight, smooth exposed surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints and to conform to joint system shown on drawings. Provide form material with sufficient thickness to withstand pressure of newly placed concrete without bow or deflection.
- B. Forms for Unexposed Finish Concrete: Form concrete surfaces which will be unexposed in finished structure with plywood, lumber, metal or other acceptable material. Provide lumber dressed on at least 2 edges and one side for tight fit.
- C. Cylindrical Columns and Supports: Form round-section members with paper or fiber tubes constructed of laminated piles, using water-resistant adhesive and wax-impregnated exterior for weather and moisture protection. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist loads imposed by wet concrete without deformation.
- D. Form Coatings: Provide commercial formulation form coating compounds that will not bond with stain nor adversely affect concrete surfaces, and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces, or prevent bonding for architectural finishes.

2.2 REINFORCING MATERIALS

- A. Reinforcing Bars (Rebar): ASTM A 615 82 (S1), Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Steel Wire: ASTM A 82 79, plain, cold drawn, steel.
- C. Welded Wire Fabric (WWF): ASTM A 185 79, welded steel wire fabric.

**LITCHFIELD HOUSING
PROJECT
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- D. Supports for Reinforcement: Provide supports for reinforcement including bolsters, chairs, spacers and other devices for spacing, supporting and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire fabric in place. Use bar type supports complying with CRSI recommendations, unless otherwise acceptable.
1. For exposed-to-view concrete surfaces, where legs of supports are in contact with forms, provide supports with legs which are plastic protected complying with CRSI Class 1 plastic protected bar supports.
 2. For slabs on grade, provide chairs with sufficient bearing surface to not sink into bearing material or to puncture vapor barrier. Use of stone, clay brick, or concrete brick is NOT acceptable.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I, unless otherwise acceptable to the Architect. Use one brand of cement throughout project, unless acceptable to Engineer.
- B. Normal Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33 and as herein specified. Provide aggregates from a single source for exposed concrete.
- C. Water: Potable.
- D. Air Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- E. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A and not containing more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.

2.4 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Vapor Barrier: Provide tear resistant vapor barrier cover over prepared base material. Vapor barrier shall be 15mil ASTM E 1745 Class A with a permeance below 0.01 perms. All joints to be lapped six inches and sealed with –manufacturer’s tape. Continue vapor barrier up all adjacent vertical surfaces and seal around all penetrations per the manufacturer’s recommendations. Patch any punctures or tears in material with tape or by taping additional vapor barrier material over the damaged area.
1. Products may be Stego Wrap Vapor Barrier (15mil) by Stego Industries or approved equivalent.
- B. Moisture Retaining Cover: One of the following, complying with ASTM C 171.
1. Waterproof paper.
 2. Polyethylene film.
 3. Polyethylene coated burlap.

**LITCHFIELD HOUSING
PROJECT
LITCHFIELD, CT**

4. Membrane Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type I unless other type acceptable to Engineer. Ensure that curing compound is chemically compatible with hardeners, surface treatments and finish coatings and applied surface materials that will be used.

2.5 PROPORTIONING AND DESIGN OF MIXES

- A. Prepare design mixes for each type and strength of concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 3.9 "Proportioning on the Basis of Previous Field Experience or Trial Mixtures", as indicated on drawings.

Use an independent testing facility acceptable to Engineer for preparing and reporting proposed mix design. The testing facility shall not be the same as used for field quality assurance testing unless otherwise acceptable to Engineer.

- B. Submit written reports to Engineer for each proposed mix for each class of concrete AT LEAST 15 DAYS PRIOR TO START OF WORK. Do not begin concrete production until mixes have been reviewed and accepted by Engineer.
- C. Adjustment to Concrete Mixes: Mix design adjustments may be requested by Contractor when characteristics of materials, job condition, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant; at no additional cost to Owner and as accepted by Engineer. Laboratory test data for revised mix design and strength results must be submitted to and accepted by Engineer before using in work. Submit adjusted concrete mixes to the Engineer for review AT LEAST 5 WORKING DAYS PRIOR TO USE.
- D. Use air entraining admixture in all concrete exposed to freeze – thaw cycles. Add air entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having air content within specified limits.
 1. Concrete structures and slabs exposed to freezing and thawing or subject to hydraulic pressure:

3 1/2% to 4 1/2% for maximum 2" aggregate
5 1/2% to 6 1/2% for maximum 3/4" aggregate
6 1/2% to 7 1/2% for maximum 1/2" aggregate
 2. Other Concrete: 2% to 4%.
- E. Slump Limits: The concrete shall be proportioned and produced to have a slump of 4 inches or less if consolidation is to be by vibration, and 5 inches or less if consolidation is to be by methods other than vibration. A tolerance up to 1 inch above the maximum indicated shall be allowed for one batch in any five consecutive batches tested. Concrete of lower slump may be used provided it is properly placed and consolidated.
- F. Do not use admixtures containing calcium chloride

2.6 CONCRETE MIXING

**LITCHFIELD HOUSING
PROJECT
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- A. Ready Mix Concrete: Comply with requirements of ASTM C 94 "Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete", and as herein specified.

Addition of water to the batch at the project site will not be permitted.

When air temperature is between 85 degrees F (30 degrees C) and 90 degrees F (32 degrees C), reduce mixing, delivery, and placement time from 1 1/2 hours to 75 minutes, and when air temperature is above 90 degrees F (32 degrees C), reduce time to 60 minutes.

When placement of concrete is likely to occur with air temperatures above 85 degrees F, submit a Hot Weather Concreting Plan to the Engineer for review and approval prior to beginning work. Hot Weather Concreting Plan should comply with ACI 305R.

When placement of concrete is likely to occur with air temperatures below 40 degrees F, submit a Cold Weather Concreting plan to the Engineer for review and approval prior to beginning work. Cold Weather Concreting Plan should comply with ACI 306R.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMS

- A. Design, erect, support, brace and maintain formwork to support vertical and lateral loads that might be applied until such loads can be supported by concrete structures. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of correct size, shape, alignment, elevation and position. The Contractor is solely responsible for the safe design and installation of formwork and supports.
- B. Design Formwork to be readily removable without impact, shock or damage to cast in place concrete surfaces and adjacent materials.
- C. Construct forms complying with ACI 347, "Recommended Practice for Concrete Formwork", to sizes, shapes, lines and dimensions shown, and to obtain accurate alignment, location, grades, level and plumb work in finished structures. Provide for openings, offsets, sinkages, keyways, recesses, moldings, rustications, reglets, chamfers, blocking, screeds, bulkheads, anchorages and inserts, and other features required in work. Use selected materials to obtain required finishes. Solidly butt joints and provide back up at joints to prevent leakage of cement paste.
- D. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush plates or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces where slope is too steep to place concrete with bottom forms only. Kerf wood inserts for forming keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, to prevent swelling and for easy removal.
- E. Provide temporary openings where interior area of formwork is inaccessible for clean out, for inspection before concrete placement, and for placement of concrete. Securely brace temporary openings and set tightly to forms to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings on forms at inconspicuous locations.

**LITCHFIELD HOUSING
PROJECT
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- F. Chamfer exposed corners and edges unless otherwise specified, using wood, metal PVC or rubber chamfer strips fabricated to produce uniform smooth lines and tight edge joints.
- G. Form Ties: Factory fabricated, adjustable length, removable or snap off metal form ties, designed to prevent form deflection, and to prevent spalling concrete surfaces upon removal.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide ties so portion remaining within concrete after removal is at least 1 1/2" inside concrete.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide form ties which will not leave holes larger than 1" diameter in concrete surface.
- H. Provisions for Other Trades: Provide openings in concrete formwork to accommodate work of other trades. Determine size and location of openings, recesses and chases from trades providing such items. Accurately place and securely support items built into forms.
- I. Cleaning and Tightening: Thoroughly clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt or other debris just before concrete is placed. Re-tighten forms and bracing after concrete placement if required to eliminate mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

3.2 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Comply with Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute's recommended practice for "Placing Reinforcing Bars", for details and methods of reinforcement placement and supports, and as herein specified.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, old concrete, earth, ice, and other materials, which reduce or destroy bond with concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support and secure reinforcement against displacement by formwork, construction, or concrete placement operations. Locate and support reinforcing by metal chairs, runners, bolsters, spacers, and hangers, as required. Concrete blocks or bricks are NOT acceptable.
- D. Place reinforcement to obtain at least minimum coverages indicated on the Contract drawings for concrete protection. Arrange, space and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement operations. Set wire ties so ends are directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces. All reinforcement must be completely supported and secured against possible displacement prior to placing concrete in any portion of the scheduled placement.
- E. Install welded wire fabric in as long lengths as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh and lap splices with wire. Offset end laps in adjacent widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

**LITCHFIELD HOUSING
PROJECT
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- F. Concrete reinforcement shall be erected from shop drawings displaying the Engineer's stamp of acceptance only. In the event a conflict exists between the accepted shop drawing and the Contract Documents the conflict shall be brought to the immediate attention of the Engineer for resolution.

3.3 JOINTS

- A. Construction Joints: Locate and install construction joints, which are not shown on drawings, so as not to impair strength and appearance of the structure, as acceptable to Engineer.
- B. Provide keyways at least 1 1/2" deep in construction joints in walls, slabs, and between walls and footings; accepted bulkheads designed for this purpose may be used for slabs.
- C. Place construction joints perpendicular to the main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs on Ground: Construct isolation joints in slabs-on-ground at points of contact between slabs on ground and vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Joint filler and sealant materials are specified in Division 7.
- E. Control Joints in Slabs on Ground: Construct control joints in slabs on ground to form panels or patterns as shown. Use inserts or saw cut 1/4" wide x 1/5 to 1/4 of the slab depth, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. General: Set and build into work anchorage devices and other embedded items required for other work that is attached to, or supported by, cast in place concrete. Use setting drawings, diagrams, instruction and directions provided by suppliers of items to be attached thereto.
- B. Edge Forms and Screed Strips for Slabs: Set edge forms or bulkheads and intermediate screed strips for slabs to obtain required elevations and contours in finished slab surface. Provide and secure units sufficiently strong to support types of screed strips by use of strike off templates or accepted compacting type screeds.

3.5 PREPARATION OF FORM SURFACE

- A. Coat contact surfaces of forms with a form coating compound before reinforcement is placed.
- B. Thin form coating compounds only with thinning agent of type, and in amount, and under conditions of form coating compound manufacturer's directions. Do not allow excess form coating material to accumulate in forms or to come into contact with concrete surfaces against which fresh concrete will be placed. Apply in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.

**LITCHFIELD HOUSING
PROJECT
LITCHFIELD, CT**

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Preplacement Inspection: Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, reinforcing steel, and items to be embedded or cast in. Notify other crafts to permit installation of their work. Cooperate with other trades in setting such work.
- B. Notify testing/inspection agency of intent to place concrete at least 48 hours prior to placement. Perform complete preplacement inspection of formwork, reinforcement and condition of base prior to arrival of inspector. For each placement Contractor will provide the Special Inspector with a written record of the quality control inspection performed by and signed by the Contractor.
- C. Coordinate the installation of joint materials and vapor barriers with placement of forms and reinforcing steel.
- D. General: Comply with ACI 304, "Recommended Practice for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting and Placing Concrete", and as herein specified. Deposit concrete continuously or in layers of such thickness that concrete will not be placed on concrete which has hardened sufficiently to cause the formation of seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as herein specified. Deposit concrete as nearly as practicable to its final location to avoid segregation.
- E. Placing Concrete in Forms: Deposit concrete in forms in horizontal layers not deeper than 24" and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints. Where placement consists of several layers, place each layer while preceding layer is still plastic to avoid cold joints.
- F. Consolidate placed concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding or tamping. Use equipment and procedures for consolidation of concrete in accordance with ACI recommended practices.
- G. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations not farther than visible effectiveness of machine. Place vibrators to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6" into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to set. At each insertion; limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate without causing segregation of mix.
- H. Placing Concrete Slabs: Deposit and consolidate concrete slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until the placing of a panel or section is completed.
- I. Consolidate concrete during placing operations so that concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
- J. Bring slab surfaces to correct level with straightedge and strike off. Use bull floats or darbies to smooth surface, free of humps or hollows. Do not disturb slab surfaces prior to beginning finishing operations.
- K. Maintain reinforcing in proper position during concrete placement operations.

**LITCHFIELD HOUSING
PROJECT
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- L. Cold Weather Placing: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength which could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures, in compliance with ACI 306, "Recommended Practice for Cold Weather Concreting" and as herein specified.
 - 1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 degrees F (4 degrees C), uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 degrees F (10 degrees C, and not more than 80 degrees F (27 degrees C) at time of placement.
- M. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
- N. Do not use calcium chloride, salt and other materials containing anti freeze agents or chemical accelerators, unless otherwise accepted in mix designs.
- O. Hot Weather Placing: When hot weather conditions exist that would seriously impair quality and strength of concrete, place concrete in compliance with ACI 305 "Recommended Practice for Hot Weather Concreting", and as herein stated.
 - 1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature at time of placement below 90 degrees F (32 degrees C). Mixing water may be chilled, or chopped ice may be used to control temperature provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing.
- P. Cover reinforcing steel with water soaked burlap if it becomes too hot, so that steel temperature will not exceed the ambient air temperature immediately before embedment in concrete.
- Q. Wet forms thoroughly before placing concrete.
- R. Do not use retarding admixtures unless otherwise accepted in mix designs.

3.7 FINISH OF SURFACES

- A. Rough Form Finish (RfFm Fn): For formed concrete surfaces not exposed to view in the finish work or by other construction, unless otherwise indicated. This is the concrete surface having texture imparted by form facing material used, with tie holes and defective areas repaired and patched and fins and other projections exceeding 1/4" in height rubbed down or chipped off.
- B. Smooth Form Finish (SmFm Fn): For formed concrete surfaces exposed to view, or that are to be covered with a coating material applied directly to concrete, such as waterproofing, damp proofing, painting or other similar system. This is as cast concrete surface obtained with selected form facing material, arranged orderly and symmetrically with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch defective areas with fins or other projections completely removed and smoothed.
- C. Smooth Rubbed Finish (SmRbd Fn): Provide smooth rubbed finish (SmRbd Fn) to scheduled concrete surfaces exposed to view, which have received smooth form finish (SmFm Fn) treatment, not later than one day after form removal. Moisten concrete surfaces and rub with Carborundum brick or other abrasive until a uniform color and texture is produced. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.

**LITCHFIELD HOUSING
PROJECT
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offset surfaces occurring adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent formed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 MONOLITHIC SLAB FINISHES

- A. Scratch Finish (Scr-Fn): Apply scratch finish to monolithic slab surfaces that are to receive concrete floor topping or mortar setting beds for tiles, portland cement terrazzo, and other bonded applied cementitious finish flooring material, and as otherwise indicated.
1. After placing slabs, plane surface to a tolerance not exceeding 1/4" in 2' 0" when tested with a 2' straightedge. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required. After leveling, roughen surface before final set, with stiff brushes, brooms or rakes.
- B. Floated Finish (Flt-Fn): Apply floated finish to monolithic slab surfaces to receive trowel finish and other finishes as hereinafter specified, and slab surfaces which are to be covered with membrane or elastic waterproofing, membrane or elastic roofing, or sand bed terrazzo, and as otherwise indicated.
1. After screeding and consolidating concrete slabs, do not work surface until ready for floating. Begin floating when surface water has disappeared or when concrete has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of power driven floats, or both. Consolidate surface with power driven floats, or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Check and level surface plane to a tolerance not exceeding 1/4" in 10" when testing with a 10' straight edge. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Uniformly slope surfaces to drains. Immediately after leveling, refloat surface to a uniform, smooth granular texture.
- C. Troweled Finish (Tr-Fn): Apply troweled finish to monolithic slab surfaces to be exposed to view, and slab surfaces to be covered with resilient flooring, paint or other thin film finish coating system.
1. After floating, begin first trowel finish operation using a power driven trowel. Begin final troweling, with a steel trowel, when surface produces a ringing sound as trowel is moved over surface. Consolidate concrete surface by final hand troweling operation, free of trowel marks, uniform in texture and appearance, and with a surface plane tolerance not exceeding 1/8" in 10', except for concrete on metal deck shall not exceed 1/4" in 10' when testing with a 10' straight edge.
- D. Light Broom Finish: Apply light broom finish to platforms, steps, landings, and for exterior or interior pedestrian ramps. After completion of float finishing, lightly draw broom over concrete surface and apply chemical hardener finish at platform as specified above.

3.9 CONCRETE CURING AND PROTECTION

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

**LITCHFIELD HOUSING
PROJECT
LITCHFIELD, CT**

1. Start initial curing as soon as free water has disappeared from concrete surface after placing and finishing.
 2. Begin final curing procedures immediately following initial curing and before concrete has dried. Continue final curing for at least 7 days in accordance with ACI 301 procedures. Avoid rapid drying at end of final curing period.
- B. Curing Methods: Perform curing of concrete by moist curing, by
1. Keep concrete surface continuously wet by covering with water.
 2. Continuous water Fog Spray.
 - a. Surfaces shall be kept continuously moist for not less than 72 hours after finishing.
 3. Covering concrete surface with specified absorptive cover, thoroughly saturating cover with water and keeping continuously wet. Place absorptive cover to provide coverage of concrete surfaces and edges, with 4" lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
 - a. Surfaces shall be kept continuously moist for not less than 72 hours after finishing.
- C. Provide moisture cover curing as follows:
1. Cover concrete surfaces with moisture retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width with sides and ends lapped at least 3" and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
- D. Provide membrane curing to slabs as follows:
1. Apply membrane forming curing compound to concrete surfaces as soon as final finishing operations are complete (within 2 hours). Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Re-coat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
 2. Do not use membrane curing compounds on surfaces which are to be covered with coating material applied directly to concrete, liquid floor hardener, waterproofing, dampproofing, membrane roofing, flooring, painting, and other coatings and finish materials, unless otherwise acceptable to Engineer.
- E. Curing Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including undersides of beams, supported slabs and other similar surfaces by moist curing with forms in place for full curing period or until forms are removed. IF FORMS ARE REMOVED, CONTINUE CURING BY METHODS SPECIFIED ABOVE AS APPLICABLE.
- F. Final cure concrete surfaces to receive liquid floor hardener or finish flooring by use of moisture retaining cover, unless otherwise directed.

**LITCHFIELD HOUSING
PROJECT
LITCHFIELD, CT**

3.10 REMOVAL OF FORMS

- A. Formwork not supporting weight of concrete, such as sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the work, may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 degrees for 24 hours after placing concrete, provided concrete is sufficiently hard to not be damaged by form removal operations, and provided curing and protection operations are maintained.
- B. Formwork supporting weight of concrete, such as beam soffits, joints, slabs, and other structural elements, may not be removed in less than 14 days and until concrete has attained design minimum compressive strength of 28 days. Determine potential compressive strength of in place concrete by testing field cured specimens representative of concrete location or members.
- C. Form facing material may be removed 4 days after placement, only if shores and other vertical supports have been arranged to permit removal of form facing material without loosening or disturbing shores and supports.
- D. Early removal of formwork may be permitted as acceptable to the Engineer provided sufficient data is presented indicating that concrete has attained adequate strength and stiffness to resist anticipated loads without damage. Additional tests to determine early strength and stiffness shall be performed AT THE EXPENSE OF THE CONTRACTOR.

3.11 RE-USE OF FORMS

- A. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be re used in work. Split, frayed, delaminated or otherwise damaged form facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form coating compound as specified for new formwork.
- B. When forms are extended for successive concrete placement, thoroughly clean surface, remove fins and laitance, and tighten forms to close joints. Align and secure joint to avoid offsets. Do not use "patched" forms for exposed concrete surfaces.

3.12 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Patching Defective Areas: Repair and patch defective areas with cement mortar immediately after removal of forms, when acceptable to Engineer.
- B. Cut out honeycomb, rock pockets, voids over 1/4" in any dimension, and holes left by tie rods and bolts, down to solid concrete, but in no case to a depth of less than 1". Make edges of cuts perpendicular to the concrete surface. Before placing cement mortar or proprietary agent, brush coat the area to be patched with neat cement grout or proprietary bonding agent.
- C. For exposed to view surfaces, blend white portland cement and standard portland cement so that when dry, patching mortar will match color surrounding. Provide test areas at inconspicuous location to verify mixtures and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surfaces.

**LITCHFIELD HOUSING
PROJECT
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- D. Repair of formed Surfaces: Flush out form tie holes, fill with dry pack mortar, or precast cement cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
- E. Repair concealed formed surfaces, where possible, that contain defects that affect the durability of concrete. If defects cannot be repaired, remove and replace concrete.
- F. Repair of Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as monolithic slabs, for smoothness and verify surface plane to tolerances specified for each surface and finish. Correct low and high areas as herein specified. Test unformed surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope, in addition to smoothness, using a template having required slope.
- G. Repair finished unformed surfaces that contain defects which affect durability of concrete. Surface defects, such as, crazing, cracks in excess of 0.01" wide or which penetrate to reinforcement or completely through non reinforced sections regardless of width, spalling, pop outs, honeycomb, rock pockets, and other objectionable conditions.
- H. Correct high areas in unformed surfaces by grinding, after concrete has cured at least 14 days.
- I. Correct low areas in unformed surfaces during or immediately after completion of surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with fresh concrete. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete. Proprietary patching compounds may be used when acceptable to Engineer.
- J. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes not exceeding 1" diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas to sound concrete with clean, square cuts and expose reinforcing steel with at least 3/4" clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and brush with a neat cement grout and apply concrete of same type or class as original concrete. Place, compact and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in the same manner as adjacent concrete.
- K. Repair isolated random cracks and single holes not over 1" in diameter by dry pack method. Groove top of cracks to minimum depth of 1" and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean of dust, dirt and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and brush with neat cement grout or apply concrete bonding agent. Mix dry pack, consisting of one-part portland cement to 2 1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 mesh sieve, using only enough water as required for handling and placing. Compact dry pack mixture in place and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for not less than 72 hours.
- L. Use epoxy-based mortar, approved by the Engineer, for structural repairs. Structural repairs include, but are not limited to, areas of unsound (honeycombed or spalled) concrete with a surface area greater than 9 square inches and/or with a depth greater than 1.5 inches, areas where reinforcement is exposed or areas with cracks greater than 1/16 inch in width. Procedures for all areas requiring a structural patch shall be approved by the Engineer prior to commencing patching operations.

END OF SECTION 033000

**LITCHFIELD HOUSING
PROJECT
LITCHFIELD, CT**

SECTION 061000 – ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. This specification 061000 Rough Carpentry is written for the General Requirements, Products and Execution for materials and work applicable to Rough Carpentry for construction projects. The Drawings for this specific project define only that portion of Rough Carpentry to be used throughout. The remaining products defined herein are therefore not necessary and should be considered not applicable (N/A) to this specific project.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Framing with dimension lumber.
 - 2. Framing with timber.
 - 3. Framing with engineered wood products.
 - 4. Sheathing.
 - 5. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
 - 6. Wood blocking cants and nailers.
 - 7. Wood furring and grounds.
 - 8. Wood sleepers.
 - 9. Plywood backing panels.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 061300 "Heavy Timber Construction".
 - 2. Section 061753 "Pre-fabricated Wood Trusses" for wood trusses made from dimension lumber.
 - 3. Section 061800 "Glued Laminate Construction".

**LITCHFIELD HOUSING
PROJECT
LITCHFIELD, CT**

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Rough Carpentry: Carpentry work not specified in other sections and not exposed, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.
- C. Boards: Lumber of 2 inches nominal in thickness and 2 inches nominal or greater in width.
- D. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater but less than 5 inches nominal in least dimension.
- E. Timber: Lumber of 5 inches nominal or greater in least dimension.
- F. OSB: Oriented Strand Board
- G. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
 - 1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
 - 2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
 - 3. RIS: Redwood Inspection Service.
 - 4. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
 - 5. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
 - 6. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
 - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment for chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 - 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.
 - 4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project Site.

**LITCHFIELD HOUSING
PROJECT
LITCHFIELD, CT**

5. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufactures for each type of treatment.

B. Material Certificates:

1. For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
2. For Preservative-Treated Wood Products: Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

C. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
3. Engineered wood products.
4. Shear panels.
5. Power-driven fasteners.
6. Powder-actuated fasteners.
7. Expansion anchors.
8. Metal framing anchors.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications:** For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material Bering the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A.** Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber form weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

**LITCHFIELD HOUSING
PROJECT
LITCHFIELD, CT**

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Certified Wood: Materials shall be produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship."
 - 1. Dimension lumber framing.
 - 2. Timber.
 - 3. Laminated-veneer lumber.
 - 4. Parallel-strand lumber.
 - 5. Prefabricated wood I-joists.
 - 6. Rim boards.
 - 7. Sheathing.
- B. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 - 2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.
 - 3. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
 - 4. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 19 percent unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Engineered Wood Products: Provide engineered wood products acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which current model code research or evaluation reports exist that show compliance with building code in effect for Project.
 - 1. Allowable Design Stresses: Provide engineered wood products with allowable design stresses, as published by manufacturer that meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE –TREATED LUMBER

**LITCHFIELD HOUSING
PROJECT
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWP A U1; Use category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with the ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the ground.
 - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium. Do not use inorganic boron (SBX) for sill plates.
 - 2. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulation that do not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
 - 1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, omit marking and provide certificates or treatment compliance issued by inspection agency.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 - 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
 - 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
 - 3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
 - 4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
 - 5. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test—response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
 - 1. Use treatment that does not cause corrosion of metal fasteners.

**LITCHFIELD HOUSING
PROJECT
LITCHFIELD, CT**

2. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
 3. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
 4. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber shall be tested according ASTM D 5664 and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D 6841. For enclosed roof framing, framing in attic spaces, and where high temperature fire-retardant treatment is indicated, provide material with adjustment factors of not less than 0.85 modulus of elasticity and 0.75 for extreme fiber in bending for Project's climatological zone.
- C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent [Kiln-dry plywood after treatment to maximum moisture content of 15 percent].
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treatment wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.
1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or naturel finish, omit marking and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by testing agency.
- E. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not bleed through, contain colorants, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- F. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings and the following:
1. Framing for raised platforms.
 2. Framing for stages.
 3. Concealed blocking.
 4. Framing for non-load-bearing partitions.
 5. Framing for non-load-bearing exterior walls.
 6. Roof construction.
 7. Plywood backing panels.
- 2.4 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING
- A. General: Dimension Lumber of grades and species indicated on Drawings according to the American Lumber Standards Committee National Grading Rule Provisions of the Grading Agency indicated.

**LITCHFIELD HOUSING
PROJECT
LITCHFIELD, CT**

2.5 ENGINEERED WOOD PRODUCTS

- A. Engineered Wood Products, General: Products shall contain no urea formaldehyde.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of engineered wood product from single source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Laminated-Veneer Lumber: Structural composite lumber made from wood veneers with grain primarily parallel to member lengths, evaluated and monitored according to ASTM D 5456 and manufactured with an exterior-type adhesive complying with ASTM D 2559.
 - 1. Sizes, spacing and design properties indicated on drawings unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Parallel-Strand Lumber: Structural composite lumber made from wood strand elements with grain primarily parallel to member lengths, evaluated and monitored according to ASTM D 5456 and manufactured with an exterior –type adhesive complying with ASTM D 2559.
 - 1. Sizes, spacing and design properties indicated on drawings unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Wood I-Joists: Prefabricated units, I-shaped in cross section, made with solid or structural composite lumber flanges and wood-based structural panel webs, let into and bonded to flanges. Provide units complying with material requirements of and with structural capacities established and monitored according to ASTM D 5055.
 - 1. Web Material Either orientated strand board or plywood, complying with DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2, Exposure 1.
 - 2. Structural Properties: Depths and design values not less than those indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Provide units complying with APA PRI-400, factory marked with APA trademark indicating nominal joist depth, joist class, span ratings, mill identification, and compliance with APA standard.
- F. Rim Boards: Product designed to be used as a load-bearing member and to brace wood I-joists at bearing ends, complying with research/evaluation report for I-joists.
 - 1. Manufacturer: Provide products by same manufacturer as I-joists.
 - 2. Material: product made from any combination solid limber, wood strands, and veneers.
 - 3. Thickness: 1 – ¼ inches.
 - 4. Provide performance-rated product complying with APA-PRR-401, rim board grade, factory marked with APA trademark indicating thickness, grade, and compliance with APA standard.
- G. Sheathing:
 - 1. Plywood: DOC PS 1.
 - 2. Oriented Strand Board: DOC PS 2.

**LITCHFIELD HOUSING
PROJECT
LITCHFIELD, CT**

3. Thickness: As needed to comply with requirements specified but not less than thickness indicated on Drawings.
4. Comply with "Code Plus" provisions in APA Form No. E30K, "APA Design/Construction Guide: Residential & Commercial."
5. Factory mark panels according to indicated standard.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 1. Blocking.
 2. Nailers.
 3. Rooftop equipment bases, support curbs, and dunnage.
 4. Cants.
 5. Furring.
 6. Grounds.
- B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide the following species:
 1. Mixed southern pine; SPID for exposed conditions.
 2. Douglas Fir-Larch WCLIB or WWPA.
- C. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content and the following species and grades:
 1. Mixed southern pine; No. 2 grade; SPIB for exposed conditions.
 2. Douglas Fir Larch No. 2 Common grade; WCLIB or WWPA.
- D. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- E. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.
- F. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.7 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

**LITCHFIELD HOUSING
PROJECT
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- A. Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, C-D Plugged fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4 inch nominal thickness.

2.8 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacturer.
 - 1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- E. Lag Bolts: AMSE B18.2.1.
- F. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M), Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and where indicated, flat washers.
- G. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below and as indicated on the drawings with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
 - 2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

2.9 METAL CONNECTION HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide framing anchors made from metal indicated, of structural capacity, type, and size indicated, and as follows:
 - 1. Evaluation/Research Reports (ESR): Provide products acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which model code research/evaluation reports exist that show compliance of metal framing anchors, for application indicated, with building code in effect for Project.
 - 2. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products with allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer that meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

**LITCHFIELD HOUSING
PROJECT
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- B. Galvanized Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180) coating designation.
 - 1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, [Type 304] [Type 316].
 - 1. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
- D. Joist and Rafter Hangers, Post Base and Caps, Holdown Anchors, Straps, Hurricane Ties and Framing Clips as indicated on Drawings.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS:

- A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Glass-fiber-resilient installation, fabricated in strip form, for use as a sill sealer; 1-inch nominal thickness, compressible to 1/32 inch, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.
- B. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam ¼ inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.
- C. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber or rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.
- D. Adhesives for Field Gluing Structural Panels to Framing: Formulation complying with APA AFG-01 or ASTM D 3498 that is approved for use with type of construction panel indicated by both adhesive and panel manufacturers.
- E. Adhesives for Gluing furring and sleepers to Concrete or masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.
 - 1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- F. Water-Repellant Preservative: NWWDA-tested and accepted formulation containing 3 -iodo-2-propynyl butyl carbamate, combined with an insecticide containing chlorpyrifos as its active ingredient.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL:

- A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

**LITCHFIELD HOUSING
PROJECT
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- B. Framing Standard: Comply with AE & PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated on drawings.
- C. Framing with Engineered Wood Products: Install engineered wood products to comply with manufacture's written instructions.
- D. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.
- E. Metal Framing Anchors: Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
- F. Install sill sealer gasket to form continuous seal between sill plates and foundation walls.
- G. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated or accepted by engineer.
- H. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
 - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing of blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.
- I. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:
 - 1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
 - 2. Fire block concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level, at ceiling line of top story, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. Where fire blocking is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted solid wood blocks of same width as framing members and 2 – inch nominal thickness.
 - 3. Fire block concealed spaces between floor sleepers with same material as sleepers to limit concealed spaces to not more than 100 sq. ft. to solidly fill space below partitions.
 - 4. Fire block concealed spaces behind combustible cornices and exterior trim at not more than 20 feet o.c.
- J. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- K. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
 - 1. Use inorganic boron for times that are continuously protected from liquid water.

**LITCHFIELD HOUSING
PROJECT
LITCHFIELD, CT**

2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
 - L. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 1. National Evaluation Report Number 272 for power-driven fasteners.
 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
 3. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two- Family Dwellings.
 4. Published requirements of metal connection hardware manufacturer.
 - M. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.
 - N. For exposed work, arrange fasteners in straight rows parallel with edges of members, with fasteners evenly spaced, and with adjacent rows staggered.
 1. Comply with indicated fastener patterns where applicable.
 2. Use finishing nails where indicated. Countersink nail heads and fill holes with wood filler.
 3. Use common nails unless otherwise indicated. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads.
- 3.2 WOOD GROUND SLEEPER, BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION
- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
 - B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
 - C. Where wood-preserved-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
 - D. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1 – ½ inches wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.
- 3.3 WOOD FURRING INSTALLATION

**LITCHFIELD HOUSING
PROJECT
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.
- B. Furring to Receive Plywood or Hardboard Paneling: Install 1 by 4-inch nominal size furring horizontally or vertically as indicated on drawings at 24 inches o.c.
- C. Furring to Receive Gypsum Board, Plaster Lath: Install 1 –by -3-inch nominal size furring vertically at 16 inches o.c.

3.4 WALL AND PARTITION FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Arrange studs so wide face of stud is perpendicular to direction of wall or partition and narrow face is parallel. Provide single bottom plate and double top plates using members of 2 – inch nominal thickness whose widths equal that of studs, except single top plate may be used for non-load-bearing partitions. Fasten plates to supporting construction unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For exterior walls, provide studs as sized and spaced as indicated on drawings.
 - 2. For interior partitions and walls, provide 2-by-4-inch nominal size wood studs spaced 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Provide continuous horizontal blocking as 4'-0" using members of 2-inch nominal thickness and of same width as wall or partitions.
- B. Construct corners and intersections with three or more studs.
- C. Frame openings with multiple studs and headers. Provide nailed header members of thickness equal to width of studs. Support headers on jamb studs.
 - 1. For non-load-bearing partitions, provide double-jamb studs and headers not less than 4-inch nominal depth for openings 48 inches and less in width, 6-inch nominal depth for openings 48 to 72 inches in width, 8-inch nominal depth for openings 72 to 120 inches in width, and not less than 10-inch nominal depth for openings 10 to 12 feet in width unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. For load-bearing walls, provide double-jamb studs for openings 60 inches and less in width, and triple-jamb stud for wider openings. Provide headers of depth indicated on drawings. or, if not indicated, according to Table R502.5(1) or Table R502.5(2), as applicable, in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.

3.5 FLOOR JOIST FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install floor joists with crown edge up and support ends of each member with not less than 1 – ½ inches of bearing on wood or metal, or 3 inches on masonry. Attach floor joists as follows:
 - 1. Where supported on wood members by toe nailing or by using metal framing anchors.

**LITCHFIELD HOUSING
PROJECT
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- 2. Where framed into wood supporting members, by using wood ledgers as indicated or, if not included, by using metal joist hangers.
 - B. Fire Cuts: At joists built into masonry, bevel cut ends 3 inches and do not embed more than 4 inches.
 - C. Frame openings with headers and trimmers supported by metal joist hangers; double headers and trimmers where span of header exceeds 48 inches.
 - D. Notching and Boring of Joists: Notches or holes in joists for plumbing or wiring shall not be cut in the middle one-third of the joist span. Notches in the outer-third sections of the span may be no greater than one-sixth the joist depth. Where notches are made at the joist ends for ledger support, they may be no greater than one-fourth the joist depth. Holes in the joist are limited in diameter to one-third the joist depth and are cut with the edge of the hole no closer than 2 inches to the top or bottom edges.
 - E. Provide solid blocking of 2 – inch nominal thickness by depth of joists at ends of joists unless nailed to header or band.
 - F. Lap members framing from opposite sides of beams, girders, or partitions not less than 8 inches or securely tie opposing members together. Provide solid blocking of 2-inch nominal thickness by depth of joist over supports.
 - G. Anchor members paralleling masonry as indicated on drawings.
 - H. Provide solid blocking between joists under jamb studs for openings.
 - I. Under non-load-bearing partitions, provide double joists separated by solid blocking equal to depth of studs above.
 - 1. Provide triple joists separated as above, under partitions receiving ceramic tile and similar heavy finishes or fixtures.
 - J. Provide bridging of type indicated below, at intervals of 96 inches o.c., between joists.
 - 1. Diagonal wood bridging formed from bevel-cut, 1-by-3-inch nominal size lumber, double-crossed and nailed at both ends to joists.
 - 2. Steel bridging installed to comply with bridging manufacturer's written instructions including fastening.
- 3.6 CEILING JOIST AND RAFTER FRAMING INSTALLATION
- A. Ceiling Joists: Install ceiling joists with crown edge up and complying with requirements specified above for floor joists. Face nail to ends of parallel rafters.
 - B. Rafters: Notch to fit exterior wall plates and use metal framing anchors. Double rafters to form headers and trimmers at openings in roof framing, if any, and support with metal hangers. Where rafters abut at ridge, place directly opposite each other and use ridge hangers.

**LITCHFIELD HOUSING
PROJECT
LITCHFIELD, CT**

1. At valleys, provide double-valley rafters of size indicated or, if not indicated, of same thickness as regular rafters and 2 inches deeper. Bevel ends of jack rafters for full bearing against valley rafters.
2. At hips, provide hip rafter of size indicated or, if not indicated, of same thickness as regular rafters and 2 inches deeper. Bevel ends of jack rafters for full bearing against hip rafter.
- C. Provide collar beams (ties) as indicated or, if not indicated, provide 1-by-6-inch nominal size boards between every third pair of rafters, but not more than 48 inches o.c. Locate below ridge member, at third point of rafter span. Cut ends to fit roof slope and nail to rafters.
- D. Provide special framing as indicated for eaves, overhangs, dormers, and similar conditions if any.

3.7 TIMBER FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Install timber with crown edge up and provide not less than 4 inches of bearing on supports. Provide continuous members unless otherwise indicated; tie together over supports as indicated if not continuous.
- B. Where beams or girders are framed into pockets of exterior concrete or masonry walls, provide ½-inch air space at sides and ends of wood members.
- C. Install wood posts using metal anchors as indicated.
- D. Treat ends of timber beams and posts exposed to weather by dipping in water-repellant preservative for 15 minutes.

3.8 STAIR FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Stair framing shall be designed by contractor and submitted to engineer for review and approval prior to installation. Stair framing is to be designed to support the following code required minimum loading criteria:
 1. 15 psf dead load, plus
 2. 100 psf live load -or- 300 lb concentrated load, whichever governs, plus
 3. 50 plf live load -or- 200 lb concentrated load at stair railings
 4. Maximum deflection under live load shall be less than $L/360$, or 0.375", whichever governs.
- B. Provide stair framing with no more than 3/16 inch variation between adjacent treads and risers and no more than 3/8 inch variation between largest and smallest treads and risers within each flight.

3.9 PROTECTION

**LITCHFIELD HOUSING
PROJECT
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA –registered label.
- B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes sufficiently wet that moisture content exceeds that specified, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061000

**LITCHFIELD HOUSING
PROJECT
LITCHFIELD, CT**

SECTION 061753 – PRE-FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. This specification 061753 Pre-Fabricated Wood Trusses is written for all the General Requirements, Products and Execution for materials and work applicable to Pre-Fabricated Wood Trusses for construction projects. The Drawings for this specific project define only that portion of Pre-Fabricated Wood Trusses to be used throughout. The remaining products defined herein are therefore not necessary and should be considered not applicable (N/A) to this specific project.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wood roof trusses.
 - 2. Wood floor trusses.
 - 3. Wood girder trusses.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 313116 "Termite Control" for site application of borate treatment to wood trusses.

1.3 ALLOWANCES

- A. Provide wood truss bracing under the Metal-Plate-Connected Truss Bracing Allowance as specified in Section 012100 "Allowances."

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Metal-Plate-Connected Wood Trusses: Planar structural units consisting of metal-plate-connected members fabricated from dimension lumber and cut and assembled before delivery to Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

**LITCHFIELD HOUSING
PROJECT
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- A. Product Data: For wood-preservative-treated lumber, fire-retardant-treated lumber, metal-plate connectors, metal truss accessories, and fasteners.
 - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification from treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 - 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification from treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D5664.
 - 4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to truss fabricator.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for trusses.
 - 1. Show location, pitch, span, camber, configuration, and spacing for each type of truss required.
 - 2. Indicate sizes, stress grades, and species of lumber.
 - 3. Indicate locations of permanent bracing required to prevent buckling of individual truss members due to design loads.
 - 4. Indicate locations, sizes, and materials for permanent bracing required to prevent buckling of individual truss members due to design loads.
 - 5. Indicate type, size, material, finish, design values, orientation, and location of metal connector plates.
 - 6. Show splice details and bearing details.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For metal-plate-connected wood trusses indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For metal connector-plate manufacturer, professional engineer, and fabricator.
- B. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum specific gravity. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and specific gravity.
- C. Product Certificates: For metal-plate-connected wood trusses, signed by officer of truss-fabricating firm.

**LITCHFIELD HOUSING
PROJECT
LITCHFIELD, CT**

D. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Wood-preservative-treated lumber.
2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
3. Metal-plate connectors.
4. Metal truss accessories.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Metal Connector-Plate Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer that is a member of TPI and that complies with quality-control procedures in TPI 1 for manufacture of connector plates.

1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility.
2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.

B. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that participates in a recognized quality-assurance program, complies with quality-control procedures in TPI 1, and involves third-party inspection by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to Architect and authorities having jurisdiction, and is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handle and store trusses to comply with recommendations in SBCA BCSI, "Building Component Safety Information: Guide to Good Practice for Handling, Installing, Restraining, & Bracing Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses."

1. Store trusses flat, off of ground, and adequately supported to prevent lateral bending.
2. Protect trusses from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored.
3. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

B. Inspect trusses showing discoloration, corrosion, or other evidence of deterioration. Discard and replace trusses that are damaged or defective.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

**LITCHFIELD HOUSING
PROJECT
LITCHFIELD, CT**

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design metal-plate-connected wood trusses.
- B. Structural Performance: Metal-plate-connected wood trusses shall be capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated. Comply with requirements in TPI 1 unless more stringent requirements are specified below.
 - 1. Design Loads: As indicated.
 - 2. Maximum Deflection under Design Loads: As indicated.
- C. Comply with applicable requirements and recommendations of TPI 1, TPI DSB, and SBCA BCSI.
- D. Wood Structural Design Standard: Comply with applicable requirements in AF&PA's "National Design Specifications for Wood Construction" and its "Supplement."

2.2 DIMENSION LUMBER

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the American Lumber Standard Committee (ALSC) Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 - 2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.
 - 3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S.
 - 4. Provide dry lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing.
- B. Minimum Chord Size for Roof Trusses: 2 by 6 inches nominal for both top and bottom chords.
- C. Minimum Specific Gravity for Top Chords: 0.49.
- D. Permanent Bracing: Provide wood bracing that complies with recommendations in SBCA BCSI, "Building Component Safety Information: Guide to Good Practice for Handling, Installing, Restraining, & Bracing Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses" and requirements for miscellaneous lumber in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

2.3 METAL CONNECTOR PLATES

- A. Fabricate connector plates to comply with TPI 1.
- B. Hot-Dip Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; Structural Steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G60 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.

**LITCHFIELD HOUSING
PROJECT
LITCHFIELD, CT**

1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Hot-Dip Heavy-Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; Structural Steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.

1. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. Provide fasteners for use with metal framing anchors that comply with written recommendations of metal framing manufacturer.

- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.

2.5 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, shall comply with or exceed those of basis-of-design products. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency. Framing anchors shall be punched for fasteners adequate to withstand same loads as framing anchors.

- B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G60 coating designation.

1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Hot-Dip Heavy-Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; Structural Steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.

1. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.

- D. Truss Tie-Downs: Bent strap tie for fastening roof trusses to wall studs below, 1-1/2 inches wide by 0.050 inch thick. Tie fastens to one side of truss, top plates, and side of stud below.

- E. Truss Tie-Downs (Hurricane or Seismic Ties): Bent strap tie for fastening roof trusses to wall studs below, 2-1/2 inches wide by 0.062 inch thick. Tie fits over top of truss and fastens to both sides of truss, inside face of top plates, and both sides of stud below.

- F. Roof Truss Clips: Angle clips for bracing bottom chord of roof trusses at non-load-bearing walls, 1-1/4 inches wide by 0.050 inch thick. Clip is fastened to truss through slotted holes to allow for truss deflection.

**LITCHFIELD HOUSING
PROJECT
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- G. Floor Truss Hangers: U-shaped hangers, full depth of floor truss, with 1-3/4-inch long seat; formed from metal strap 0.062 inch thick with tabs bent to extend over and be fastened to supporting member.
- H. Roof Truss Bracing/Spacers: U-shaped channels, 1-1/2 inches wide by 1 inch deep by 0.040 inch thick, made to fit between two adjacent trusses and accurately space them apart, and with tabs having metal teeth for fastening to trusses.
- I. Drag Strut Connectors: Angle clip with one leg extended for fastening to the side of girder truss.
 - 1. Angle clip is 3 by 3 by 0.179 by 8 inches with extended leg 8 inches long. Connector has galvanized finish.
 - 2. Angle clip is 3 by 3 by 0.239 by 10-1/2 inches with extended leg 10-1/2 inches long. Connector has painted finish.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20, with dry film containing a minimum of 92 percent zinc dust by weight.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Cut truss members to accurate lengths, angles, and sizes to produce close-fitting joints.
- B. Fabricate metal connector plates to sizes, configurations, thicknesses, and anchorage details required to withstand design loads for types of joint designs indicated.
- C. Assemble truss members in design configuration indicated; use jigs or other means to ensure uniformity and accuracy of assembly, with joints closely fitted to comply with tolerances in TPI 1. Position members to produce design camber indicated.
 - 1. Fabricate wood trusses within manufacturing tolerances in TPI 1.
- D. Connect truss members by metal connector plates located and securely embedded simultaneously in both sides of wood members by air or hydraulic press.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform special inspections.
 - 1. Provide special inspector with access to fabricator's documentation of detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures that provide a basis for inspection control of the workmanship and the fabricator's ability to conform to approved construction documents and referenced standards.

**LITCHFIELD HOUSING
PROJECT
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- 2. Provide special inspector with access to places where wood trusses are being fabricated to perform inspections.
- B. Correct deficiencies in Work that special inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wood trusses only after supporting construction is in place and is braced and secured.
- B. If trusses are delivered to Project site in more than one piece, assemble trusses before installing.
- C. Hoist trusses in place by lifting equipment suited to sizes and types of trusses required, exercising care not to damage truss members or joints by out-of-plane bending or other causes.
- D. Install and brace trusses according to TPI recommendations and as indicated.
- E. Install trusses plumb, square, and true to line and securely fasten to supporting construction.
- F. Space trusses as indicated; adjust and align trusses in location before permanently fastening.
- G. Anchor trusses securely at bearing points; use metal truss tie-downs or floor truss hangers as applicable. Install fasteners through each fastener hole in metal framing anchors according to manufacturer's fastening schedules and written instructions.
- H. Securely connect each truss ply required for forming built-up girder trusses.
 - 1. Anchor trusses to girder trusses as indicated.
- I. Install and fasten permanent bracing during truss erection and before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of permanent bracing where terminating at walls or beams.
 - 1. Install bracing to comply with recommendations in SBCA BCSI, "Building Component Safety Information: Guide to Good Practice for Handling, Installing, Restraining, & Bracing Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses" and Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."
 - 2. Install and fasten strongback bracing vertically against vertical web of parallel-chord floor trusses at centers indicated.
- J. Install wood trusses within installation tolerances in TPI 1.
- K. Do not alter trusses in field. Do not cut, drill, notch, or remove truss members.
- L. Replace wood trusses that are damaged or do not comply with requirements.

**LITCHFIELD HOUSING
PROJECT
LITCHFIELD, CT**

1. Damaged trusses may be repaired according to truss repair details signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for truss design, when approved by Architect.

3.2 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect wood trusses from weather. If, despite protection, wood trusses become wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- C. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on exposed surfaces according to ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform special inspections to verify that temporary installation restraint/bracing and the permanent individual truss member restraint/bracing are installed in accordance with the approved truss submittal package.

END OF SECTION 061753

SECTION 062013 – EXTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors, and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes exterior standing and running trim including the following:
 - 1. Cellular PVC trim boards.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 07 Section "Siding" for vinyl siding.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials, dimensions, profiles, textures, and colors and include construction and application details.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type, size and thickness indicated.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
 - 1. Cellular PVC trim.
- D. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store trim materials and sheets on a flat and level surface on a full shipping pallet. Handle materials to prevent damage to product ends and corners. Provide for air circulation within and around stacks and under temporary coverings.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty for Cellular PVC Trim: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace trim that fails due to defects in manufacturing within specified warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, deterioration, delamination, and excessive swelling from moisture.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 25 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM

- A. Cellular PVC Trim: Extruded, expanded PVC with a small-cell microstructure, made from UV- and heat-stabilized, rigid material.
1. Basis of Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by **Trim Solutions, Inc.** or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Azek Building Products, Inc.
 - b. Kleer.
 - c. Versatex.
 2. Performance and physical characteristic requirements:
 - a. Density: ASTM D 792, not less than 0.55 g/cu.cm.
 - b. Heat Deflection Temperature: Not less than 150 deg F, per ASTM D 648.
 - c. Coefficient of Linear Expansion: Not more than 3.2×10^{-5} inches/inch x deg F.
 - d. Water Absorption: Not more than 1 percent, per ASTM D 570.
 - e. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less, per ASTM E 84.
 3. Trim Boards: 5/4-inch thickness, in widths indicated, with J-channel to accept siding.
 - a. Door and Window Surrounds: Model DS-9, including 5/4 x 3-1/2 inch casing and nailing flange.
 4. Beadboard Panel: 1/2- inch thickness.
 5. Color: White.
 6. Texture: Smooth.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners for Exterior Finish Carpentry: Provide hot-dipped galvanized screws, blunt point and full round head in sufficient length to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches into wood substrate.
1. The use of staples, brads and wire nails is not permitted.
 2. Provide hidden fastening system complete with screws, plugs and setting tools for concealed fastening.
 - a. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following, or equal for use with cellular PVC trim product selected:
 - 1) Cortex Hidden Fastening System.
- B. Adhesive for Cellular PVC Trim: Cellular PVC cement product recommended by trim manufacturer to bond trim joints.
- C. Flashing: Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing materials installed in exterior finish carpentry.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- D. Sealants: Urethane based sealants without silicone, complying with applicable requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants"; recommended by sealant manufacturer and manufacturer of substrates for intended application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine finish carpentry materials before installation. Reject materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Commencement of the work indicates acceptance of substrates.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials that are unsound, warped, improperly treated or finished, inadequately seasoned, or too small to fabricate with proper jointing arrangements.
 - 1. Do not use manufactured units with defective surfaces, sizes, or patterns.
- B. Install exterior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.
 - 1. Scribe and cut exterior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work.
 - 2. Install to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches for level and plumb. Install adjoining exterior finish carpentry with 1/32-inch maximum offset for flush installation and 1/16-inch maximum offset for reveal installation.
 - 3. Coordinate exterior finish carpentry with materials and systems in or adjacent to it. Provide cutouts for mechanical and electrical items that penetrate exterior finish carpentry.

3.4 STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM INSTALLATION

- A. Install cellular PVC trim to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install prefabricated window and door surrounds with concealed fasteners and plugs.
- B. Install trim with minimum number of joints practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of trim available. Do not use pieces less than 24 inches long except where necessary.
 - 1. Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

2. Stagger end joints in adjacent and related members.
- C. Fit exterior joints to exclude water. Cope at returns and miter at corners to produce tight-fitting joints with full-surface contact throughout length of joint. Plane backs of casings to provide uniform thickness across joints, where necessary for alignment.
- D. Install trim boards with two fasteners per every framing member. Trimboards 12-inches and wider, and sheets, require additional fasteners per manufacturer's recommendation. Install fasteners no more than 2-inches from the end of the board.
 1. Predrilling for fasteners may be required in low temperatures. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations.
 2. Allow for 1/8-inch per 18 foot of run for expansion and contraction.
- E. Glue all PVC to PVC joints with cellular PVC cement to prevent joint separation. Secure glue joint with fasteners on each side of the joint to allow adequate bonding time.
- F. Install sealant in all nail holes prior to finish painting by Division 9 Section "Painting."

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Replace exterior finish carpentry that is damaged or does not comply with requirements. Exterior finish carpentry may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean exterior finish carpentry on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather and other causes during construction.
- B. Remove and replace finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 062013

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

SECTION 064023 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors, and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Interior standing and running trim.
- 2. Interior wood door frames and jambs.
- 3. Wire closet shelving.

- B. Section also includes:

- 1. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing interior architectural woodwork.

- C. Related Requirements:

- 1. Division 06 section "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing interior architectural woodwork that are concealed within other construction before interior architectural woodwork installation.
- 2. Division 06 section "Interior Finish Carpentry" for interior carpentry exposed to view that is not specified in this Section.
- 3. Division 08 Section "Stile and Rail Wood Doors" for pre-hung stile and rail wood doors.
- 4. Division 09 Section "Painting" for field finishing of interior architectural woodwork.
- 5. Division 12 Section "Residential Casework" for kitchen and vanity cabinets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Interior architectural woodwork includes wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing woodwork items unless concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For high-pressure decorative laminate, adhesive for bonding plastic laminate, cabinet hardware and accessories, and wire shelving.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include the following:
 - a. Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
2. Show full-size details.
3. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including blocking and reinforcement concealed by construction and specified in other Sections.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following:

1. Corner pieces as follows:
 - a. Miter joints for standing trim.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of product, signed by product manufacturer.
- B. Woodwork Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.
- C. Qualification Data: For Fabricator

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products, or installer approved by fabricator.
- C. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" for grades of interior architectural woodwork indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
 1. The Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in the quality standard. Comply with those selections and requirements in addition to the quality standard.
- D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 1. Build mockups of typical interior architectural woodwork as shown on Drawings.
 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Owner specifically approves such deviations by Change Order.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct Conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards, Section 2.
- B. Do not deliver interior architectural woodwork until painting and similar finish operations that might damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Project Conditions" Article.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations without Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install interior architectural woodwork until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels designed for building occupants for the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where interior architectural woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
 - 1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being concealed by construction, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
- C. Established Dimensions: Where interior architectural woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where woodwork is to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of AWI's quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified, unless otherwise indicated.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- B. Wood Trim for Opaque Finish (Painted Finish): Poplar.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Nailers: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage.
 - 1. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance.
 - 2. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.
- C. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.
- D. VOC Limits for Installation Adhesives and Glues: Use installation adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Wood Glues: 30 g/L.
 - 2. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
 - 3. Contact Adhesive: 250 g/L.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Interior Woodwork Grade: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Custom-grade interior woodwork complying with referenced quality standard.
- B. Wood Moisture Content: Comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for wood moisture content in relation to ambient relative humidity during fabrication and in installation areas.
- C. Fabricate interior architectural woodwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.
 - 1. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:
 - a. Edges of Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members: 3/4 Inch Thick or Less: 1/16 inch unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site.
 - 1. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation.
 - 2. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
 - 3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times interior architectural woodwork fabrication will be complete.
 - 4. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- a. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting.
- b. Verify that parts fit as intended, and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements indicated on approved Shop Drawings before disassembling for shipment.

2.4 INTERIOR STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM FOR OPAQUE FINISH

- 1. Grade: Custom.
- 2. Wood Species and Cut: Poplar.
- 3. For trim items wider than available lumber, use veneered construction. Do not glue for width.
- 4. For rails wider or thicker than available lumber use veneered construction. Do not glue for width or thickness.
- 5. Backout or groove backs of flat trim members and kerf backs of other wide, flat members, except for members with ends exposed in finished work.

2.5 INTERIOR FRAMES AND JAMBS FOR OPAQUE FINISH

- 1. Grade: Custom.
- 2. Wood Species and Cut: Poplar.

2.6 WIRE SHELVING

- A. Wire Shelving: Coated steel wire with 5/8-inch to 1-inch incremental cross-deck spacing.
 - 1. Include all accessories required for a complete installation, including but not limited to, wall clips, end brackets, support brackets, standards, shelf brackets, poles, and pole clips.
 - 2. Sizes: Provide shelves in depths as indicated.
 - 3. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ClosetMaid.
 - b. Rubbermaid.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition interior architectural woodwork to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours prior to beginning of installation.
- B. Before installing interior architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming of concealed surfaces.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install interior architectural woodwork to comply with requirements for the same grade specified in Part 2 for fabrication of type of woodwork involved.
- B. Assemble interior architectural woodwork and complete fabrication at Project site to comply with requirements for fabrication in Part 2, to the extent that it was not completed during shop fabrication.
- C. Install interior architectural woodwork level, plumb, true in line, straight, and without distortion.
 - 1. Shim as required with concealed shims.
 - 2. Install level and plumb (including tops) to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- D. Scribe and cut interior architectural woodwork and wood frames to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- E. Anchor interior architectural woodwork and wood frames to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates.
 - 1. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation.
 - 2. Use fine finishing nails for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with interior architectural woodwork and matching final finish if transparent finish is indicated.
- F. Standing and Running Trim:
 - 1. Install with minimum number of joints possible, using full-length pieces (from maximum length of lumber available) to greatest extent possible.
 - 2. Do not use pieces less than 96 inches long, except where shorter single-length pieces are necessary.
 - 3. Scarf running joints and stagger in adjacent and related members.
 - 4. Fill gaps, if any, between top of base and wall with plastic wood filler; sand smooth; and finish same as wood base if finished.
 - 5. Install standing and running trim with no more variation from a straight line than **1/8 inch in 96 inches**.
- G. Touch up finishing work specified in this Section after installation of woodwork. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed.
- H. Refer to Division 09 Section "Painting" for final finishing of installed architectural woodwork.

3.3 SHELVING AND CLOTHES ROD INSTALLATION

- A. Wire Shelving: Install shelving plumb and level at heights indicated, in accordance with approved Shop Drawings and manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Use

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

fasteners as recommended by manufacturer suitable for type of wall construction encountered.

1. Cut shelves 1/2- to 1-3/8- inches shorter than actual wall measurements; cap all exposed ends.
2. Place wall clips every 10 to 12 inches on level line.
3. Install end brackets on same level line as wall clips, centered on the front rods of shelves. Support shelves 36 inches maximum with end brackets, support brackets, or poles.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean woodwork on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 064023

SECTION 064300 - WOOD STAIRS AND RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors, and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wood stairs and railings, including rough carriages for stairs.
- B. Related Section:
 - 1. Division 06 Section "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking.
 - 2. Division 09 Section "Painting" for field finishing wood railings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver wood stairs and railings until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If wood stairs and railings must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install wood stairs and railings until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where wood stairs and railings are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
 - 1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that wood stairs and railings can be supported and installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD STAIRS AND RAILINGS

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of interior architectural woodwork indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
 - 1. The Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in the quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of the quality standard. Comply with those selections and requirements in addition to the quality standard.
- B. Grade: Custom.
- C. Wood for Transparent Finish: Maple.
- D. Finishes for Stair Parts:
 - 1. Treads: Unfinished.
 - 2. Risers: Unfinished.
 - 3. Stringers: Opaque.
 - 4. Handrails: Transparent.
 - 5. Balusters: Opaque.

2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

- A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Do not use plain-sawn softwood lumber with exposed, flat surfaces more than 3 inches wide.
 - 2. Wood Moisture Content: 8 to 13 percent.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Rough Carriages for Stairs: Select Structural grade and the following species, kiln dried to 15 percent maximum moisture content:
 - 1. Douglas fir-larch.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- C. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.
- D. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate wood stairs and railings to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:
 - 1. Corners of Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members: 1/16 inch unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
 - 1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times woodwork fabrication will be complete.
 - 2. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.
- C. Cut carriages to accurately fit treads and risers. Glue treads to risers, and glue and nail treads and risers to carriages.
 - 1. House wall and face stringers and glue and wedge treads and risers.
 - 2. Fabricate stairs with treads and risers no more than 1/8 inch from indicated position and no more than 1/16 inch out of relative position for adjacent treads and risers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition wood stairs and railings to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.
- B. Before installing wood stairs and railings, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install wood stairs and railings to comply with same grade as item to be installed.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- B. Assemble wood stairs and railings and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- C. Stairs: Securely anchor carriages to supporting substrates. Install stairs with treads and risers no more than 1/8 inch from indicated position.
- D. Railings:
 - 1. General: Install rails with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch variation from a straight line.
 - 2. Wall Rails: Support rails on indicated metal brackets securely fastened to wall framing.
 - a. Space rail brackets not more than 48 inches o.c.
- E. Refer to Division 09 Section "Painting" for final finishing of installed wood stairs and railings.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective wood stairs and railings, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace wood stairs and railings. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean wood stairs and railings on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 064300

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors, and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Perimeter insulation under slabs-on-grade.
- 2. Perimeter wall insulation (supporting backfill).
- 3. Thermal insulation.
- 4. Sound attenuation insulation.
- 5. Fire safing insulation.
- 6. Spray polyurethane foam insulation.
- 7. Thermal barrier coating.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Division 06 Section "Sheathing" for insulated wall sheathing.
- 2. Division 23 Section for mechanical insulation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: Insulation composed of rock-wool fibers, slag-wool fibers, or glass fibers; produced in boards and blanket with latter formed into batts (flat-cut lengths) or rolls.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Verification: Full-size units for each type of exposed insulation indicated.
- C. Low-emitting product certification.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer's Certification: Listing type, manufacturer, and R-value of insulation installed in

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

each element of the building thermal envelope.

1. For blown-in or sprayed fiberglass and cellulosic-fiber loose-fill insulation, indicate initial installed thickness, settled thickness, settled R-value, installed density, coverage area, and number of bags installed.
 2. Sign, date, and post the certification in a conspicuous location on Project site.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Research/Evaluation Reports: For foam-plastic and spray foam insulation, from ICC-ES.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of building insulation through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide insulation and related materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84.
 2. Fire-Resistance Ratings: ASTM E 119.
 3. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:
1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site until just before installation time.
 3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction as rapidly as possible.
- C. Indoor Air Quality Requirements: The following practices shall be implemented in accordance with Division 01 Section "Indoor Air Quality Requirements."
1. Insulations are to be stored per manufacturer's recommendations for allowable temperature and humidity range. Insulations shall not be allowed to become damp.
 2. Where feasible, fiberglass, mineral wool, and other fibrous insulations shall be stored

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- separately from materials which have high short-term emissions. Materials with high short-term emissions include, but are not limited to: adhesives, sealants and glazing compounds (specifically those with petrochemical vehicles or carriers); paint, wood preservatives, and finishes; control and/or expansion joint fillers; hard finishes requiring adhesive installation; gypsum board (with associated finish processes and products); and composite or engineered wood products with formaldehyde binders.
3. Where feasible, exposed fiberglass or mineral wool insulations shall not be stored in occupied spaces, near HVAC diffusers (supply or return), or near fresh air intakes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION (XPS)

- A. Extruded Polystyrene Board Insulation, Type IV: (Perimeter Wall) ASTM C578, Type IV, 25 psi minimum compressive strength; unfaced; with maximum flame-spread and smoke developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company; Styrofoam Brand Square Edge.
 - b. GreenGuard; XPS Type IV.
 - c. Owens Corning; Foamular 250.
 2. Type IV, 1.60 lb/cu. ft.
 3. Thermal Resistance: 5 year aged R-values of 5.4 and 5.0 minimum, at 40 deg. F and 75 deg. F respectively.
 4. Compressive Strength: ASTM D1621, 25 psi.
 5. Water Absorption: ASTM C272, 0.1% by volume maximum.
- B. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation (Under Slab): ASTM C 578, of type and density indicated below, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively:
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company; Styrofoam Highload 40.
 - b. GreenGuard; XPS Type VI.
 - c. Owens Corning; Foamular 400.
 2. Type VI, 1.80 lb/cu. ft.
 3. Thermal Resistance: 5-year aged R-values of 5.4 and 5.0 minimum, at 40 deg. F and 75 deg. F respectively.
 4. Compressive Strength: ASTM D1621, 40 psi.
 5. Water absorption: ASTM C272, 0.1% by volume maximum.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

2.2 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION (THERMAL)

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. CertainTeed Corporation; CertaPro AcoustaTherm Batts.
 - 2. Johns Manville; Unfaced.
 - 3. Owens Corning; Ecotouch Thermal Batt Insulation.
- B. Thermal Insulation: Provide insulating materials as follows:
 - 1. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
 - a. Provide thickness indicated or as required to fill depth of partition.

2.3 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION (SOUND ATTENUATION)

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. CertainTeed Corporation; CertaPro AcoustaTherm Batts.
 - 2. Johns Manville; Sound Control Batts.
 - 3. Owens Corning; Sound Attenuation Batt Insulation (SAB).
- B. Sound Attenuation Insulation: Provide insulating materials as follows:
 - 1. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
 - a. Thickness: As indicated, not less than 3-1/2 inches.

2.4 MINERAL-WOOL BOARD INSULATION (FIRE SAFING)

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Johns Manville; MinWool Safing.
 - 2. Roxul Inc.; Roxul SAFE.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

3. Thermafiber; Safing Insulation.

B. Unfaced, Mineral-Wool Board Insulation: ASTM C 612; water repellant rigid insulation board with a rigid upper surface, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of zero, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

1. Nominal density of 4.5 lb/cu. ft. minimum.

2.5 SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM INSULATION

A. Polyurethane Spray Foam Sealant: ASTM C 1029, Type II, two-component polyurethane, closed cell, medium density spray foam insulation. Ingredients are pumped out of a proportioner in liquid form, sprayed into the wall cavity, going from a liquid state to an expansion phase, hardening to a solid form.

1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **BASF Polyurethane Foam Enterprises LLC; Walltite** or one of the following:

- a. Icynene; MD-C-200.
- b. Johns Manville; Corbond III.

2. In accordance with ASTM E 84, provide products with a flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 450.

3. Thickness: As indicated, or as required to achieve R value indicated.

4. Material Properties:

- a. R-Value: 6.6 per inch, minimum.
- b. Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, 0.90 at 2.5 inch thickness.
- c. Density: ASTM D 1622, minimum 2.0 lbs./cu.ft.

5. Free of Urea-Formaldehyde: Insulation manufactured with no urea-formaldehyde.

B. Thermal Barrier: Non-flammable, water-based, intumescent ignition barrier coating for application over exposed spray foam insulation, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5 and 20, respectively, per ASTM E 84. Compliance with NFPA 286 as a thermal barrier coating.

1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **TPR² Corp (Thermal Product Research) Fireshell F10E** or comparable product by one of the following:

- a. Flame Seal Products Inc.; Flame Seal-TB.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- b. International Fireproof Technology, Inc.; DC315.
- 2. Provide thermal barrier coating as approved by manufacturer of spray foam insulation.
- 3. Thickness: Minimum 20 mils dry film thickness, as required to meet 15 minute thermal barrier requirements for exposed open cell polyurethane foam insulation.
- 4. Color: White.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements of Sections in which substrates and related work are specified and for other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Commencement of work indicates acceptance of substrates.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation or vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or vapor retarders, or those that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products, applications indicated, and applicable codes.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Install insulation with manufacturer's R-value label exposed after insulation is installed.
- D. Extend insulation in thickness indicated to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- E. For preformed insulating units, provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

3.4 INSTALLATION OF PERIMETER AND UNDER-SLAB INSULATION

- A. On vertical surfaces, set insulation units using manufacturer's recommended adhesive in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Use adhesive recommended by insulation manufacturer.
 - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 48 inches below exterior grade line.
- B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.
- C. Protect below-grade insulation on vertical surfaces from damage during backfilling by applying protection course with joints butted. Set in adhesive according to insulation manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Protect top surface of horizontal insulation from damage during concrete work by applying protection course with joints butted.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF GENERAL BUILDING INSULATION

- A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
- B. Seal joints between foam-plastic insulation units by applying adhesive, mastic, or sealant to edges of each unit to form a tight seal as units are shoved into place. Fill voids in completed installation with adhesive, mastic, or sealant as recommended by insulation manufacturer.
- C. Install mineral-fiber insulation in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill cavity, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
 - 2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
- D. Install unfaced, slag-wool-fiber/rock-wool-fiber blanket insulation in penetrations in all non-fire rated horizontal floor/ceiling assemblies. Fill annular space of penetration to resist the free passage of flame and the products of combustion.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF SPRAY APPLIED INSULATION

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- B. Spray insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated and fill voids.
- C. Apply in multiple passes to not exceed maximum thicknesses recommended by manufacturer. Do not spray into rising foam.
- D. Framed Construction: Install into cavities formed by framing members to achieve thickness indicated on Drawings.
- E. Miscellaneous Voids: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Thermal Barrier: Apply thermal barrier to spray foam insulation that will remain exposed in attic areas.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are ready to receive barrier coat.
 - 2. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes.
- B. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

SECTION 073113 - ASPHALT SHINGLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors, and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Asphalt shingles for sloped roofs.
 - 2. Underlayment and self-adhering sheet underlayment.
 - 3. All hoisting and scaffolding necessary for the completion of the roof work.
 - 4. Waste disposal.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 06 Section "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking and related items.
 - 2. Division 06 Section "Sheathing" for roof sheathing.
 - 3. Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal valley flashing, step flashing, drip edges, and other sheet metal work.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Roofing Terminology: See ASTM D1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" for definitions of terms related to roofing Work in this Section.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection:
 - 1. For each type of asphalt shingle indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in sizes indicated, to verify color selected:
 - 1. Asphalt Shingles: Full size asphalt shingle strip.
 - 2. Underlayment: 12 inches square.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- 3. Self-Adhering Underlayment: 12 inches square.
- D. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency or by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for asphalt shingles.
- F. Research/Evaluation Reports: For asphalt shingles.
- G. Maintenance Data: For asphalt shingles to include in maintenance manuals.
- H. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual that is approved, authorized, or licensed by asphalt shingle roofing system manufacturer to install roofing system indicated.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide asphalt shingle and related roofing materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: Class A; ASTM E 108 or UL 790, for application and roof slopes indicated.
- C. Wind-Resistance-Test Characteristics: Provide asphalt shingles and related products identical to those tested according to ASTM D 7158 Class H 150 mph wind resistance and passed. Identify each bundle of asphalt shingles with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
- D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Approval of mockups is also for other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless such deviations are specifically approved by Architect in writing.
 - 3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store roofing materials in a dry, well-ventilated, weather-tight location according to asphalt shingle manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Store underlayment rolls on end, on pallets or other raised surfaces. Do not double-stack rolls.
- C. Protect unused underlayment from weather, sunlight, and moisture when left overnight or when roofing Work is not in progress.
- D. Handle, store, and place roofing materials in a manner to prevent damage to roof deck or structural supporting members.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit asphalt shingle roofing to be performed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.
 - 1. Install self-adhering sheet underlayment within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by manufacturer.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Standard Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace asphalt shingles that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Manufacturing defects.
 - b. Structural failures including failure of asphalt shingles to self-seal after a reasonable time.
 - 2. Material Warranty Period: Lifetime, prorated, with first 10 years nonprorated.
 - 3. Wind-Speed Warranty Period: Asphalt shingles will resist blow-off or damage caused by wind speeds up to 130 mph for 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 4. Algae-Discoloration Warranty Period: Asphalt shingles will not discolor 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 5. Workmanship Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion, no dollar limit (NDL).
- B. Special Project Warranty: Roofing Installer's Warranty, signed by roofing Installer, covering the Work of this Section, in which roofing Installer agrees to repair or replace components of asphalt shingle roofing that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Asphalt Shingles: 100 sq. ft of each type, in unbroken bundles.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS-FIBER-REINFORCED ASPHALT SHINGLES

- A. Laminated-Strip Asphalt Shingles: ASTM D3462, laminated, multi-ply overlay construction; glass-fiber reinforced, mineral-granule surfaced, and self-sealing, and rated to perform at 110 mph.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed; Landmark Premium.
 - b. GAF Materials Corporation; Timberline.
 - c. Owens Corning; Duration.
 2. Butt Edge: Straight cut.
 3. Strip Size: Manufacturer's standard.
 4. Weight/Square: 300 lbs.
 5. Algae Resistance: Granules treated to resist algae discoloration.
 6. Color and Blends: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Ridge Shingles: Manufacturer's standard units to match asphalt shingles.

2.2 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Felt: ASTM D226 or ASTM D4869, Type I, #15, asphalt-saturated organic felts, nonperforated.
1. Obtain felt underlayment from same manufacturer of asphalt shingles, or equal product approved in writing by manufacturer, as required to maintain specified warranty of system.
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following or equal:
 - a. CertainTeed; Roofers' Select High Performance Underlayment.
 - b. GAF; Shingle-Mate.
- B. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment, Polyethylene Faced: ASTM D 1970, Minimum of 40-mil-thick, slip resisting, polyethylene-film-reinforced top surface laminated to SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release paper backing; cold applied.
1. Obtain self-Adhering sheet underlayment from same manufacturer of asphalt

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

shingles, or equal product approved in writing by manufacturer, as required to maintain specified warranty of system.

2. Products: provide one of the following or equal, subject to compliance with requirements:
 - a. CertainTeed; WinterGuard HT.
 - b. Grace, W. R. & Co.; Grace Ice and Water Shield.
 - c. Polyguard Products, Inc.; Polyguard Deck Guard.
 - d. Johns Manville International, Inc.; Roof Defender.
 - e. Owen's Corning; WeatherLock M.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Roofing Nails: ASTM F1667, hot-dip galvanized-steel wire shingle nails, minimum 0.120-inch- diameter, barbed shank, sharp-pointed, with a minimum 3/8-inch- diameter flat head and of sufficient length to penetrate 3/4 inch into solid wood decking or extend at least 1/8 inch through plywood sheathing less than 3/4 inch thick.
 1. Where nails are in contact with metal flashing, use nails made from same metal as flashing.

2.4 METAL FLASHING & TRIM

- A. General: Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
 1. Step Flashings: Fabricate with a headlap of 2 inches and a minimum extension of 5 inches over the underlying asphalt shingle and up the vertical surface.
 2. Open Valley Flashings: Fabricate in lengths not exceeding 10 feet with 1-inch- high inverted-V profile at center of valley and equal flange widths of 10 inches.
 3. Drip Edges: Fabricate in lengths not exceeding 10 feet with 2-inch roof deck flange and 1-1/2-inch fascia flange with 3/8-inch drip at lower edge.
- B. Vent Pipe Flashings: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, at least 1/16 inch thick. Provide lead sleeve sized to slip over and turn down into pipe, soldered to skirt at slope of roof and extending at least 4 inches from pipe onto roof.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Examine roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing and

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- blocking or metal clips and that installation is within flatness tolerances.
 2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and completely anchored and that provisions have been made for flashings and penetrations through asphalt shingles.
 3. Verify that vent stacks and other penetrations through roofing are installed and securely fastened.
 4. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with asphalt shingle and underlayment manufacturers' written installation instructions and with recommendations in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Steep-Slope Roof Systems" applicable to products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Single-Layer Felt Underlayment: Install on roof deck parallel with and starting at the eaves. Lap sides a minimum of 2 inches over underlying course. Lap ends a minimum of 4 inches. Stagger end laps between succeeding courses at least 72 inches. Fasten with roofing nails.
1. Install felt underlayment on roof deck not covered by self-adhering sheet underlayment. Lap sides of felt over self-adhering sheet underlayment not less than 3 inches in direction to shed water. Lap ends of felt not less than 6 inches over self-adhering sheet underlayment.
 2. Install fasteners at no more than 36 inch o.c.
- C. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free, on roof deck. Comply with low-temperature installation restrictions of underlayment manufacturer if applicable. Install at locations indicated on Drawings, lapped in direction to shed water. Lap sides not less than 3-1/2 inches. Lap ends not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within seven days.
1. Eaves: Extend from edges of eaves 24 inches beyond interior face of exterior wall.
 2. Rakes: Extend from edges of rake 24 inches beyond interior face of exterior wall.
 3. Valleys: Extend from lowest to highest point 18 inches on each side.
 4. Hips: Extend 18 inches on each side.
 5. Ridges: Extend 36 inches on each side.
 6. Sidewalls: Extend beyond sidewall 18 inches, and return vertically against sidewall not less than 4 inches.
 7. Dormers, Chimneys, and Other Roof-Penetrating Elements: Extend beyond penetrating element 18 inches, and return vertically against penetrating element not less than 4 inches.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

8. Roof Slope Transitions: Extend 18 inches on each roof slope.

- D. Metal-Flashed, Open-Valley Underlayment: Install two layers of minimum 36-inch- wide underlayment centered in valley. Stagger end laps between layers at least 72 inches. Lap ends of each layer at least 12 inches in direction to shed water, and seal with asphalt roofing cement. Fasten each layer to roof deck.

1. Lap roof-deck underlayment over first layer of valley underlayment at least 6 inches.

E.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

- A. Install metal flashings and other sheet metals to comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- B. Step Flashings: Install with a headlap of 2 inches and extend over underlying asphalt shingle and up the vertical face. Fasten to roof deck only.
- C. Open-Valley Flashings: Install centered in valleys, lapping ends at least 8 inches in direction that sheds water. Fasten upper end of each length to roof deck beneath overlap.
1. Adhere minimum 9-inch- wide strips of self-adhering sheet to metal flanges and to self-adhering sheet underlayment.
- D. Rake Drip Edges: Install rake drip edge flashings over underlayment materials and fasten to roof deck.
- E. Eave Drip Edges: Install eave drip edge flashings over underlayment materials and fasten to roof sheathing.
- F. Pipe Flashings: Form flashing around pipe penetrations and asphalt shingles. Fasten and seal to asphalt shingles as recommended by manufacturer.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ASPHALT SHINGLES

- A. Install asphalt shingles according to manufacturer's written instructions, recommendations in ARMA's "Residential Asphalt Roofing Manual," and asphalt shingle recommendations in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual."
1. Fasten asphalt shingles to roof sheathing with roofing nails.
2. Fasten asphalt shingles with a minimum of six fasteners per shingle in accordance with the Connecticut State Building Code. STAPLING OF SHINGLES IS NOT ALLOWED.
- B. Install starter strip along lowest roof edge, consisting of an asphalt shingle strip at least 7 inches wide with self-sealing strip face up at roof edge.
1. Extend asphalt shingles 1/2 inch over fascia at eaves and rakes.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

2. Install starter strip along rake edge.
- C. Install first and remaining courses of asphalt shingles stair-stepping diagonally across roof deck with manufacturer's recommended offset pattern at succeeding courses, maintaining uniform exposure.
- D. Fasten asphalt shingle strips with a minimum of six roofing nails, but not less than the number indicated in manufacturer's written instructions for roof slope and design wind speed indicated on Drawings and for warranty requirements specified in this Section.
 1. Locate fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. Where roof slope is less than 4:12, seal asphalt shingles with asphalt roofing cement spots.
 3. When ambient temperature during installation is below 50 deg F, seal asphalt shingles with asphalt roofing cement spots.
- E. Open Valleys: Cut and fit asphalt shingles at open valleys, trimming upper concealed corners of shingle strips. Maintain uniform width of exposed open valley from highest to lowest point.
 1. Set valley edge of asphalt shingles in a 3-inch- wide bed of asphalt roofing cement.
 2. Do not nail asphalt shingles to metal open-valley flashings.
- F. Ridge Cap Shingles: Maintain same exposure of cap shingles as roofing shingle exposure. Lap cap shingles at ridges to shed water away from direction of prevailing winds. Fasten with roofing nails of sufficient length to penetrate sheathing.

3.5 WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Disposal: At completion of roofing work, transport demolished materials and waste off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 073113

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

SECTION 074113.16 - STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors, and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Standing-seam metal roof panels.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 06 Section "Sheathing" for roof sheathing.
 - 2. Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for field-formed fascia, flashings and other sheet metal work not part of metal roof panel assemblies.
 - 3. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for field applied sealants not otherwise specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Metal Roof Panel Assembly: Metal roof panels, attachment system components, miscellaneous metal framing, thermal insulation, and accessories necessary for a complete weathertight roofing system.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Metal roof panels shall comply with performance requirements without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
- B. Delegated Design: Design metal roof panel assembly, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- C. Air Infiltration. Air leakage through assembly of not more than 0.036 cfm/sq. ft. of roof area when tested according to ASTM E 1680 at the following test-pressure difference.
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: Positive and negative 4.00 lbf/sq. ft.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- D. Water Penetration: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 1646 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference 9.20 lbf/sq. ft.
- E. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.
 - 1. Uplift Rating: UL 90.
- F. Structural Performance Provide metal roof panel assemblies capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592 and the Connecticut State Building Code:
 - 1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on the following minimum design wind pressures:
 - a. Uniform pressure of 30 lbf/sq. ft., acting inward or outward.
 - 2. Snow Loads: As determined from the Connecticut State Building Code.
 - 3. Deflection Limits: Metal roof panel assemblies shall withstand wind and snow loads with vertical deflections no greater than 1/180 of the span.
- G. Thermal Movements Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal roof panels; details of edge conditions, side-seam and end-lap joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details. Distinguish between factory- and field- assembled work.
 - 2. Accessories: Include details of the following items, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.
 - a. Flashing and trim.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal roof panel indicated with factory-

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

applied color finishes. Manufacturer's standard color charts, showing full range of available colors for each type of exposed finish.

1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
1. Metal Roof panels: 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, clips, battens, closures, and other metal roof panel accessories.
 2. Trim and Closures: 12 inches long. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
 3. Accessories: 12-inch- long Samples for each type of accessory.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For metal roof panel assembly indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- F. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans, drawn to scale, on which the following are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
1. Roof panels and attachments.
 2. Roof-mounted items including roof hatches, equipment supports, pipe supports and penetrations, and items mounted on roof curbs.
- G. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by manufacturer certifying that roof panels comply with energy performance requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
1. Submit evidence of meeting performance requirements.
- H. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- I. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each product.
- J. Field quality-control reports.
- K. Maintenance Data: For metal roof panels to include in maintenance manuals.
- L. Warranties: Samples of special warranties.
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.
 - B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
 - C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of metal roof panels from single source from single manufacturer.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, metal roof panel Installer, metal roof panel manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal roof panels including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
3. Review methods and procedures related to metal roof panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Examine deck substrate conditions for compliance with requirements, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
5. Review structural loading limitations of deck during and after roofing.
6. Review flashings, special roof details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect metal roof panels.
7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and testing and inspecting if applicable.
8. Review temporary protection requirements for metal roof panel assembly during and after installation.
9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after metal roof panel installation.
10. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, metal roof panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal roof panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal roof panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal roof panels on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal roof panels to ensure dryness. Do not store metal roof panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Protect strippable protective covering on metal roof panels from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of metal roof panel installation.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit metal roof panel work to be performed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- B. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of construction contiguous with metal roof panels by field measurements before fabrication.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.
- B. Coordinate metal roof panels with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, and construction of decks, parapets, walls, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturers standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal roof panel assemblies that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
 - b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturers standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal roof panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special Weathertightness Warranty: Manufacturers standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace standing-seam metal roof panel systems that fail to remain weathertight, including leaks, within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS, GENERAL

- A. General. Provide factory-formed metal roof panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting raised side edges of adjacent panels with joint type indicated and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips in side laps. Include clips, cleats, pressure plates, and all accessories required for weathertight installation.
 - 1. Aluminum Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E 1637.

2.2 VERTICAL-RIB, SEAMED-JOINT, STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. Formed with vertical ribs at panel edges and flat pan between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels and engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels, and mechanically seaming panels together.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **ATAS International, Inc.; ATAS Field-Lok System** or comparable product by the following, or equal:
 - 1. Firestone Building Products; Una-Clad.
 - 2. Petersen Aluminum Corporation.
 - 3. Englert; Series 1301
- C. Aluminum Sheet: Coil-coated sheet, ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer, with temper as required to suit forming operations and structural performance required.
 - 1. Thickness: 0.032 inch.
 - 2. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
 - 3. Exterior Finish: 2-coat fluoropolymer.
 - 4. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- D. Clips: Floating to accommodate thermal movement.
 - 1. Material: Stainless-steel sheet, in thickness required to suit conditions.
- E. Joint Type: As standard with manufacturer.
- F. Panel Coverage: 13-1/2 inches (12 inches nominal).
- G. Panel Height: 1.0 inches.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: 30 to 40 mils thick minimum, consisting of slip-

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

resisting, polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.

1. Thermal Stability: Stable after testing at 240 deg F; ASTM D 1970.
2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Passes after testing at minus 20 deg F; ASTM D 1970.
3. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc., Div. of Carlisle Companies Inc.; CCW WIP 300HT.
- b. Grace Construction Products; a unit of Grace, W. R. & Co.; Ultra.
- c. Henry Company; Blueskin PE200 HT.
- d. Owens Corning; WeatherLock Metal High Temperature Underlayment.

- B. Slip Sheet: Manufacturer's recommended slip sheet, of type required for application.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, self-locking rivets and bolts, end-welded studs, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal roof panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM, PVC, or neoprene sealing washers.
- B. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.
- C. Roof Panel Accessories: Provide components approved by roof panel manufacturer and as required for a complete, weathertight metal roof panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, fasteners, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal roof panels unless otherwise indicated.
1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal roof panels.
 2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
 3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum **1-inch** thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal roof panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- D. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal roof panels, prepainted with coil coating, minimum 0.018 inch thick. Provide flashing and trim as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal roof panels.
- E. Roof Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- F. Roof Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with metal roof panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.
1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
 2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal roof panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal roof panel manufacturer.
 3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C1311.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and finish metal roof panels and accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. Provide roof panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- C. Fabricate metal roof panel side laps with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements within panel assembly.
- D. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 2. End Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lok seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
 3. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
 4. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
 5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not permitted on faces of accessories exposed to view.
 6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of size and metal thickness recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or by metal roof panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Aluminum Roof Panels and Accessories:
 - 1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 620. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal roof panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Examine primary and secondary roof framing to verify that rafters, purlins, angles, channels, and other structural panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
 - 2. Examine solid roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
 - a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal roof panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal roof panels before installation.
- C. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages in accordance with ASTM C754 and metal roof panel manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of interfering with insulation attachment.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation. Apply at locations indicated on Drawings, wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Extend underlayment into gutter trough. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.
- B. Slip Sheet: Apply slip sheet over underlayment before installing metal roof panels.
- C. Flashings: Install flashings to cover underlayment to comply with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Provide metal roof panels of full length from eave to ridge unless otherwise indicated or restricted by shipping limitations.
- B. Thermal Movement. Rigidly fasten metal roof panels to structure at one and only one location for each panel. Allow remainder of panel to move freely for thermal expansion and contraction. Predrill panels for fasteners.
 - 1. Avoid attaching accessories through roof panels in a manner that will inhibit thermal movement.
- C. Install metal roof panels in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions and approved Shop Drawings in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Anchor metal roof panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 - 1. Commence metal roof panel installation and install minimum of 300 sq. ft. in presence of factory-authorized representative.
 - 2. Field cutting of metal panels by torch is not permitted.
 - 3. Install panels perpendicular to purlins.
 - 4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
 - 5. Provide metal closures at rake edges, rake walls, and each side of ridge caps.
 - 6. Flash and seal metal roof panels with weather closures at perimeter of all openings, eaves and rakes. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air-

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal roof panels are installed.

7. Install ridge caps as metal roof panel work proceeds.
8. End Splices: Locate panel end splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel end splices to avoid a four-panel splice condition.
9. Install metal flashing to allow moisture to run over and off metal roof panels.

D. Fasteners:

1. Aluminum Roof Panels: Use aluminum or stainless steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use aluminum or galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.

E. Anchor Clips: Anchor metal roof panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturers' written instructions.

F. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended in writing by metal roof panel manufacturer.

1. Coat back side of roof panels with bituminous coating where roof panels will contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.

G. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal roof panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants indicated or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.

1. Seal metal roof panel end laps with double beads of tape or sealant, full width of panel. Seal side joints where recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.5 METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION

A. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer.

1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
3. Seamed Joint: Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved, motorized seamer tool so clip, metal roof panel, and factory-applied sealant are completely engaged.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

3.6 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
 - 1. Install components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including trim, ridge closures, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
 - 1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
 - 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).
- C. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and metal roof panels. Fasten and seal to metal roof panels as recommended by manufacturer.

3.7 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal roof panels within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 ft. on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect metal roof panel installation, including accessories. Report results in writing.
- B. Remove and replace applications of metal roof panels where tests and inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal roof panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal roof panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

- B. Replace metal roof panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074113.16

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

SECTION 074600 - SIDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors, and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Vinyl siding and soffit.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 06 Section "Exterior Finish Carpentry" for cellular PVC trim.
 - 2. Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 - 1. For vinyl siding, include VSI's official certification logo printed on product data.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For siding and soffit including related accessories.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type, color, texture, and pattern required.
 - 1. 12-inch- long-by-actual-width Sample of siding.
 - 2. 12-inch- long-by-actual-width Sample of soffit.
 - 3. 12-inch- long-by-actual-width Sample of trim.
- D. Qualification Data: For qualified vinyl siding Installer.
- E. Product Certificates: For each type of siding and soffit, signed by product manufacturer.
- F. Research/Evaluation Reports: For each type of siding required, from ICC-ES.
- G. Maintenance Data: For each type of siding and related accessories to include in maintenance manuals.
- H. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Vinyl Siding Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs a VSI-Certified Installer on Project.
- B. Vinyl Siding Certification Program: Provide vinyl siding products that are listed in VSI's list of certified products.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type, color, texture, and pattern of siding, including related accessories, from single source from single manufacturer.
- D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical wall area as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Build mockups for vinyl siding and soffit, including accessories.
 - a. Size: 48 inches long by 60 inches high.
 - b. Include outside corner on one end of mockup.
 - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials in a dry, well-ventilated, weathertight place.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation with flashings and other adjoining construction to ensure proper sequencing.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace siding that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including cracking, deforming, and fading
 - b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Fading is defined as loss of color, after cleaning with product recommended by manufacturer, of more than 4 Hunter color-difference units as measured according to ASTM D 2244.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

3. Warranty Period: 50 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Furnish full lengths of siding including related accessories, in a quantity equal to 2 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATED VINYL SIDING

- A. General: Integrally colored, insulated vinyl siding complying with ASTM D 7793, with EPS foam insulation backing.
1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **CertainTeed; CedarBoards XL Insulated Siding** or comparable by one of the following:
- a. Georgia Pacific; Caliber High Performance Insulated Siding.
 - b. Mastic Home Exteriors by PlyGem; Structure Double 6".
- B. Horizontal Pattern: Double, 6-inch board style.
- C. Texture: Woodgrain.
- D. Nominal Thickness: 0.044 inch minimum.
- E. Minimum Profile Depth (Butt Thickness): 3/4 inches, 1-1/4 inches including insulation.
- F. Nailing Hem: Double thickness.
- G. R-Value: 2.0 minimum.
- H. Finish: Wood-grain print with clear protective coating containing not less than 70 percent PVDF.
1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

2.2 VINYL SOFFIT

- A. Vinyl Soffit: Integrally colored product complying with ASTM D 4477.
1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
- a. CertainTeed Corporation; Triple 3-1/3" Invisivent.
 - b. Georgia Pacific; Triple 3-1/3" Vinyl Soffit.
 - c. Mastic Home Exteriors by PlyGem; Ventura Triple 3-1/3" Hidden Vent Soffit.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

2. Pattern: 10-inch exposure in V-grooved, triple 3-1/3 inch board style.
3. Thickness: 0.044 inch.
4. Ventilation: Provide perforated soffit with net free air space of 10.0 sq. in. per foot.
5. Minimum Profile Depth: 3/4 inch.
6. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Siding Accessories, General: Provide starter strips, edge trim, outside and inside corner caps, and other items as recommended by siding manufacturer for building configuration.
 1. Provide accessories made from same material as and matching color and texture of adjacent siding unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Vinyl Accessories: Integrally colored vinyl accessories complying with ASTM D 3679 except for wind-load resistance.
 1. Texture: Smooth.
- C. Colors for Accessories: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- D. Flashing: Provide aluminum flashing complying with Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" at window heads and where indicated.
- E. Fasteners:
 1. For fastening to wood, use siding nails of sufficient length to penetrate a minimum of 1 inch into substrate.
 2. For fastening aluminum, use aluminum fasteners. Where fasteners will be exposed to view, use prefinished aluminum fasteners in color to match item being fastened.
 3. For fastening vinyl, use stainless-steel fasteners. Where fasteners will be exposed to view, use prefinished aluminum fasteners in color to match item being fastened.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of siding and related accessories.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with siding manufacturer's written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.
 - 1. Do not install damaged components.
 - 2. Center nails in elongated nailing slots without binding siding to allow for thermal movement.
- B. Install vinyl siding and soffit and related accessories according to ASTM D 4756.
 - 1. Install fasteners for horizontal vinyl siding no more than 16 inches o.c.
- C. Install joint sealants as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" and to produce a weathertight installation.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove damaged, improperly installed, or otherwise defective materials and replace with new materials complying with specified requirements.
- B. Clean finished surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions and maintain in a clean condition during construction.

END OF SECTION 074600

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section 'Summary', Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Formed Products:
 - a. Formed roof drainage sheet metal fabrications.
 - b. Formed steep-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
- 2. All Hoisting and scaffolding necessary for the completion of the work.
- 3. Waste disposal.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
- 2. Division 06 Section "Exterior Finish Carpentry."

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies as indicated shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.
- B. Thermal Movements. Provide sheet metal flashing and trim that allows for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Show fabrication and installation layouts of sheet metal flashing and trim, including expansion-joint locations, plans, elevations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled Work.
2. Identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
3. Details for forming sheet metal flashing and trim, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
4. Details for joining, supporting, and securing sheet metal flashing and trim, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
5. Details of termination points and assemblies, including fixed points.
6. Details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, flashings, and counterflashings as applicable.
7. Details of special conditions.
8. Details of connections to adjoining work.
9. Details of roof-penetration flashing.
10. Detail formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.

C. Samples for Verification: Actual sample of finished products for each type of exposed finish for sheet metal and other metal accessories.

1. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: 12 inches long by actual width of unit, including finished seam with required profile. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.
2. Trim, Metal Closures, Expansion Joints, Joint Intersections, and Miscellaneous Fabrications: 12 inches long and in required profile. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
3. Accessories and Miscellaneous Materials: Full-size Sample.

D. Qualification Data: For qualified fabricator.

E. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing, trim, and accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

F. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for system's aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, and in-service performance.

1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

explanatory data to Architect for review.

- B. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" unless more stringent requirements are specified or shown on Drawings.
- D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical roof eave, including gutter and fascia trim, approximately 10 feet long, including supporting construction cleats, seams, attachments, underlayment, and accessories.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects sheet metal flashing and trim including installers of roofing materials.
 - 2. Review methods and procedures related to sheet metal flashing and trim.
 - 3. Examine substrate conditions for compliance with requirements, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
 - 4. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, and condition of other construction that will affect sheet metal flashing.
 - 5. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
 - 1. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
 - 2. Protect stored sheet metal flashing and trim from contact with water.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.
- B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.
- C. Coordinate installation of manufactured roof specialties with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: Coil-coated sheet, ASTM B209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and structural performance required.
 - 1. Surface: Smooth, flat.
 - 2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 620. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 3. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.
 - 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
 - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
 - b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
 - 2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
- C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch (3mm) thick.
- D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.
- F. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.
- G. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion in accordance with ASTM D1187.
- H. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required.

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.
2. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
3. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
4. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.

B. Fabrication Tolerances:

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 ft. on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
2. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified.

C. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.

D. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant.

E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

1. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer.

G. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.4 ROOF-DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Hanging Gutters: Fabricate to cross section indicated, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other accessories as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long sections. Furnish flat-stock gutter spacers and gutter brackets fabricated from same metal as gutters, of size recommended by SMACNA but not less than twice the gutter thickness.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

Fabricate expansion joints, expansion-joint covers, and gutter accessories from same metal as gutters.

1. Gutter Profile: Style A according to cited sheet metal standard, in size indicated on Drawings.
 2. Fabrication:
 - a. Fascia Splices: Fabricated from 0.032 inch thick aluminum in 6 inch lengths, formed to fit inside the snap-on fascia.
 - b. Provide factory mitered corners for fascia and liner.
 - c. Provide factory mitered, sculptured end caps for fascias.
 - d. Provide mill finished aluminum liner end caps at all fascia end caps and wall abutments.
 3. Fabricate from 0.032 inch thick aluminum.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- A. Downspouts: Fabricate round and square downspouts to dimensions indicated on Drawings, complete with mitered elbows. Furnish with metal hangers from same material as downspouts and anchors.
1. Provide aluminum outlets at all downspout locations to connect gutter liner to downspout.
 2. Wall brackets: Fabricated from 0.125 inch x 1 inch extruded aluminum bar, finished to match downspout. Furnish brackets at 600-inch maximum spacing, two brackets minimum per downspout.
 3. Fabricate from 0.024 inch thick aluminum.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.5 STEEP-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Valley Flashing: Fabricate from the following material:
1. Aluminum: .032 inch thick.
- B. Drip Edges: Fabricate from the following material:
1. Aluminum: 0.024 inch thick.
- C. Step Flashing: Fabricate from the following material:
1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.
- D. Concrete Splash Blocks: Provide 24" long x 16" wide precast concrete splash blocks at the

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

termination of each downspout.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
 - 2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
 - 3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM, GENERAL

- A. Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
 - 1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes indicated. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds and sealant.
 - 2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
 - 3. Space individual cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
 - 4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil-canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
 - 5. Install sealant tape where indicated.
 - 6. Do not field cut sheet metal flashing and trim by torch.
 - 7. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by SMACNA.
 - 1. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet or

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

install a course of polyethylene sheet.

- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
 - 1. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 ft with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.
 - 2. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently watertight, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25mm) deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
 - 3. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate wood sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws.
- E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.
- F. Seal joints as shown and as required for watertight construction.
 - 1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant.
 - b. Form joints to completely conceal sealant.
 - c. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way.
 - d. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.
 - 1) Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
 - 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter.
 - 1. Pretin edges of sheets with solder to width of 1-1/2 inches; however, reduce pretinning where pretinned surface would show in completed Work.
 - 2. Do not solder aluminum sheet.
 - 3. Pre-tinning is not required for zinc-tin alloy coated copper.
 - 4. Do not use torches for soldering.
 - 5. Heat surfaces to receive solder, and flow solder into joint.
 - a. Fill joint completely.
 - b. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOF-DRAINAGE SYSTEM

- A. General: Install sheet metal roof-drainage items to produce complete roof-drainage system according to SMACNA recommendations and as indicated. Coordinate installation of roof

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

perimeter flashing with installation of roof-drainage system.

B. Hanging Gutters:

1. Join sections with riveted and soldered joints or with lapped joints sealed with sealant.
2. Provide for thermal expansion.
3. Attach gutters at eave or fascia to firmly anchored straps spaced not more than 36 inches apart.
4. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant.
5. Slope to downspouts.
6. Fasten gutter spacers to front and back of gutter.
7. Anchor and loosely lock back edge of gutter to continuous cleat.
8. Anchor back of gutter that extends onto roof deck with cleats spaced not more than 24 inches apart.
9. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations indicated on Drawings, but not exceeding, 50 ft. apart. Install expansion-joint caps.
10. Install continuous gutter screens on gutters with noncorrosive fasteners, removable for cleaning gutters.

C. Downspouts:

1. Join sections with 1-1/2-inch telescoping joints.
2. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls.
3. Locate hangers at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c.
4. Provide elbows at base of downspout to direct water away from building.
5. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system where indicated.

D. Splash Blocks:

1. Install where downspouts discharge.

E. Conductor Heads: Anchor securely to wall, with elevation of conductor head rim at minimum of 1 inch below discharge.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SLOPED ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A.** Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, set units true to line, and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently water tight and weather resistant.
- B.** Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches over base flashing. Install stainless steel draw band and tighten.
- C.** Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of ¼ inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- B. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.
- C. Clean off excess sealants.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended in writing by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer.
- C. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.
- D. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures, as determined by Architect.

3.8 WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, excess materials are Contractor's property. At completion of roofing work, remove from Project site.

END OF SECTION 076200

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors, and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Penetration firestopping systems.
 - 1. Penetration firestopping systems in fire-resistance-rated walls, including open penetrations.
 - 2. Penetration firestopping systems in horizontal assemblies.
 - 3. Penetration firestopping systems in smoke barriers.
 - 4. Exposed penetration firestopping systems.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation" for fire safing insulation in non-fire rated horizontal floor/ceiling assemblies.
 - 2. Division 07 Section "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems" for joints in or between fire-resistance-rated construction.
 - 3. Division 07 Section "Joint Firestopping" for joints in or between fire-resistance-rated construction, at exterior curtain-wall/floor intersections, and in smoke barriers.
 - 4. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for non-fire-resistance-rated joint sealants.
 - 5. Division 07 Section "Acoustical Joint Sealants" for sealing joints in sound-rated construction.
 - 6. Division 21 Sections specifying fire-suppression piping penetrations.
 - 7. Division 22 Sections specifying plumbing piping penetrations.
 - 8. Division 23 Sections specifying duct and piping penetrations.
 - 9. Division 26 Sections specifying cable and conduit penetrations.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each through-penetration firestop system, show each type of construction condition penetrated, relationships to adjoining construction, and type of penetrating item. Include firestop design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency that evidences compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.
 - 1. Submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

agency that is applicable to each through-penetration firestop system configuration for construction and penetrating items.

2. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular through-penetration firestop condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.
3. For those firestop applications that exist for which no qualified tested system is available through a manufacturer, an engineering judgment derived from similar qualified tested system designs or other tests is to be submitted to local authorities having jurisdiction for their review and approval prior to installation. Engineering judgment documents must follow requirements set forth by the International Firestop Council.

- C. Through-Penetration Firestop System Schedule: Indicate locations of each through-penetration firestop system, along with the following information:

1. Types of penetrating items.
2. Types of constructions penetrated, including fire-resistance ratings and, where applicable, thicknesses of construction penetrated.
3. Through-penetration firestop systems for each location identified by firestop design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For through-penetration firestop system products, signed by product manufacturer.
- C. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating through-penetration firestop system complies with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current products.
- D. Material Safety Data Sheets.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain through-penetration firestop systems, for each kind of penetration and construction indicated, through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Fire-Test Response Characteristics: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that comply with the following requirements and those specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article:
 1. Penetration firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

2. Penetration firestopping is identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Penetration Firestopping" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Penetration firestopping products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - b. Classification markings on penetration firestopping correspond to designations listed by the following:
 - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."

- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver through-penetration firestop system products to Project site in original, unopened containers or packages with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer, date of manufacture, lot number, shelf life if applicable, qualified testing and inspecting agency's classification marking applicable to Project, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
- B. Store and handle materials for through-penetration firestop systems to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Install and cure penetration firestopping system materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.
- C. Do not use products and materials that contain flammable solvents.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping systems can be accessed and installed in accordance with specified firestopping system design.
- B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping systems.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- C. Notify Owner's inspecting agency at least seven days in advance or through-penetration firestop system installations; confirm dates and times on days preceding each series of installations.
- D. Do not cover up through-penetration firestop system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until each installation has been examined by Owner's inspecting agency and building inspector, if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the through-penetration firestop systems indicated for each application in the Through-Penetration Firestop System Schedule at the end of Part 3 that are produced by one of the following manufacturers:
 - 1. Hilti, Inc.
 - 2. 3M; Fire Protection Products Division.
 - 3. Tremco; Tremstop Fire Protection Systems Group.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: For penetrations through fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated.
- B. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that, after curing, do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.
 - 1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
 - 2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 4 inches in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting floor loads involved, either by installing floor plates or by other means.
 - 3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

2.3 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

- A. Provide penetration firestopping that is produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.

- B. Penetration Firestopping Systems in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Systems with ratings determined in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
 - 1. Fire-resistance-rated walls include fire walls, fire-barrier walls, smoke-barrier walls, and fire partitions.
 - 2. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- C. Penetration Firestopping Systems in Horizontal Assemblies: Systems with ratings determined in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
 - 1. Horizontal assemblies include floors, floor/ceiling assemblies and ceiling membranes of roof/ceiling assemblies.
 - 2. F-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of the constructions penetrated.
 - 3. T-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of the constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.
- D. Exposed Penetration Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
- E. VOC Content: Provide penetration firestopping that complies with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with Part 1 Performance Requirements" Article. Use only those components specified by through-penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated, including but not limited to:
 - 1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:
 - a. Slag-/rock-wool-fiber insulation.
 - b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
 - c. Fire-rated form board.
 - d. Fillers for sealants.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

2. Temporary forming materials.
3. Substrate primers.
4. Collars.
5. Steel sleeves.

2.5 FILL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide through-penetration firestop systems containing the types of fill materials required in the Through-Penetration Firestop System Schedule at the end of Part 3 by referencing the types of materials described in this Article. Fill materials are those referred to in directories of referenced testing and inspecting agencies as "fill," "void," or "cavity" materials.
- B. Cast-in-Place Firestopping Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer metallic or plastic sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a radial extended flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.
- C. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.
- D. Firestopping Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.
- E. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced intumescent elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.
- F. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening, dielectric, water-resistant, intumescent putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers or silicone compounds.
- G. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric strips with aluminum foil on one side for use around combustible penetrants.
- H. Pillows/Bags/Blocks: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bag consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber , water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives.
- I. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.
- J. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants or grade indicated below:
 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces, and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces requiring a nonslumping, gunnable sealant, unless indicated firestop system limits use to nonsag grade for both opening conditions.
 2. Grade for Horizontal Surfaces: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

3. Grade for Vertical Surfaces: Nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces.

2.6 MIXING

- A. Penetration Firestopping Materials: For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with through-penetration firestopping system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Immediately before installing penetration firestopping systems, clean out openings in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:
 1. Remove foreign materials from substrate surfaces that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping materials.
 2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Prime substrates in accordance with penetration firestopping system manufacturer's written installation instructions, using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent through-penetration firestop systems from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestop system materials. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestop system's seal with substrates.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

- A. General: Install penetration firestopping systems to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article and in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming/damming/backing materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
 - 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping systems.
- C. Install fill materials for firestop systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
 - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify through-penetration firestop systems with preprinted plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of edge of the firestop systems, and on both sides of partition, so that labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestop systems. Use self-adhering type with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed and, in combination with label material, will result in partial destruction of label if removal is attempted. Include the following information on labels:
 - 1. The words "WARNING - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEM - DO NOT DISTURB. NOTIFY BUILDING MANAGEMENT OF ANY DAMAGE."
 - 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 - 3. Through-penetration firestop system designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 4. Date of installation.
 - 5. Through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's name.
 - 6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage a qualified, independent inspecting agency to inspect through-penetration firestops. Independent inspecting agency shall comply with ASTM E 2174 requirements including those related to qualifications, conducting inspections, and

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

preparing test reports.

- B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping system is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping system to comply with requirements.
- C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping material and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

3.7 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM SCHEDULE

- A. Where UL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to alpha-alpha-numeric designations listed in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHEZ.
- B. Firestop Systems with No Penetrating Items.
 - 1. Available UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ-001-0999.
- C. Firestop Systems for Metallic Pipes, Conduit or Tubing:
 - 1. Available UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ-1001-1999 and W-L-1001-1999.
- D. Firestop Systems for Nonmetallic Pipe, Conduit or Tubing:
 - 1. Available UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ-2001-2999 and W-L-2001-2999.
- E. Firestop Systems for Electrical Cables:
 - 1. Available UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ-3001-3999 and W-L-3001-3999.
- F. Firestop Systems for Cable Trays:
 - 1. Available UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ-4001-4999 and W-L-3001-3999.
- G. Firestop Systems for Insulated Pipes:
 - 1. Available UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ-5001-5999 and W-L-5001-5999.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- H. Firestop Systems for Miscellaneous Electrical Penetrants (Busducts):
 - 1. Available UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ-6001-6999 and W-L-6001-6999.
- I. Firestop Systems for Miscellaneous Mechanical Penetrants (Ductwork):
 - 1. Available UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ-7001-7999 and W-L-7001-7999.
- J. Firestop Systems for Groupings of Penetrants:
 - 1. Available UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ-8001-8999 and W-L-8001-8999.

END OF SECTION 078413

SECTION 078446 - FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors, and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes fire-resistive joint systems for the following:
 - 1. Wall-to-wall joints.
 - 2. Head-of-wall joints.
 - 3. Concealed expansion joints in concealed locations in floor deck.
 - 4. Exposed sealant joints in fire rated partitions.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for systems installed in openings in walls and floors with and without penetrating items.
 - 2. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for non-fire-resistive joint sealants.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each fire-resistive joint system, show each kind of construction condition in which joints are installed; also show relationships to adjoining construction. Include fire-resistive joint system design designation of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that demonstrates compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.
 - 1. Submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency that is applicable to each fire-resistive joint system configuration for construction and penetrating items.
 - 2. For those firestop applications that exist for which no qualified tested system is available through a manufacturer, an engineering judgment derived from similar qualified tested system designs or other tests is to be submitted to local authorities having jurisdiction for their review and approval prior to installation. Engineering judgment documents must follow requirements set forth by the International Firestop Council.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of fire-resistive joint system, signed by product manufacturer.
- D. Qualification Data: For Installer.

- E. Field quality-control test reports.
- F. Evaluation Reports: Evidence of fire-resistive joint systems' compliance with ICBO ES AC308, from the ICBO Evaluation Service.
- G. Research/Evaluation Reports: For each type of fire-resistive joint system.
- H. Material Safety Data Sheets.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fire-resistive joint systems, for each kind of joint and construction condition indicated, through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide fire-resistive joint systems that comply with the following requirements and those specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article:
 - 1. Fire-resistance tests are performed by a qualified testing and inspecting agency. A qualified testing and inspecting agency is UL or another agency performing testing and follow-up inspection services for fire-resistive joint systems acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Fire-resistive joint systems are identical to those tested per methods indicated in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article and comply with the following:
 - a. Fire-resistive joint system products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - b. Fire-resistive joint systems correspond to those indicated by referencing system designations of the qualified testing and inspecting agency.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver fire-resistive joint system products to Project site in original, unopened containers or packages with qualified testing and inspecting agency's classification marking applicable to Project and with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer, date of manufacture, lot number, shelf life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
- B. Store and handle materials for fire-resistive joint systems to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install fire-resistive joint systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by fire-resistive joint system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Ventilate fire-resistive joint systems per manufacturer's written instructions by natural means or, if this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of joints to ensure that fire-resistive joint systems are installed according to specified requirements.
- B. Coordinate sizing of joints to accommodate fire-resistive joint systems.
- C. Notify Owner's inspecting agency at least seven days in advance of fire-resistive joint system installations; confirm dates and times on days preceding each series of installations.
- D. Do not cover up fire-resistive joint system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until Owner's inspecting agency and building inspector of authorities having jurisdiction have examined each installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following fire-resistive joint systems indicated for each application in the Fire-Resistive Joint System Schedule at the end of Part 3:
 - 1. Hilti, Inc.; CFS-SP WB Firestop Joint Spray.
 - 2. 3M; Fire Protection Products Division; FireDam™ Spray 200.
 - 3. Tremco; Fire Protection Systems Group; Tremstop Acrylic.

2.2 FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- A. Where required, provide fire-resistive joint systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assemblies in or between which fire-resistive joint systems are installed. Fire-resistive joint systems shall accommodate building movements without impairing their ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases.
- B. Compatibility: Provide fire-resistive joint systems that are compatible with joint substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- C. Joint Systems in and between Fire-Resistance-Rated Constructions: Provide systems with assembly ratings equaling or exceeding the fire-resistance ratings of construction that they join, and with movement capabilities indicated as determined by ASTM E 1966 or UL 2079.
 - 1. Load-bearing capabilities as determined by evaluation during the time of test.
- D. For fire-resistive systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
- E. VOC Content: Provide fire-resistive joint systems that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- F. Accessories: Provide components of fire-resistive joint systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article. Use only components specified by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing and inspecting agency for systems indicated.
- G. Labels: Self-adhering labels for identification of fire-resistive joint systems and fire resistant rated partitions identified in Part 3.
1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide labels by the following, or equal:
 - a. Fire Wall Signs, Inc. (www.firewallsigns.com).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of work.
1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean joints immediately before installing fire-resistive joint systems to comply with fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
1. Remove from surfaces of joint substrates foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of fill materials.
 2. Clean joint substrates to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with fill materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent fill materials of fire-resistive joint system from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from fire-resistive joint system materials. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing fire-resistive joint system's seal with substrates or damaging adjoining surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire-resistive joint systems to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article and fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming/packing/backing materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
- C. Install fill materials for fire-resistive joint systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings and forming/packing/backing materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 - 2. Apply fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
 - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify fire-resistive joint systems with preprinted plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of joint edge so labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove or penetrate joint system. Use self-adhering type with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed and, in combination with label material, will result in partial destruction of label if removal is attempted. Include the following information on labels:
 - 1. The words "WARNING - FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEM - DO NOT DISTURB. NOTIFY BUILDING MANAGEMENT OF ANY DAMAGE."
 - 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 - 3. Designation of applicable testing agency.
 - 4. Date of installation.
 - 5. Manufacturer's name.
 - 6. Installer's name.
- B. Identify fire resistance rated walls including fire walls, fire barriers, fire partitions, smoke barriers and smoke partitions required to have protected openings or through penetration firestopping. Attach labels permanently to surfaces so that labels will be visible to anyone seeking to install penetrating items or firestop systems. Use self-adhering type with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed and, in combination with label material, will result in partial destruction of label if removal is attempted.
 - 1. Locate labels above accessible ceilings and in attic spaces, spaced at intervals not exceeding 15 feet measured horizontally, along both sides of the wall or partition.
 - 2. For occupied spaces without a finished ceiling, coordinate location of labeling with Architect.
 - 3. Include lettering not less than 0.5 inch in height incorporating the words "**1 HOUR RATED FIRE BARRIER – PROTECT ALL OPENINGS AND PENETRATIONS.**" Specifically identify the hourly rating of the wall and the type of partition (i.e. fire wall, fire barrier, fire partition) for each condition.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspecting Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent inspecting agency to inspect fire-resistive joint systems and prepare inspection reports.
- B. Testing Services: Inspecting of completed installations of fire-resistive joint systems shall take place in successive stages as installation of fire-resistive joint systems proceeds. Do not proceed with installation of joint systems for the next area until inspecting agency determines completed work shows compliance with requirements.
 - 1. Inspecting agency shall state in each report whether inspected fire-resistive joint systems comply with or deviate from requirements.
- C. Remove and replace fire-resistive joint systems where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- D. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- E. Proceed with enclosing fire-resistive joint systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and fire-resistive joint systems comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to joints as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by fire-resistive joint system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure fire-resistive joint systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If damage or deterioration occurs despite such protection, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated fire-resistive joint systems immediately and install new materials to produce fire-resistive joint systems complying with specified requirements.

3.7 FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEM SCHEDULE

- A. Designation System for Joints in or between Fire-Resistance-Rated Constructions: Alphanumeric systems listed in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under Product Category XHBN.
- B. Head-of-Wall Fire-Resistive Joint Systems:
 - 1. Available UL-Classified Systems: HW-D-0000-0999.
 - 2. Assembly Rating: As indicated.
 - 3. Movement Capabilities: Class II – 25 percent compression or extension.
- C. Wall-to-Wall, Fire-Resistive Joint Systems:
 - 1. UL-Classified Systems: WW-D-0000-0999.
 - 2. Assembly Rating: As indicated.
 - 3. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated.
 - 4. Movement Capabilities: Class II – 25 percent compression or extension.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

END OF SECTION 078446

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors, and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Urethane joint sealants.
3. Latex joint sealants.
4. Acoustical joint sealants.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for sealing through penetrations in fire-resistance rated construction.
2. Division 07 Section "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems" for sealing joints in fire-resistance-rated construction.
3. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board" for sealing perimeter joints of gypsum board partitions to reduce sound transmission.
4. Division 09 Section "Tiling" for sealing tile joints.

1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.
1. Use ASTM C 1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
 2. Submit not fewer than eight pieces of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, joint-sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
 3. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 4. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including use of specially formulated primers.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

5. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit joint preparation data that are based on previous testing of current sealant products for adhesion to, and compatibility with, joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.
- B. Provide joint sealants for interior applications that establish and maintain airtight and water-resistant continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in **1/2-inch-** wide joints formed between two **6-inch-** long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Schedule: Include the following information for each joint sealant and accessory to be tested, signed by product manufacturer:
- B. Qualification Data: For installer.
- C. Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
 1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- D. Product Test Reports: Based on comprehensive testing of product formulations performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- E. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
 - 1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
 - 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- F. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized Installer who is approved or licensed for installation of elastomeric sealants required for this project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified in accordance with ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
 - 2. Test according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in-peel and indentation hardness.
- D. Mockups: Build mockups incorporating sealant joints, as follows, to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution:
 - 1. Joints in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive elastomeric joint sealants, which are specified by reference to this Section.
 - 2. Each type of sealant and joint substrate indicated.
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace elastomeric joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Manufacturer agrees to furnish elastomeric joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Urethane: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Silicone: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of elastomeric joint sealants from the following:
 - 1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction.
 - 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
 - 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
 - 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Provide sealants and sealant primers for use inside the weatherproofing system that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CRF 59. {art 59, subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- C. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- D. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.
- E. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Mildew Resistant, Single-Component, Nonsag, Acid-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 786 Mildew Resistant.
 - b. GE Silicones; Sanitary SCS1700.
 - c. Tremco; Tremsil 200 Sanitary.

2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Multicomponent, Nonsag, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 50, for Use NT.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. BASF Corporation-Construction Systems; MasterSeal NP 2 (formerly Sonolastic NP2).
 - b.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol II.
 - d. Tremco; Dymeric 240 FC.
- B. Multicomponent, Pourable, Traffic-Grade, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920. Type M, Grade P, Class 25, for Use T and I.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. BASF Corporation-Construction Systems; MasterSeal SL 2 (formerly Sonolastic SL2).
 - b. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol II-SG.
 - c. Tremco; THC-900.

2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- a. American Sealants, Inc.; ASI 174.
- b. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
- c. Sherwin Williams; PowerHouse Siliconized Acrylic Latex Sealant.
- d. Tremco; Tremflex 834.

2.5 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and the following:
 - 1. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Green Glue; Green Glue Noiseproofing Sealant.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant.
 - c. United States Gypsum Co.; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.

2.6 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin) as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants in accordance with requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Provide concave joint profile in accordance with Figure 5A in ASTM C1193 unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Acoustical Sealant Installation: At sound-rated assemblies and elsewhere as indicated, seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

partitions at perimeters and through penetration. Comply with ASTM 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Joints in fiber cement siding.
 - b. Joints in cellular PVC trim.
 - c. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - d. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows and louvers.
 - e. Control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
 - f. Other joints as indicated.
 - 2. Urethane Joint Sealant: Multicomponent, Nonsag, Urethane Joint Sealant.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors, for each material.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
 - c. Other joints as indicated.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

2. Urethane Joint Sealant: Multicomponent, pourable, traffic grade, Class 25.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors, for each material.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in all vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
 - c. Between drywall partitions and soffits and masonry wall surfaces.
 - d. Between window stool trim, window frame, jambs and underside of stool.
 - e. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors and windows.
 - f. Other joints as indicated.
 2. Joint Sealant: Latex.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- D. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
1. Joint Sealant Location:
 - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 - b. Other joints as indicated.
 2. Joint Sealant: Single component, nonsag, mildew resistant, acid curing silicone.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: White.
- E. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces at counters and backsplashes.
1. Joint Sealant Location:
 - a. Joints between counters and backsplashes.
 - b. Other joints as indicated.
 2. Joint Sealant: Single component, nonsag, mildew resistant, acid curing silicone.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: Clear.
- F. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior acoustical joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
1. Joint Location:

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- a. Acoustical joints where indicated.
 - b. Other joints as indicated.
- 2. Joint Sealant: Acoustical.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 079201 – SPRAY FOAM SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors, and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes polyurethane spray foam sealant.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealants installed in interior and exterior surfaces.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide spray foam sealant engineered to fill voids and seal gaps without deteriorating substrates.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For spray foam sealant.
- B. Product Certificates: For spray foam sealant and accessories, signed by product manufacturer.
- C. Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
 - 1. Materials forming sealant substrates have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with spray from sealant, including all types of aluminum framing systems, fiberglass windows, and weather barriers.
- D. Certification from sealant manufacturer that products supplied comply with State of Connecticut regulations controlling the use of volatile organic compounds (VOC's).

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain spray foam sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials in original containers in cool, dry area at room temperature between 60 and 70 deg. F. Do not store materials above 90 deg. F.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of spray foam sealant under the following conditions:
1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 45 deg. F.
 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 3. Contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from substrate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SPRAY FOAM SEALANTS

- A. Polyurethane Spray Foam Sealant: Single or two-component, polyurethane foam sealant packaged in self-contained pressurized containers, gun-grade, containing no urea formaldehyde, and UL Classified.
1. In accordance with ASTM E 84, provide products with a flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 450.
 2. Properties:
 - a. Cure Time: 8-24 hours at 75 deg. F, 50% relative humidity.
 - b. Air infiltration at 6.24 psf pressure per in 1 cm wide gap: ASTM E 283, less than 0.01 cfm/ft².
 - c. Water Vapor Transmission, per inch thickness: ASTM E 96, less than 4 perms.
 - d. R-Value: 4 to 5 per inch, minimum.
 - e. Closed Cell Content: ASTM D 2856, 70% or greater.
 - f. Core Density: Minimum 1.7 lbs./cu.ft.
 - g. Pressure Build: Comply with AAMA 812-04.
 3. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Building Solutions; Great Stuff Pro Window & Door.
 - b. Fomo Products, Inc.; Handi-Seal Window and Door Sealant.
 - c. Hilti; CF 812 Window and Door Low-Pressure Filler Foam.
- B. Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard for cleaning substrates and to clean up foam spills, overspray, tools and nozzles before foam cures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine voids and substrates to receive spray foam sealant, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting foam sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Commencement of work indicates acceptance of substrates.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove foreign material that could interfere with adhesion of spray foam sealant, including dust, oil, grease, water, repellants, water, and surface dirt.
 - 1. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 2. Clean nonporous surfaces with cleaner that does not stain, harm substrate, or leave residue capable of interfering with adhesion of spray foam sealants.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with spray foam sealant manufacturer's written instructions for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install foam sealant at exterior frames of aluminum storefront and entrance frames, fiberglass windows and doors.
 - 1. Fill cavities 30-40%, allowing foam to expand approximately three times its original dispensed volume.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from overspray. If required, clean spills before product cures.
- B. Protect spray foam from exposure to sunlight.
- C. Proceed with installation of joint sealants by Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

END OF SECTION 079201

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

SECTION 081433 - STILE AND RAIL WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors, and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior stile and rail wood doors.
 - 2. Fitting stile and rail wood doors to frames and machining for hardware.
 - 3. Pre-hanging doors in frames.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 06 Section "Interior Architectural Woodwork" for non-fire rated wood door frames for stile and rail doors.
 - 2. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" for door hardware for stile and rail wood doors.
 - 3. Division 09 Section "Painting" for field finishing stile and rail doors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
 - 1. Include details of construction.
 - 2. Include factory finishing specifications.
- B. Shop Drawings: For stile and rail wood doors. Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each type of door; construction details not covered in Product Data, including those for stiles, rails, panels, and moldings (sticking); and other pertinent data, including the following:
 - 1. Dimensions of doors for factory fitting.
 - 2. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of door, from manufacturer.
- D. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain stile and rail wood doors from single manufacturer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced quality standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Package doors individually in opaque plastic bags or cardboard cartons.
- C. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations:
 - 1. Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 50 and 90 deg F and relative humidity levels between 30 and 60 percent for the remainder of construction period.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship, or have warped (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
 - 1. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
 - 2. Warranty shall be in effect during the following period of time from date of Substantial Completion:
 - a. Interior Doors: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Use only materials that comply with referenced standards and other requirements specified.
 - 1. Assemble interior door and frames, including components, with either dry-use or wet-use adhesives complying with ASTM D 5572 for finger joints and with ASTM D5751 for joints other than finger joints.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

2.2 INTERIOR STILE AND RAIL WOOD DOORS

- A. Interior Stile and Rail Wood Doors: Interior stock doors complying with WDMA I.S. 6A, "Industry Standard for Wood Style and Rail Doors," and with other requirements specified.
 - 1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Masonite; Safe 'N Sound Molded Panel Series**, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. JELD-WEN Windows & Doors
 - b. Simpson Infinity Series.
 - 2. Door Panel: Fabricated using loose lay-up assembly that includes molded wood fiber facings, wood stiles, wood rails and engineered low density composite core. Door facings are bonded to stiles, rails and core forming a 3-ply structural attachment.
 - a. Mounting surface for latching hardware to be reinforced with solid internal support.
 - 3. Finish: Factory Primed.
 - 4. Profile: As indicated.
 - a. At doors designated to be handicapped accessible, provide 10-inch high bottom stile. Match panel door design.
 - 5. Thickness: 1-3/8-inch.
 - 6. Panel Type: Beveled panel (flush molding)

2.3 STILE AND RAIL WOOD DOOR FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate stile and rail wood doors in sizes indicated for prehung wood frames.
- B. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated, with the following uniform clearances and bevels unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Clearances:
 - a. Provide 1/8 inch at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors.
 - b. Provide 1/2 inch from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering.
 - c. Where threshold is shown on Drawings or scheduled, provide not more than 3/8 inch from bottom of door to top of threshold.
 - d. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.
 - 2. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches at lock and hinge edges.
- C. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied.
 - 1. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3.
 - 2. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, BHMA-156.115-

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- W, and hardware templates.
- 3. Coordinate measurements of hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.

D. Pre-hung Doors: Provide stile and rail doors as pre-hung units including doors and frames, and hinges.

- 1. Provide wood door frames that comply with Division 06 Section "Interior Architectural Woodwork."
- 2. Provide hardware that complies with Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

2.4 SHOP PRIMING

A. Doors for Opaque Finish: Shop prime doors with one coat of wood primer. Seal all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises with primer.

2.5 FINISHING

A. Field finishing factory primed MDF doors to comply with requirements in Division 09 Section "Painting."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and substrates, with Installer present, for suitable conditions where wood stile and rail doors and fire-rated wood door frames will be installed.
 - 1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
 - 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fire-rated wood door frames level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.
 - 1. Countersink fasteners, fill surface flush, and sand smooth.
- B. Hardware: For installation, see Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
- C. Install wood doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, WDMA I.S.6, "Industry Standard for Wood Stile and Rail Doors," and other requirements specified.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- D. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.
- E. Factory-Primed Doors: Brush apply manufacturer's standard primer to all job site cut or planed surfaces prior to hardware installation.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081433

SECTION 081613 – FIBERGLASS DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fiberglass entry doors.
 - 2. Composite frames.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide door assemblies that have been designed and fabricated to comply with specified performance requirements, as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's corresponding standard systems.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 - 1. Elevations of each door design.
 - 2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details.
 - 3. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
- C. Other Action Submittals:
 - 1. Schedule: Provide a schedule of doors prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with Door Hardware Schedule.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes.
 - 1. Include similar Samples of seals, gaskets, and accessories involving color selection.
- E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of fiberglass door.
- F. Maintenance Data: For fiberglass doors to include in maintenance manuals.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- G. Warranty: Special warranty included in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fiberglass doors from single source from single manufacturer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
- B. Store materials under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch- high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fiberglass doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
 2. Warranty Period: Lifetime.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products indicated by **Therma-Tru; Smooth Star Entry Door** or comparable product by one of the following:
1. JELD-WEN Windows and Doors.
 2. Milgard Windows and Doors.

2.2 FIBERGLASS DOORS

- A. General: Provide doors of design indicated.
- B. Construction: Compression-molded fiberglass with full glass panels.
1. Faces: 1/16-inch thick minimum thickness, fiberglass-reinforced thermoset composite, surface lightly textured with 80-grit brushing.
 - a. Color: White.
 2. Door Edges: Machinable kiln-dried pine, primed to match color of faces, lock edge reinforced with laminated veneer lumber core, lockset reinforced with solid blocking for hardware backup.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

3. Door Bottom Edge: Moisture-proof and decay-proof composite.
4. Core: Foamed-in-place polyurethane, CFC-free, density 2.0 pcf minimum, K-factor of 0.15 for minimum thermal transmittance.
 - a. U-Value: 0.24 maximum.
- C. Weatherstripping: Jacketed thermoset closed-cell foam, press fit in kerfs at jamb stops in frames. Extruded thermoplastic elastomer, finned and chambered design, press fit into bottom edge of doors.
- D. Frames: Milled from 5/4-inch thick kiln-dried white pine, profiled with 1/2-inch stop. Provide framed depth to match wall construction.
- E. Lockset: Manufacturer's standard multi-point locking system, shootbolt version for pairs of doors and tongue version for single doors.
 1. Handlesets: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 2. Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- F. Hinges: Solid brass with screws plated and finished to match hardware.
- G. Astragal: Provide manufacturer's standard astragal for pairs of inswing doors.
- H. Threshold: Manufacturer's standard, aluminum threshold.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate doors to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle.
- B. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare doors to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
 1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8 and ANSI/NAAMM-HMMA 861.
 2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised and surface-mounted door hardware.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Commencement of work indicates acceptance of substrates.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Drill and tap doors to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fiberglass doors plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Fiberglass Doors: Fit doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.

- 1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Doors:

- a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
 - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
 - c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
 - d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work.
- B. Clean doors promptly after installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not use harsh cleaning materials or methods that could damage finish.

END OF SECTION 081613

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

SECTION 083113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors, and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Access doors and frames for walls and ceilings.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 09 Section "Painting" for field finishing factory-primed access doors and frames.
 - 2. Division 23 Section for heating and air-conditioning duct access doors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of access door and frame indicated.
 - 1. Include construction details, fire ratings, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop drawings: Show fabrication and installation details of access doors and frames for each type of substrate. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples: For each type of access door and frame and for each finish specified, complete assembly minimum **6 by 6 inches** in size, in specified finish.
- D. Access Door and Frame Schedule: Provide complete access door and frame schedule, including types, locations, sizes, latching or locking provisions, and other data pertinent to installation. Use same designations indicated on the drawings.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Size Variations: Obtain Architect's acceptance of manufacturer's standard-size units, which may vary slightly from sizes indicated.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Verification: Determine specific locations and sizes for access doors needed to gain access to concealed plumbing, mechanical, or other concealed work, and indicate in the schedule specified in "Submittals" Article.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Access Doors and Frames: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are identical to access door and frame assemblies tested for fire-test-response characteristics per the following test method and that are listed and labeled by UL or another qualified testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. NFPA 252 or UL 10B for vertical access doors and frames.
 - 2. ASTM E 119 or UL 263 for horizontal access doors and frames.

2.2 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES FOR WALLS AND CEILINGS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain access doors and frames through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. J. L. Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Karp Associates, Inc.
 - 3. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
 - 4. Milcor Inc.
 - 5. Nystrom, Inc.
- C. Flush Access Doors with Exposed Flanges:
 - a. **Basis-of-Design Product: Babcock Davis; Model BNT.**
 - 2. Assembly Description: Fabricate door to fit flush to frame. Provide manufacturer's standard-width exposed flange, proportional to door size.
 - 3. Locations: Wall and ceiling, gypsum board and masonry walls.
 - 4. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 14 gauge.
 - a. Finish: Factory Prime.
 - 5. Frame Material: Nominal 16 gauge, factory prime.
 - 6. Hinges: Concealed pivoting rod hinge.
 - 7. Hardware: Latch or lock.
 - 8. Door Size: 12x12.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

D. Flush Access Doors with Exposed Flanges:

1. **Basis-of-Design Product: Babcock Davis, Model BNT.**
2. Assembly Description: Fabricate door to fit flush to frame. Provide manufacturer's standard-width exposed flange, proportional to door size.
3. Locations: Wall, gypsum board with ceramic tile finish.
4. Stainless-Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 14 gauge.
 - a. Finish: No. 4.
5. Frame Material: Nominal 16 gauge, stainless steel.
6. Hinges: Concealed pivoting rod hinge.
7. Hardware: Latch or lock.
8. Door Size: 12x12.

E. Fire-Rated Flush Access Doors with Exposed Flanges:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Babcock Davis; BU-Series Model BUT.
2. Assembly Description: Fabricate door to fit flush to frame, uninsulated. Provide self-latching door with automatic closer and interior latch release. Provide manufacturer's standard-width exposed flange, proportional to door size.
3. Locations: Wall and ceiling, gypsum board.
4. Fire-Resistance Rating: Not less than 1 hour.
5. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 14 gauge.
 - a. Finish: Factory Prime.
6. Frame Material: Nominal 16 gauge, factory prime.
7. Hinges: concealed pivoting rod hinge.
8. Hardware: Latch or lock.
9. Door Size: 12x12, or 18x18 where indicated.

F. Hardware:

1. Provide locks at all access doors located in public spaces.
 - a. Lock: Key operated cylinder cam lock with 2 keys per lock, keyed alike.
2. Provide latches at all access doors located within units.
 - a. Latch: Cam latch, operated by screwdriver.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
- B. Steel Sheet: Uncoated cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.
- C. Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Flat Bars: ASTM A666, Type 304. Remove tool and

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.

- D. Drywall Beads: Edge trim formed from 0.0299-inch zinc-coated steel sheet formed to receive joint compound and in size to suit thickness of gypsum board.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.
- B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.
- C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish mounting holes, attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.
 - 1. Exposed Flanges: As indicated.
 - 2. Provide mounting holes in frames for attachment of units to metal framing.
- D. Latching Mechanisms: Furnish number required to hold doors in flush, smooth plane when closed.
 - 1. For cylinder lock, furnish two keys per lock and key all locks alike.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Steel and Metallic-Coated-Steel finishes:
 - 1. Factory Prime: Apply Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.
- E. Stainless Steel Finishes:
 - 1. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
 - 2. Polished Finish: ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- a. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
- b. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.
- B. Set frames accurately in position and attach securely to supports with place of face panels aligned with adjacent finish surfaces.
- C. Install doors flush with adjacent finish surfaces or recessed to receive finish material.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.
- B. Remove and replace doors and frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

END OF SECTION 083113

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

SECTION 085313 - VINYL WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Operable Vinyl-framed windows.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 06 Section "Sheathing" for flashing tape.
 - 2. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
 - 3. Division 07 Section "Spray Foam Sealants."

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 2. Review, discuss, and coordinate interrelationship of vinyl windows with other exterior wall components. Include provisions for anchoring, flashing, weeping, sealing perimeters, and protecting finishes.
 - 3. Review and discuss sequence of work required to construct a watertight and weathertight exterior building envelope.
 - 4. Inspect and discuss condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, glazing and fabrication methods, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, finishes, and operating instructions for each type of vinyl window indicated.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, hardware, accessories, insect screens, operational clearances, attachments to other work, and details of installation, including anchor, flashing, and sealant installation, and the following.
 - a. Mullion details, including reinforcement and stiffeners.
 - b. Joinery details.
 - c. Expansion provisions.
 - d. Flashing and drainage details.
 - e. Weather-stripping details.
 - f. Glazing details.
 - g. Window cleaning provisions.
 - h. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer detailing fabrication and assembly of vinyl windows, and used to determine structural test pressures and design pressures from basic wind speeds indicated.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes. Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors for each type of exposed finish.

1. Include similar Samples of hardware and accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For vinyl windows and components required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below. Actual sample of finished products:

1. Operable Window: Full-size unit with factory-applied finish.

E. Product Schedule: For vinyl windows. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For installer, manufacturer, professional engineer, and testing agency.
- B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed within the last four years by a qualified testing agency for each type, class, grade, and size of vinyl window. Test results based on use of downsized test units will not be accepted.
- C. Maintenance Data: For operable window sash, operating hardware, weather stripping, and finishes to include in maintenance manuals.
- D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An installer acceptable to vinyl window manufacturer for installation

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

of units required for this Project.

1. Installers' responsibilities include providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility.
 2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for vinyl windows, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer capable of fabricating vinyl windows that meet or exceed performance requirements indicated and of documenting this performance by inclusion in lists and by labels, test reports and calculations.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain vinyl windows through one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of vinyl windows and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements." Do not modify size and dimensional requirements.
1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
- E. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass manufacturers and with GANA's "Glazing Manual" unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- F. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Build mockup for windows indicated, in location as directed by Architect.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify vinyl window openings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Insert your Paragraph.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace vinyl windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure to meet performance requirements.
 - b. Structural failures including excessive deflection, water leakage, air infiltration, or condensation.
 - c. Faulty operation of movable sash and hardware.
 - d. Deterioration of vinyl, other materials and finishes beyond normal weathering.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- e. Failure of insulating glass.
- 2. Warranty Period:
 - a. Window: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VINYL WINDOWS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Harvey Building Products; Classic Vinyl Windows** or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Paradigm
 - 2. Pella Windows & Doors, Inc.; 350 Series.
- B. Window Types: In sizes and configurations indicated.
 - 1. Double hung, casement and fixed

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide vinyl windows capable of complying with performance requirements indicated, based on testing manufacturer's windows that are representative of those specified, and that are of test size indicated below:
 - 1. Size required by AAMA/WDMA 101/I.S.2/NAFS for gateway performance.
- B. AAMA/WDMA Performance Requirements: Provide vinyl windows of performance indicated that comply with AAMA/WDMA 101/I.S.2/NAFS.
 - 1. Double Hung Performance Class and Grade: H-LC40 minimum.
 - 2. Casement Performance Class and Grade: C-C40 minimum.
 - 3. Design Pressure: 40 psf, minimum.
- C. Thermal Transmittance: Provide vinyl windows with a whole-window, U-factor maximum indicated at 15-mph exterior wind velocity and winter condition temperatures when tested according to NFRC 100.
 - 1. Double Hung U-Factor: **0.23** Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F or less.
 - 2. Casement U-Factor: **0.23** Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F or less.
- D. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC): Provide vinyl windows with a whole-window SHGC maximum of **0.30**, determined according to NFRC 200 procedures.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- E. Air Infiltration: Maximum rate not more than indicated when tested according to AAMA/WDMA 101/I.S.2/NAFS, Air Infiltration Test.
 - 1. Maximum Rate: 0.10 cfm/sq. ft. of area at an inward test pressure of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.
- F. Water Resistance: No water leakage as defined in AAMA/WDMA referenced test methods at a water test pressure equaling that indicated, when tested according to ASTM E 547.
 - 1. Test Pressure: 6.06 lbf/sq. ft.
- G. Forced-Entry Resistance: Comply with Performance Grade 10 requirements when tested according to ASTM F 588.
- H. Operating Force and Auxiliary (Durability) Tests: Comply with AAMA/WDMA 101/I.S.2/NAFS for operating window types indicated.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Vinyl Extrusions: Rigid (unplasticized) hollow PVC extrusions, formulated and extruded for exterior applications, complying with AAMA/WDMA 101/I.S.2/NAFS and the following
 - 1. PVC Formulation: High impact, low heat buildup, lead free, non-chalking, and color and UV stabilized.
 - 2. Extrusion Wall Thickness: Not less than 0.070 inch.
- B. Vinyl Trim and Glazing Stops: Material and finish to match frame members.
- C. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, epoxy adhesive, or other materials warranted by manufacturer to be noncorrosive and compatible with vinyl window members, cladding, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components.
 - 1. Exposed Fasteners: Unless unavoidable for applying hardware, do not use exposed fasteners. For application of hardware, use fasteners that match finish of member or hardware being fastened, as appropriate.
- D. Anchors, Clips, and Accessories: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or zinc-coated steel or iron complying with ASTM B 633 for SC 3 severe service conditions; provide sufficient strength to withstand design pressure indicated.
- E. Reinforcing Members: Aluminum, or nonmagnetic stainless steel, or nickel/chrome-plated steel complying with ASTM B 456 for Type SC 3 severe service conditions, or zinc-coated steel or iron complying with ASTM B 633 for SC 3 severe service conditions; provide sufficient strength to withstand design pressure indicated.
- F. Compression-Type Weather Stripping: Provide compressible weather stripping designed for permanently resilient sealing under bumper or wiper action, and for complete concealment when vinyl window is closed.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- G. Sliding-Type Weather Stripping: Provide woven-pile weather stripping of wool, polypropylene, or nylon pile and resin-impregnated backing fabric. Comply with AAMA 701/702.
 - 1. Weather Seals: Provide weather stripping with integral barrier fin or fins of semirigid, polypropylene sheet or polypropylene-coated material. Comply with AAMA 701/702.
- H. Replaceable Weather Seals: Comply with AAMA 701/702.

2.4 GLAZING

- A. Glass: Clear annealed glass, ASTM C 1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.
- B. Insulating-Glass Units: ASTM E 2190, certified through IGCC as complying with requirements of IGCC.
 - 1. Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.
 - 2. Lites: Two.
 - 3. Thickness: 7/8-inch.
 - 4. Filling: Fill space between glass lites with Argon.
 - 5. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic on second surface.
- C. Glazing System: Manufacturer's standard factory-glazing system that produces weathertight seal.

2.5 HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard hardware fabricated from aluminum, stainless steel, carbon steel complying with AAMA 907, or other corrosion-resistant material compatible with vinyl; designed to smoothly operate, tightly close, and securely lock vinyl windows, and sized to accommodate sash or ventilator weight and dimensions. Do not use aluminum in frictional contact with other metals.
- B. Sill Cap/Track: Rigid PVC or other weather-resistant plastic track with manufacturer's standard integral color, of thickness, dimensions, and profile indicated; designed to comply with performance requirements indicated and to drain to the exterior.
- C. Projected Window Hardware:
 - 1. Gear-Type Rotary Operators: Complying with AAMA 901 when tested according to ASTM E 405, Method A. Provide operators that function without requiring the removal of interior screens or using screen wickets.
 - a. Type and Style: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of types and styles.
 - 2. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard type for sash weight and size indicated.
 - 3. Single-Handle Locking System: Operates positive-acting arms that pull sash into

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

locked position. Provide one arm on sashes up to 29 inches tall and two arms on taller sashes.

D. Hung Window Hardware:

1. Counterbalancing Mechanism: Complying with AAMA 902, concealed, of size and capacity to hold sash stationary at any open position.
2. Locks and Latches: Allow unobstructed movement of the sash across adjacent sash in direction indicated and operated from the inside only.
3. Tilt Hardware: Releasing tilt latch allows sash to pivot about horizontal axis to facilitate cleaning exterior surfaces from the interior.

2.6 INSECT SCREENS

- A. General: Design windows and hardware to accommodate screens in a tight-fitting, removable arrangement, with a minimum of exposed fasteners and latches. Fabricate insect screens to fully integrate with window frame. Locate screens on outside of window and provide for each operable exterior sash or ventilator. Screen wickets are not permitted.
1. Aluminum Tubular Frame Screens: Comply with SMA 1004, "Specifications for Aluminum Tubular Frame Screens for Windows," Residential R-20 class.
- B. Aluminum Insect Screen Frames: Manufacturer's standard aluminum alloy complying with SMA 1201. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped joints or corner extrusions, concealed fasteners, and removable PVC spline/anchor concealing edge of frame.
1. Aluminum Tubular Framing Sections and Cross Braces: Roll formed from aluminum sheet with minimum wall thickness as required for class indicated.
 2. Finish: Manufacturer's standard.
- C. Aluminum Wire Fabric: 18-by-16 mesh of 0.011-inch- diameter, coated aluminum wire.
1. Wire-Fabric Finish: Charcoal gray.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Jamb Extension: Furnish factory installed jamb extension for wall thickness indicated or required.
1. Finish: Match interior frame finish.
- B. Dividers (False Muntins): Provide divider grilles in designs indicated for each sash lite.
1. Quantity and Type: One permanently located between insulating-glass lites.
 2. Material: Manufacturer's standard.
 3. Pattern: As indicated on Drawings.
 4. Profile: Manufacturer's standard.
 5. Color: Match window.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate vinyl windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for assembling components and installing and anchoring windows.
 - 1. Welded Frame and Operable Sash: Miter-cut and fusion welded corners, nominal 0.070 inch frame thickness.
- B. Fabricate vinyl windows that are reglazable without dismantling sash or ventilator framing.
- C. Weather Stripping: Provide full-perimeter weather stripping for each operable sash and ventilator, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Factory-Glazed Fabrication: Glaze vinyl windows in the factory.
- E. Hardware: Mount hardware through double walls of vinyl extrusions or provide corrosion-resistant steel reinforcement complying with requirements for reinforcing members, or do both.
- F. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work in the factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Allow for scribing, trimming, and fitting at Project site.

2.9 VINYL FINISHES

- A. Organic Pigmented Finish: Manufacturer's standard finish, interior and exterior, complying with AAMA 613 and paint manufacturer's written specifications for cleaning and painting.
 - 1. Color: White.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of sill plate, and operational clearances.
- C. Examine wall flashings, vapor retarders, air and weather barriers, and other built-in components to ensure weathertight window installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with Drawings, Shop Drawings, and manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, accessories, and other components.
- B. Install windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion or impeding thermal movement, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction to produce weathertight construction.
- C. Set sill members in bed of sealant or with gaskets, as indicated, for weathertight construction.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating sashes and ventilators, screens, hardware, and accessories for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure. Lubricate hardware and moving parts.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing windows using manufacturer's written instructions. Remove nonpermanent labels, excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.
- B. Remove and replace sashes if glass has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.
- C. Protect window surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. In addition, monitor window surfaces adjacent to and below exterior concrete and masonry surfaces during construction for presence of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, stains, or other contaminants. If contaminating substances do contact window surfaces, remove contaminants immediately in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 085313

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

**SECTION 087100
DOOR HARDWARE**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Hardware for fire-rated and non fire-rated doors.
- B. Thresholds.
- C. Weatherstripping and gasketing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 081416 - Flush Wood Doors and Frames.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 2010.
- B. ASTM E283/E283M - Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Skylights, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen 2019.
- C. BHMA A156.1 - Standard for Butts and Hinges 2021.
- D. BHMA A156.2 - Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches 2017.
- E. BHMA A156.5 - Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks 2020.
- F. BHMA A156.7 - Template Hinge Dimensions 2016.
- G. BHMA A156.8 - Door Controls - Overhead Stops and Holders 2021.
- H. BHMA A156.12 - Interconnected Locks 2018.
- I. BHMA A156.16 - Auxiliary Hardware 2018.
- J. BHMA A156.18 - Materials and Finishes 2020.
- K. BHMA A156.21 - Thresholds 2019.
- L. BHMA A156.22 - Standard for Gasketing 2021.
- M. BHMA A156.28 - Standard for Recommended Practices for Mechanical Keying Systems 2018.
- N. BHMA A156.115W - Hardware Preparation in Wood Doors with Wood or Steel Frames 2006.
- O. DHI (H&S) - Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule 2019.
- P. DHI (KSN) - Keying Systems and Nomenclature 2019.
- Q. DHI WDHS.3 - Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Flush Wood Doors 1993; also in WDHS-1/WDHS-5 Series, 1996.
- R. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities 2017.
- S. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products current edition.
- T. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory Current Edition.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate the manufacture, fabrication, and installation of products that door hardware is installed on.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- B. Sequence installation to ensure facility services connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.
- C. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week prior to commencing work of this section; require attendance by affected installers and the following:
 - 1. Architect.
 - 2. Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
 - 3. Hardware Installer.
- D. Furnish templates for door and frame preparation to manufacturers and fabricators of products requiring internal reinforcement for door hardware.
- E. Keying Requirements Meeting:
 - 1. Attendance Required:
 - a. Contractor.
 - b. Owner.
 - c. Architect.
 - 2. Agenda:
 - a. Establish keying requirements.
 - b. Verify locksets and locking hardware are functionally correct for project requirements.
 - c. Verify that keying and programming complies with project requirements.
 - d. Establish keying submittal schedule and update requirements.
 - 3. Incorporate "Keying Requirements Meeting" decisions into keying submittal upon review of door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 4. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.
 - 5. Deliver established keying requirements to manufacturers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog literature for each type of hardware, marked to clearly show products to be furnished for this project, and includes construction details, material descriptions, finishes, and dimensions and profiles of individual components.
- C. Shop Drawings - Door Hardware Schedule: A detailed listing that includes each item of hardware to be installed on each door.
 - 1. Prepared by or under supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) as certified by the Door and Hardware Institute (DHI).
 - 2. Comply with DHI (H&S) using door numbering scheme and hardware set numbers as indicated in Contract Documents.
 - a. Submit in vertical format.
 - 3. Include complete description for each door listed.
 - 4. Include manufacturer's and product names, and catalog numbers; include functions, types, styles, sizes and finishes of each item.
 - 5. Include account of abbreviations and symbols used in schedule.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- E. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
- F. Installer's qualification statement.
- G. Supplier's qualification statement.
- H. Maintenance Data: Include data on operating hardware, lubrication requirements, and inspection procedures related to preventative maintenance.
- I. Keying Schedule:
 - 1. Submit three (3) copies of Keying Schedule in compliance with requirements established during Keying Requirements Meeting unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- K. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of concealed equipment, services, and conduit.
- L. Maintenance Materials and Tools: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified for commercial door hardware with at least three years of documented experience.
- C. Supplier Qualifications: Company with certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) to assist in work of this section.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package hardware items individually; label and identify each package with door opening code to match door hardware schedule.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide manufacturer warranty against defects in material and workmanship for period indicated, from Date of Substantial Completion. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.
 - 1. Hinges, Locksets and Cylinders: Limited Lifetime, minimum.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide specified door hardware as required to make doors fully functional, compliant with applicable codes, and secure to extent indicated.
- B. Provide individual items of single type, of same model, and by same manufacturer.
- C. Overhead Stops and Holders (Door Checks):
 - 1. Provide stop for every swinging door, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Overhead Stop is not required if positive stop feature is specified for door closer; positive stop feature of door closer is not an acceptable substitute for a stop, unless otherwise indicated.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

3. Overhead stop is not required if a floor or wall stop has been specified for the door.
- D. Thresholds:
 1. Exterior Applications: Provide at each exterior door, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Weatherstripping and Gasketing:
 1. Provide weatherstripping on each exterior door at head, jambs, and meeting stiles of door pairs, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Provide door bottom sweep on each exterior door, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Fasteners:
 1. Provide fasteners of proper type, size, quantity, and finish that comply with commercially recognized standards for proposed applications.
 - a. Aluminum fasteners are not permitted.
 - b. Provide phillips flat-head screws with heads finished to match door surface hardware unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Provide machine screws for attachment to reinforced hollow metal and aluminum frames.
 - a. Self-drilling (Tek) type screws are not permitted.
 3. Provide stainless steel machine screws and lead expansion shields for concrete and masonry substrates.
 4. Provide wall grip inserts for hollow wall construction.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide door hardware products that comply with the following requirements:
 1. Applicable provisions of federal, state, and local codes.
 2. Accessibility: ADA Standards and ICC A117.1.
 3. Hardware Preparation for Wood Doors with Wood or Steel Frames: BHMA A156.115W.

2.03 HINGES

- A. Manufacturers: Conventional butt hinges.
 1. BEST; dormakaba Group
- B. Properties:
 1. Butt Hinges: As applicable to each item specified.
 - a. Standard Weight Hinges: Minimum of two (2) permanently lubricated non-detachable bearings.
 - b. Template screw hole locations.
 - c. Bearing assembly installed after plating.
 - d. Bearings: Concealed fully hardened bearings.
 - e. Bearing Shells: Shapes consistent with barrels.
 - f. Pins: Easily seated, non-rising pins.
 - 1) Fully plate hinge pins.
 - 2) Non-Removable Pins: Slotted stainless steel screws.
 - g. UL 10C listed for fire-resistance-rated doors.
- C. Sizes: See Door Hardware Schedule.
 1. Hinge Widths: As required to clear surrounding trim.
 2. Sufficient size to allow 180 degree swing of door.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- D. Finishes: See Door Hardware Schedule.
 - 1. Fully polish hinges; front, back, and barrel.
- E. Grades:
 - 1. Butt Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.1 and BHMA A156.7 for templated hinges.
- F. Material: Base metal as indicated for each item by BHMA material and finish designation.
- G. Types:
 - 1. Butt Hinges: Include full mortise hinges.
- H. Options: As applicable to each item specified.
- I. Quantities:
 - 1. Butt Hinges: Three (3) hinges per leaves up to 90 inches in height. Add one (1) for each additional 30 inches in height or fraction thereof.
 - a. Hinge weight and size unless otherwise indicated in hardware sets:
 - 1) For doors up to 36 inches wide and up to 1-3/4 inches thick provide hinges with a minimum thickness of 0.134 inch and a minimum of 4-1/2 inches in height.
 - 2) For doors from 36 inches wide up to 42 inches wide and up to 1-3/4 inches thick provide hinges with a minimum thickness of 0.145 inch and a minimum of 4-1/2 inches in height.
 - 3) For doors from 42 inches wide up to 48 inches wide and up to 1-3/4 inches thick provide hinges with a minimum thickness of 0.180 inch and a minimum of 5 inches in height.
 - 4) For doors greater than 1-3/4 inches thick provide hinges with a minimum thickness of 0.180 inch and a minimum of 5 inches in height.
- J. Applications: At swinging doors.
 - 1. Provide non-removable pins at out-swinging doors with locking hardware and all exterior doors.
- K. Products:
 - 1. Butt Hinges:
 - a. Ball bearing, five (5) knuckle; plain bearing, three (3) knuckle.

2.04 LOCK CYLINDERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. BEST, dormakaba Group
- B. Properties:
 - 1. Lock Cylinders: Provide key access on outside of each lock, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Provide cylinders from same manufacturer as locking device.
 - b. Provide cams and/or tailpieces as required for locking devices.
 - c. Provide cylinders with appropriate format interchangeable cores where indicated.
- C. Grades:
 - 1. Standard Security Cylinders: Comply with BHMA A156.5.
- D. Material:

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- E. Types: As applicable to each item specified.
- F. Applications: At locations indicated in hardware sets, and as follows
 - 1. As required for items with locking devices provided by other sections, including at elevator controls and cabinets.
 - a. When provisions for lock cylinders are referenced elsewhere in the Project Manual to this Section, provide compatible type of lock cylinder, keyed to building keying system, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Products:
 - 1. Rim/mortise.

2.05 CYLINDRICAL LOCKS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. dormakaba commercial, dormakaba Group
- B. Properties:
 - 1. Mechanical Locks:
 - a. Fitting modified ANSI A115.2 door preparation.
 - b. Door Thickness Fit: 1-3/8 inches to 2-1/4 inches thick doors.
 - c. Construction: Hub, side plate, shrouded rose, locking pin to be a one-piece casting with a shrouded locking lug.
 - 1) Through-bolted anti-rotational studs.
 - d. Bored Hole: 2-1/8 inch diameter.
 - e. Backset: 5 inches unless otherwise indicated.
 - f. Latch: Single piece tail-piece construction.
 - 1) Latchbolt Throw: 9/16 inch, minimum.
 - g. Cylinders:
 - 1) Cylinder Core Types: Locks capable of supporting manufacturers' cores, as applicable.
 - (a) Small format interchangeable.
 - h. Lever Trim:
 - 1) Style: See Door Hardware Schedule.
 - 2) Outside Lever Sleeve: Seamless one-piece construction.
 - 3) Keyed Levers: Removable only after core is removed by authorized control key.
- C. Finishes: See Door Hardware Schedule.
 - 1. Core Faces: Match finish of lockset.
- D. Grades: Comply with BHMA A156.2, Grade 1.
- E. Material: Manufacturer's standard for specified lock.
- F. Options:
- G. Products: Cylindrical locks, including mechanical types.
 - 1. QCL200 (Grade 2).

2.06 INTERCONNECTED LOCKS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. dormakaba commercial, dormakaba Group
- B. Properties:

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

1. Standard Locks:
 - a. Fitting modified ANSI A115.2 door preparation.
 - b. Door Thickness Fit: 1-3/8 inches thick doors.
 - c. Bored Holes: 2-1/8 inch diameter, 4 inches on center.
 - d. Anti-Drill Design: Manufacturer's standard, with two (2) inserted ball bearings.
 - e. Deadbolt:
 - 1) Throw: 1 inch, minimum.
 - 2) Saw-resistant hardened steel roller pin.
 - f. Backset: 2-3/4 inch unless otherwise indicated.
 - g. Latchbolt Throw: 1/2 inch, minimum.
 - h. Cylinders:
 - 1) Cylinder Core Types: Locks capable of supporting manufacturers' small format interchangeable cores.
 - i. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latchset or lockset, appropriate for door and frame configuration.

- C. Grades:
 1. Comply with BHMA A156.12, Grade 2.

- D. Products:
 1. QCI200.

2.07 STOPS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Trimco.
 2. Don-Jo Mfg..
 3. Burns.
- B. General: Provide overhead stop/holder when wall or floor stop is not feasible.
- C. Grades:
 1. Comply with BHMA A156.16 and Resilient Material Retention Test as described in this standard.
- D. Material: Base metal as indicated for each item by BHMA material and finish designation.
- E. Installation:
 1. Non-Masonry Walls: Confirm adequate wall reinforcement has been installed to allow lasting installation of wall bumpers.
- F. Products:
 1. Base stop.

2.08 THRESHOLDS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. National Guard Products, Inc
 2. Reese.
 3. Zero International.
- B. Properties:
 1. Threshold Surface: Fluted horizontal grooves across full width.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- C. Grades: Thresholds: Comply with BHMA A156.21.
- D. Types: As applicable to project conditions. Provide barrier-free type at every location where specified.
- E. Products:
 - 1. As specified.

2.09 WEATHERSTRIPPING AND GASKETING

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. National Guard Products, Inc
 - 2. Reese.
 - 3. Zero International.
- B. Properties:
 - 1. Weatherstripping Air Leakage Performance: Not exceeding 0.3 cfm/sq ft of door opening at 0.3 inches of water pressure differential for single doors, and 0.5 cfm/sq ft of door area at 0.3 inches of water pressure differential for double doors for gasketing other than smoke control, as tested according to ASTM E283/E283M; with resilient or flexible seal strips that are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
 - 2. Adhesive-Backed Perimeter Gasketing: Silicone gasket material applied to frame with self- adhesive.
 - 3. Rigid, Housed, Perimeter Gasketing: Sponge silicone gasket material held in place by aluminum housing; fastened to frame stop with screws.
 - 4. Door Sweeps: Neoprene gasket material held in place by flat aluminum housing or flange; surface mounted to face of door with screws.
- C. Grades: Comply with BHMA A156.22.
- D. Products:
 - 1. Weatherstripping: See Door Hardware Schedule.
 - 2. Door Bottom Seals:
 - a. Door Sweeps: See Door Hardware Schedule.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Trimco
 - 2. Don-Jo Mfg..
 - 3. Burns.
- B. Properties:
 - 1. Roller Latches: Provide on doors that are not frequently used and need to latch, and on doors that must stay in closed position within the frame.
 - a. Location: Mount roller latch at top of door with strike plate fastened to head of door frame.
 - b. Material: Aluminum.
 - 2. Silencers: Provide at equal locations on door frame to mute sound of door's impact upon closing.
 - a. Single Door: Provide three on strike jamb of frame.
 - b. Pair of Doors: Provide two on head of frame, one for each door at latch side.
 - c. Material: Rubber, gray color.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

3. Viewers: Provide at inside of door at eye level to see who is on outside of door.
 - a. Material: Brass.

C. Products:

1. Roller Latches.
 - a. As specified.
2. Silencers.
 - a. As specified.
3. Viewers.
 - a. As specified.

2.11 KEYS AND CORES

A. Manufacturers:

1. BEST, dormakaba Group

B. Properties: Complying with guidelines of BHMA A156.28.

1. Provide small format interchangeable core.
2. Provide Patented CORMAX keys and cores.
3. Provide keying information in compliance with DHI (KSN) standards.
4. Keying Schedule: Arrange for a keying meeting, with Architect, Owner and hardware supplier, and other involved parties to ensure locksets and locking hardware, are functionally correct and keying complies with project requirements.
5. Keying: Master keyed.
6. Include construction keying and control keying with removable core cylinders.
7. Supply keys in following quantities:
 - a. Master Keys: 4 each.
 - b. Construction Master Keys: 6 each.
 - c. Construction Keys: 15 each.
 - d. Construction Control Keys: 2 each.
 - e. Control Keys if New System: 2 each.
8. Provide key collection envelopes, receipt cards, and index cards in quantity suitable to manage number of keys.
9. Deliver keys with identifying tags to Owner by security shipment direct from manufacturer.
10. Permanent Keys and Cores: Stamped with applicable key marking for identification. Do not include actual key cuts within visual key control marks or codes. Stamp permanent keys "Do Not Duplicate."
11. Include installation of permanent cores and return construction cores to hardware supplier. Construction cores and keys to remain property of hardware supplier.

C. Products:

1. Patented:
 - a. CORMAX.

2.12 FINISHES

A. Finishes: Provide door hardware of same finish, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Finish: 630; satin stainless steel, with stainless steel 3000 series base material (former US equivalent 32D), 652; satin chromium plated over nickel, with steel base material (former US equivalent 26D), and 689; aluminum painted, with any base material (former US equivalent US28); BHMA A156.18.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that doors and frames are ready to receive this work; labeled, fire-rated doors and frames are properly installed, and dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.
- B. Correct all defects prior to proceeding with installation.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and applicable codes.
- B. Install hardware using the manufacturer's fasteners provided. Drill and tap all screw holes located in metallic materials. Do not use "Riv-Nuts" or similar products.
- C. Use templates provided by hardware item manufacturer.
- D. Do not install surface mounted items until application of finishes to substrate are fully completed.
- E. Wash down masonry walls and complete painting or staining of doors and frames.
- F. Complete finish flooring prior to installation of thresholds.
- G. Door Hardware Mounting Heights: Distance from finished floor to center line of hardware item. As indicated in following list; unless noted otherwise in Door Hardware Schedule or on drawings.
 - 1. For Wood Doors: Install in compliance with DHI WDHS.3 recommendations.
 - 2. Mounting heights in compliance with ADA Standards:
 - a. Locksets: 40-5/16 inch.
 - b. Door Viewer: 43 inch at ADA units; standard height 60 inch.
- H. Set exterior door thresholds with full-width bead of elastomeric sealant at each point of contact with floor providing a continuous weather seal; anchor thresholds with stainless steel countersunk screws.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field inspection and testing under provisions of Section 014000 - Quality Requirements.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust work under provisions of Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- B. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.
- C. Adjust gasketing for complete, continuous seal; replace if unable to make complete seal.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean finished hardware in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions after final adjustments have been made.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation activities.
- C. Replace items that cannot be cleaned to manufacturer's level of finish quality at no additional cost.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finished Work under provisions of Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- B. Do not permit adjacent work to damage hardware or finish.

Manufacturer List

BE	Best Access Systems
NA	National Guard Products
SH	dormakaba Commercial Hardware
ST	BEST Hinges
TR	Trimco

Hardware Sets:

SET #01 - EXTERIOR UNIT ENTRY – INSWING

DOOR 1

3 Hinges	FBB191 SERIES AS SPECIFIED	32D	ST
1 Interconnected Lock	QC1231 A	626	SH
1 Kick Plate	K0050 8" X 2" LDW B4E-HEAVY-KP CSK	626	TR
1 Door Stop	1208	626	TR
1 Door Viewer	976U	626	TR
1 Perimeter Seal	706 E (HEAD & JAMBS - SINGLE)		NA
1 Door Sweep	200N A (DOOR WIDTH)		NA
1 Threshold - Bumper Seal	1/2" HIGH X JAMB DEPTH X OPENING WIDTH - AL		
NA			

NOTE: **PROVIDE 2 DOOR VIEWERS AT ADA UNITS**

SET #02 - UNIT SINGLE AT BEDROOM/BATH

DOOR 2, 3, 4, 5

Hinges by Pre-Hung Door manufacturer			
1 Privacy Set	QCL240 A	626	SH
1 Base Stop	1208	626	TR
3 Silencer	1229B	GREY	TR

SET #03 - UNIT SINGLE AT CLOSET/LAUNDRY

DOOR 7, 8, 9, 10, 14

Hinges by Pre-Hung Door manufacturer			
1 Passage Set	QCL230 A	626	SH
1 Base Stop	1208	626	TR
3 Silencer	1229B	GREY	TR

SET #04 - UNIT PAIR AT CLOSET/LAUNDRY

DOOR 12, 13

Hinges by Pre-Hung Door manufacturer			
2 Single Dummy Trim	QCL220 A	626	DK
1 Base Stop	1208	626	TR

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

2 Roller Latch
2 Silencer

1554
1229B

626 TRI
TRI

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 0000 – FINISH SCHEDULE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section contains finish nomenclature with regard to project finishes and a Finish Schedule.
- B. Related Sections are listed in Article 3.2 - Interior Finishes Color and Pattern List.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS

- A. Abbreviations for specific finishes are listed in the Interior Finishes Product List in Article 3.2. Other Abbreviations include:
 - ETR Existing to Remain
 - EXP Exposed
 - UNF Unfinished

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to and comply with the requirements of each Related Section listed in Article 3.2 - Interior Finishes Product List for specific submittals of product data, samples, shop drawings, etc.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

SECTION 09 0000 – FINISH SCHEDULE

3.1 FINISH NOTES

GENERAL NOTES

1. Refer to Article 3.2 - Color and Pattern List list for definition of materials and substrates.
2. All interior finishes shall meet the requirements of the Connecticut fire safety code and shall be Class A.
3. Use only manufacturers required adhesives and sealants for all interior finishes. All adhesives used are to be environmentally safe and contain no solvents, alcohol, glycol, ammonia, carcinogens and must be a low VOC product.
4. See Reflected Ceiling Plans for ceiling heights and extent of ceiling types.
5. Paint all exposed pipes, decking, hangers, fittings, wiremold, conduit, etc.
6. The underside of all stairs to be painted.
7. Wood doors to be maple, stained or painted to match architect's sample.
8. Refer to finish plans for extent of interior finishes.

FLOORING

1. All flooring to extend to meet wall and/or base of casework.
2. Flooring and base to extend into closets.
3. Provide and install matching Mannington T-Molding (to match with VP1) at all transitions between sheet vinyl and vinyl plank flooring and carpet and vinyl plank flooring as recommended by manufacturer. Transitions to be smooth and ADA compliant.
4. Provide manufacturer approved underlayment for all flooring types called out in contract documents.

New Housing Development at:
Riverbend
Litchfield, CT

MISCELLANEOUS

Finishes for Miscellaneous Items

1. Kitchen & Bathroom cabinets: Mfg. Smart Cabinetry, Style: Louisville, Maple, Color: Willow. Soft-close mechanism.
2. Typical cabinet hardware: Top Knobs, Style: Edgewater Pull 6-5/16" C-C #TK784AG, Finish: Ash Gray.
3. ADA Shower: Manf: Best Bath, Style: Remodeler Tub/Shower, Model # #4XBTSF6030.V2. Four piece 60x30 wall surround w/subway tile look and tub. To include curtain and rod.
4. Non-ADA Shower: Manf: Best Bath, Style: ADA Compliant Roll-In shower, Model #5LBOS26331A75FTT.V3. Five piece 63x31 wall surround w/ subway tile look. To include grab bars, folding seat, & soap dish. With Best Bath water containment accessory kit to include curtain and rod.
5. Window Sills: Window sills to wood. Color: To match P2, Door and Trim color.
6. Unit Kitchen Sink: To be specified by plumber.
Bathroom Sink (ADA): Corian; Solid Surface Sink, Accessible Collection, Model 5610, ADA Compliant. Color: Glacier White
Bathroom Sink (Non-ADA): Corian; Solid Surface Sink, Neat Collection, Model 859P. Color: Glacier White
7. Unit Kitchen Faucet: Moen; Brantford One-Handle High Arc Pulldown Kitchen Faucet (7185SRS). Color: Spot Resist Stainless.
Bathroom Faucet: Moen; Brantford One-Handle Bathroom Sink Faucet (6600-BN). Color: Brushed Nickel.
8. General Bathroom Accessories: Finish: Brushed or Satin Nickel.
9. Appliances: Owner to Select.

New Housing Development at:
Riverbend
Litchfield, CT

SECTION 09 0000 – FINISH SCHEDULE						
PRODUCT CODE	MANF.	PRODUCT DESCRIPTION	COLOR	TYPICAL LOCATION	NOTES/ SUSTAINABLE ATTRIBUTES	MANF. CONTACT INFORMATION
FLOOR						
CP- Sheet Carpeting- Division 09 Section "Sheet Carpeting"						
CP1	Mannington	Vivendi Collection, Style: Montage (Broadloom). Textured Patterned Loop Construction. UltraBac RE Backing. 12'-6"W Rolled Goods. To include carpet pad below. Use with Manufacturer's Recommended Adhesive and Mannington Approved Seam Sealer.	Color: 83218 Parchment	Units: Stairs		Rep: Kevin O'Bryan 314-276-3012
VP- Vinyl Plank - Division 09 Section "Resilient Flooring"						
VP1	Mannington	Parkland 20 USA Collection, Style: Wood, Solid Polymer Core (SPC) with Micro-beveled Edges, 20 mil wear layer, 7" x 48" x 5mm total thickness with Sound Abatement Pad. Use coordinating Mannington saddle in matching color at floor transitions.	Color: Nordic Oak PRK104	Unit General Floor	Installation: Floating Installation, Random Joint; Install with matching T-Molding at transitions between SV1/VP1 and CP1/VP1.	Rep: Kevin O'Bryan 314-276-3012
SV- Sheet Vinyl Flooring - Division 09 "Resilient Sheet Flooring"						
SV1	Mannington	Attune, Resilient Sheet Collection, Style: Suber, Heterogeneous sheet flooring, 7mm total thickness (2.0mm heterogeneous sheet and 5.0mm of vulcanized composition rubber backing) with 0.51mm Quantum Guard Elite Wear Layer, 5'-10" roll width.	Color: Lead White ATT-ETW453	Bathrooms, Powder Rooms	Install with MR-710 Full Spread, Single Component Urethane Adhesive per manufacturer recommendation. Heat Weld Seams with Mannington Commercial Weld Rods as required.	Rep: Kevin O'Bryan 314-276-3012

New Housing Development at:
Riverbend
Litchfield, CT

SECTION 09 0000 – FINISH SCHEDULE						
PRODUCT CODE	MANF.	PRODUCT DESCRIPTION	COLOR	TYPICAL LOCATION	NOTES/ SUSTAINABLE ATTRIBUTES	MANF. CONTACT INFORMATION
SC - Sealed Concrete - Division 09 Section "Concrete Sealer"						
SC1	–	Sealed Concrete	–	Exterior Mechanical & Storage and Basement		
RB- Resilient Wall Base - Division 09 Section "Resilient Base and Accessories"						
RB1	Mannington	Edge Effects Collection, Style: Iconic, 4 1/4" high, 3/8" Total Thickness, Thermoplastic Rubber, Type TP Rubber Wall Base, 50' Rolled Goods.	Color: Moonbeam 050	Unit General		Rep: Kevin O'Bryan 314-276-3012
RB2	Mannington	BurkeBase Type TP, 4" high, 1/8" Total Thickness Coved, 100' Rolled Goods.	Color: Moonbeam 050	Closets, Mechanical, Bathrooms, Powder Room, Laundry Room, Storage		Rep: Kevin O'Bryan 314-276-3012
WALL						
CWT Ceramic Wall Tile - Division 09 Section "Tiling"						
CWT1	Daltile	Color Wheel Collection, Glazed Ceramic Tile, 3" x 6" x 5/16" Wall Tile, Semi-Gloss Finish.	Color: Architectural Gray 0109	Unit Kitchens - Backsplash	Grout-Laticrete, Color: TBD, Installation: See Pattern On Cutsheet	Rep: Cleo Galanos 203.233.8585
FRP - Fiberglass Reinforced Wall Panel - Division 09 Section "Wall Panels"						
FRP1	Marlite	Symmetrix Smart Seam FRP Panels, Beadboard Pattern, 4' x 4' Nominal Panel Size. Satin Finish.	Color: White Grout: Grey SS917-BG	Units- Bathrooms (4'-4" wainscot @ all walls)	Install PVC Vertical Trim Pieces and Top Horizontal Trim pieces to match.	Rep: Dan Keffer 330.260.7627

New Housing Development at:
Riverbend
Litchfield, CT

SECTION 09 0000 – FINISH SCHEDULE						
PRODUCT CODE	MANF.	PRODUCT DESCRIPTION	COLOR	TYPICAL LOCATION	NOTES/ SUSTAINABLE ATTRIBUTES	MANF. CONTACT INFORMATION
P - Interior Painting - Division 09 Section "Painting"						
P1	Sherwin Williams	Interior Latex- Low Gloss Eggshell	Color: Drift of Mist	General Walls, Closets, Laundry	Low VOC	
P2	Sherwin Williams	Interior Latex- Semi-Gloss	Color: Shell White	Trim/Frames/Doors and Stair Balusters & Stringers	Low VOC	
P3	Sherwin Williams	Interior Latex- Low Gloss Eggshell	Color: Dorian Gray	PVC1 Beadboard (Kitchen)	Low VOC	
P4	Sherwin Williams	Interior Latex- Low Gloss Eggshell	Color: Unusual Gray	Bathrooms and Powder Rooms Above FRP1 Wainscot	Low VOC	
PVC- Polyvinyl Chloride- Division 06 Section "Interior Architectural Woodwork"						
PVC1	Azek	(42" height total). Azek Beadboard 1/2" x 6" x 18', traditional finish. Use with Azek Classic White Trimboard 1"x 5-1/2" x 12' (5/4 x 6), traditional finish. Use with mfg's adhesive & install per mfg's recommendation. Beadboard to run vertically.	Color: Painted P3	Kitchen Island		
CEILING						
PGB - Painted Gypsum Board Ceilings - Division 09 Section "Painting"						
PGB1	Sherwin Williams	Flat finish -on Gyp. Bd. Ceilings	Color: White	General	Low VOC	

New Housing Development at:
Riverbend
Litchfield, CT

SECTION 09 0000 – FINISH SCHEDULE						
PRODUCT CODE	MANF.	PRODUCT DESCRIPTION	COLOR	TYPICAL LOCATION	NOTES/ SUSTAINABLE ATTRIBUTES	MANF. CONTACT INFORMATION
MISCELLANEOUS						
HB- Horizontal Blinds - Division 12 Section "Horizontal Blinds"						
HB1	SWF Contract	Aluminum Horizontal Blinds, Classics 1" Mini Blinds, with P-clip mounted to interior window frame. Provide cord extension at ADA units	Blade color: Snowcap White 386	Typical Windows		
SS- Solid Surface - Division 06 Section "Solid Surface"						
SS1	Corian	Corian Solid Surface, 1/2" x 30" x 144" Sheet Size. Edge to be built-up, 1/4" Bevel Edge, Architect to select from mfg's full range of colors, with solid surface undermount sink: Neat 859P typical units, Accessible 5610 in ADA units	Color: Artista Canvas	Kitchen Countertop and Island, Bathroom Countertop, Backsplash & sidesplash (4"H)		Julie Wilson jdwilson@atlanticplywood.com
SH- Shower - Division 06 Section "Plastic Paneling"						
SH1	Best Bath	Best Bath Remodeler Tub/Shower, Four piece 60x30 wall surround w/ subway tile look and tub. #4XBTSF6030.V2. Including curtain and rod	Color: Gel Coat White	Typical Unit Tub & Surround		Bestbath.com
SH2	Best Bath	Best Bath ADA Compliant Roll In shower Five Piece 63x31 Subway Tile Look #5LBOS26331A75FTT.V3. To include grab bars, folding seat, & soap dish. With Best bath water containment accessory kit including curtain and rod	Color: Gel Coat White	ADA Unit Shower Surround		Bestbath.com

New Housing Development at:
Riverbend
Litchfield, CT

SECTION 09 0000 – FINISH SCHEDULE								
ROOM NAME	FLOOR	BASE	WALLS				CEILING	NOTES
			N	E	S	W		
TYPICAL UNITS								
Stairs	CP1	WD	P1	P1	P1	P1	PGB1	Handrail to be wood, stained to match architects sample, P2- Painted Stair Balusters & WD Stringers
Hallway	VP1	RB1	P1	P1	P1	P1	PGB1	P2 - Painted Door Frames
Kitchen	VP1	RB1	P1	P1	P1	P1	PGB1	HB1 Blinds at windows, Wood Cabinets, SS1- Solid surface Countertop (no solid surface backsplash), CWT1- Ceramic Wall Tile Backsplash counter to upper cabinet unless otherwise noted, with liner vertical termination (refer to elevations), PVC1- Vinyl panels applied to back of island, painted P3 P2 - Painted Door Frames
Closets/Pantry Closets	VP1	RB2	P1	P1	P1	P1	PGB1	P2 - Painted Door Frames
Dining/Living	VP1	RB1	P1	P1	P1	P1	PGB1	HB1 - Blinds at windows P2 - Painted Door Frames
Bedroom	VP1	RB1	P1	P1	P1	P1	PGB1	HB1 Blinds at windows P2 - Painted Door Frames

New Housing Development at:
Riverbend
Litchfield, CT

SECTION 09 0000 – FINISH SCHEDULE								
ROOM NAME	FLOOR	BASE	WALLS				CEILING	NOTES
			N	E	S	W		
Bedroom Closets	VP1	RB2	P1	P1	P1	P1	PGB1	P2 - Painted Door Frames
Bathrooms	SV1	RB2	P4/FRP1	P4/FRP1	P4/FRP1	P4/FRP1	PGB1	HB1 Blinds at windows, Wood Cabinets, P4 painted walls above FRP1 Wainscot, SS1- Solid Surface Countertop, backsplash, sidesplashes. SH1- Shower/tub unit at typical showers SH2- ADA roll-in shower at Accessible units, With undermount solid surface sink P2 - Painted Door Frames
Bathroom Closets	SV1	RB2	P4	P4	P4	P4	PGB1	P2 - Painted Door Frames
Powder Rooms	SV1	RB2	P4/FRP1	P4/FRP1	P4/FRP1	P4/FRP1	PGB1	HB1 Blinds at windows, Wood Cabinets, P4 painted walls above FRP1 Wainscot, SS1- Solid Surface Countertop, backsplash, sidesplashes. With undermount solid surface sink P2 - Painted Door Frames
Mechanical Closet	VP1	RB2	P1	P1	P1	P1	PGB1	P2 - Painted Door Frames

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior gypsum board.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 09 Section "Tiling" for tile backing panels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated on Drawings in accordance with ASTM E119; tested by a qualified independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated on Drawings in accordance with ASTM E90 and classified in accordance with ASTM E413; tested by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide panel products in maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system specified or indicated on Drawings.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Complying with ASTM C 36 or ASTM C 1396, as applicable to type of gypsum board indicated and whichever is more stringent.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed.
 - b. Continental Building Products.
 - c. G-P Gypsum.
 - d. National Gypsum Company.
 - e. USG Corporation.
- B. Gypsum Board, Type X:
 - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- C. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board, ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and coated surfaces.
 - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch, Type X.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
 - 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10.
 - 4. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- a. CertainTeed; M2Tech.
- b. Continental Building Products; Mold Defense Type X.
- c. G-P Gypsum; ToughRock Fireguard X Mold-Guard Gypsum Board.
- d. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond XP Fire-Shield Gypsum Board.
- e. USG Corporation; Mold Tough Firecode X Panels.

2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C1047.

- 1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized steel sheet.
- 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.

2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C475/C475M requirements.

- 1. Mold-Resistant Joint Compound: Use mold-resistant formulations with mold-resistant panel products.

B. Joint Tape:

- 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
- 2. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Paper.
- 3. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
- 4. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended in writing by panel manufacturer.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

- 1. Prefilling: At open joints and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
- 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
- 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
- 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C1002 unless otherwise specified or indicated on Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION AND FINISHING OF PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C840 requirements.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- H. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.
- I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C919 requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
- J. Install sound-attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
 - 1. Type X: Walls and ceilings, as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Moisture- and Mold Resistant Type: Walls and ceilings in bathrooms not indicated to receive tile.
- B. Single-Layer Application:
 - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) unless otherwise specified or indicated on Drawings or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
 - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated on Drawings or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
 - 3. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF EXTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD FOR CEILINGS AND SOFFITS

- A. Apply panels perpendicular to supports, with end joints staggered and located over supports.
 - 1. Install with 1/4-inch open space where panels abut other construction or structural penetrations.
 - 2. Fasten with corrosion-resistant screws.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

3.5 INSTALLATION OF TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
 - 2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
 - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
 - 2. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Division 09 Section "Painting."

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from joint compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-gypsum board surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during gypsum board installation and finishing.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 093000 - TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 1 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Glazed wall tile.
 - 2. Tile backing panels.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Definitions in the latest ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in the latest ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.
- B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in its "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."
- C. Module Size: Actual tile size (minor facial dimension as measured per ASTM C 499) plus joint width indicated.
- D. Facial Dimension: Nominal tile size as defined in ANSI A137.1.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of tile and grout indicated. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of product, signed by product manufacturer.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- D. Material Test Reports: For each tile-setting and -grouting product.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample Submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockup of each type of wall tile installation.
 - 2. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirement in ANSI A137.1 for labeling sealed tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Store liquid latexes and emulsion adhesives in unopened containers and protected from freezing.
- E. Handle tile that has temporary protective coating on exposed surfaces to prevent coated surfaces from contacting backs or edges of other units. If coating does contact bonding surfaces of tile, remove coating from bonding surfaces before setting tile.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Tile: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed, for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain all tile of same type and color or finish from one source or producer.
 - 1. Obtain tile from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.
- B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from a single manufacturer and each aggregate from one source or producer.
- C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section through one source from a single manufacturer for each product:
 - 1. Cementitious backer units.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1, "Specifications for Ceramic Tile," for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
 - 1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. For facial dimensions of tile, comply with requirements relating to tile sizes specified in Part 1 "Definitions" Article.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.
- C. ISO 13007 Standards for Ceramic Tile, Adhesives and Grouts.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- D. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: Where manufacturer's standard products are indicated for tile, grout, and other products requiring selection of colors, surface textures, patterns, and other appearance characteristics, provide specific products or materials complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. As indicated by manufacturer's designations.
- E. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges selected during Sample submittals, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.
- F. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type, protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by precoating with continuous film of petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. Ceramic Tile Type (**CWT1**): Glazed wall tile.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Daltile; Color Wheel Collection** or a comparable product of one of the following:
 - a. American Olean.
 - b. Crossville.
 - 2. Module Size: 3 by 6 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 5/16 inch.
 - 4. Face: Plain with cushion edges.
 - 5. Finish: Semi-Gloss.
 - 6. Colors: As indicated on Finish Legend.
 - 7. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 or ASTM C 1325, Type A, in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. National Gypsum; PermaBase Cement Board.
 - b. USG Corporation; DUROCK Cement Board.
 - 2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.

2.5 SETTING AND GROUTING MATERIALS

- A. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.4, consisting of the following:
 - 1. Prepackaged dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, ethylene vinyl acetate additive to which only water must be added at Project site.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- a. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Custom Building Products; Versa Bond.
 - 2) LATICRETE International, Inc.; 253 Gold.
 - 3) MAPEI Corporation; Ultraflex 2.
- 2. For wall applications, provide nonsagging mortar that complies with Paragraph F-4.6.1 in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4 and ISO 13007 C2TES1.
 - a. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following, or equal:
 - 1) Custom Building Products; LFT.
 - 2) MAPEI Corporation; Ultraflex LFT.
- B. Epoxy Based Tile Grout: ANSI A118.3, color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Custom Building Products; Ceg-Lite.
 - b. LATICRETE International Inc.; Laticrete SpectraLOCK Pro.
 - c. MAPEI Corporation; MAPEI Opticolor.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

2.7 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
- C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of oil, waxy films, and curing compounds; and within flatness tolerances required by referenced ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards for installations indicated.
2. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed before installing tile.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove coatings, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, that are incompatible with tile-setting materials.
- B. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges selected during Sample submittals, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.
- C. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type or needed to prevent grout from staining or adhering to exposed tile surfaces, precoat them with continuous film of temporary protective coating, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with the latest TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.
- B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions, unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- D. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in pattern indicated. Align joints when adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, and trim are same size. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Adjust to minimize tile cutting. Provide uniform joint widths, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Lay out tile wainscots to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.
- F. Grout tile to comply with requirements of the following tile installation standards:

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

1. For ceramic tile grouts (sand-portland cement; dry-set, commercial portland cement; and latex-portland cement grouts), comply with ANSI A108.10.

3.4 TILE BACKING PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install panels and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated. Use latex-portland cement mortar for bonding material unless otherwise directed in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 WALL TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Install types of tile designated for wall installations to comply with requirements in the Wall Tile Installation Schedule, including those referencing TCA installation methods and ANSI setting-bed standards.
- B. Joint Widths: Install tile on walls with the following joint widths:
 1. Glazed Wall Tile: 1/16 inch.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
 1. Remove epoxy and latex-portland cement grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions, but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.
 3. Remove temporary protective coating by method recommended by coating manufacturer that is acceptable to tile and grout manufacturer. Trap and remove coating to prevent it from clogging drains.
- B. When recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear.
- C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.7 WALL TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

- A. Interior Wall Installations, Wood Studs:
 1. Tile Installation W244: Thin-set mortar on cementitious backer units; TCA W244.
 - a. Tile Type: Glazed wall tile.
 - b. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex-portland cement mortar.
 - c. Grout: Epoxy based grout.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

END OF SECTION 093000

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Resilient base.
 - 2. Resilient molding accessories.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 09 Section "Resilient Tile Flooring" for resilient flooring and flooring preparation requirements.
 - 2. Division 09 Section "Resilient Sheet Flooring."
 - 3. Division 09 Section "Sheet Carpeting."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated, in manufacturer's standard-size Samples but not less than 12 inches long, of each resilient product color, texture, and pattern required.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.
- B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to flooring installation including, but not limited to, the following:

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

1. Review substrate conditions, moisture and pH test results, manufacturer's installation instructions, and warranty requirements.
2. Document proceedings, including required corrective measures.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F in spaces to receive resilient products during the following periods:
 1. 48 hours before installation.
 2. During installation.
 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Furnish not less than 10 percent (50 linear feet for every 500 linear feet) or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Special warranties specified in this Section shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Limited Warranty: Written warranty, signed by manufacturer agreeing to repair or replace resilient flooring, installed according to manufacturer's written recommendations, that fails in performance, materials, or workmanship within specified warranty period.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

1. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RESILIENT BASE

A. Resilient Base: ASTM F 1861.

1. Basis-of-Design Product (**RB1**): Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Mannington; Edge Effects Iconic.
2. Material Requirement: Type TP (rubber, thermoplastic).
3. Manufacturing Method: Group I (solid, homogeneous).
4. Thickness: 3/8 inch.
5. Height: 4-1/4 inches.
6. Profile: Smooth.
7. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.
8. Inside and Outside Cordner: Job formed.
9. Color: As indicated on Finish Legend.

B. Resilient Base: ASTM F 1861.

1. Basis-of-Design Product (**RB2**): Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Mannington; BurkeBase TP** or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. FLEXCO; Base 2000.
 - b. Johnsonite; Rubber Wall Base.
 - c. Roppe Corporation, 700 Series Base.
2. Resilient Base Standard: ASTM F 1861.
 - a. Material Requirement: Type TP (rubber, thermoplastic).
 - b. Manufacturing Method: Group I (solid, homogenous).
 - c. Style and Location:
 - 1) Style, Coved: Provide in closets, mechanical, powder room, laundry room, storage.
3. Minimum Thickness: 0.125 inch.
4. Height: 4 inches.
5. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.
6. Inside and Outside Corners: Job formed.
7. Color: As indicated on Finish Legend.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

2.2 RESILIENT MOLDING ACCESSORY

A. Resilient Molding Accessory:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Mannington Commercial; Finishing Accessories** for conditions indicated, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. FLEXCO.
 - b. Johnsonite.
 - c. Roppe Corporation, USA.
2. Material: Vinyl.
3. Provide manufacturer's standard reducer strip for the following conditions:
 - a. Resilient to carpeting.
4. Colors: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives:** Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.
1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50g/L or less.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.**
1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.**
1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.**

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- C. Do not install resilient products until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.
- H. Job-Formed Corners:
 - 1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.
 - a. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.
 - 2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Stair Accessories:
 - 1. Use stair-tread-nose filler to fill nosing substrates that do not conform to tread contours.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- 2. Tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece.
- 3. For treads installed as separate, equal-length units, install to produce a flush joint between units.
- C. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of resilient floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096513

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

SECTION 096516 - RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Vinyl sheet flooring covering, with backing.
 - 2. Floor preparation.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 03 Section "Concrete Moisture Vapor Reduction Admixture" for integral waterproofing installed in new concrete slabs.
 - 2. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for monolithic slab finishes specified for substrates.
 - 3. Division 06 Section "Sheathing" for plywood underlayment.
 - 4. Division 09 Section "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient reducer strips installed with resilient floor coverings.
 - 5. Division 09 Section "Resilient Tile Flooring" for floor preparation requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of floor covering indicated.
 - 1. For heat-welding bead, manufacturer's standard size Samples, but not less than 9-inches long, of each color required.
- C. Samples for Verification: In manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 6-by-9-inch sections of each different color and pattern of floor covering required.
 - 1. For heat-welding bead, manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 9-inches long, of each color required.
- D. Welded-Seam Samples: For seamless installation technique indicated and for each resilient sheet flooring product, color, and pattern required; with Seam running lengthwise and in center of 6-by-9-in. Sample applied to a rigid backing and prepared by Installer for

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

this Project.

- E. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- F. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor covering to include in maintenance manuals.
- G. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for resilient sheet flooring installation and seaming method indicated.
 - 1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer for installation techniques required.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Coordinate mockups in this Section with mockups specified in other Sections. Build mockups for floor coverings including accessories.
 - a. Size: Minimum 100 sq. ft. for each type, color, and pattern in locations directed by Architect.
 - 2. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting the work.
 - 3. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed work.
 - a. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at the time of Substantial Completion.
- D. Preconstruction Testing Service: Moisture testing on new concrete slabs on grade to be performed by manufacturer of moisture vapor reduction admixture in accordance with Division 03 Section "Concrete Moisture Vapor Reduction Admixture."
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Before installing sheet vinyl flooring, conduct preinstallation meeting at Project site to comply with Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
 - 1. Meet with Architect and flooring installer.
 - 2. Review substrate conditions, manufacturer's installation instructions, and warranty requirements.
 - 3. Document proceedings, including corrective measures or actions required, and

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient sheet flooring and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 65 deg F or more than 80 deg F. Store rolls upright.
- B. Stack plywood and other panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain room air temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 65 deg F or more than 80 deg F in spaces to receive resilient sheet flooring during the following periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient air and structural base temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 65 deg F or more than 80 deg F.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during resilient sheet flooring installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after resilient sheet flooring installation.
- E. Install resilient sheet flooring after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Special Warranty: Written warranty, signed by manufacturer agreeing to repair or replace sheet vinyl flooring that fails in performance, materials, or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Ten years from date of Substantial Completion.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, in roll form and in full roll width for each color, pattern, and type of floor covering installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VINYL SHEET FLOORING WITH BACKING

- A. Basis-of-Design Product (**SV1**): Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Mannington; Entwined Resilient Sheet Collection, Style Lino** or other comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Congoleum Corporation.
- B. Product Standard: ASTM F 1303.
 - 1. Type (Binder Content): Type I, minimum binder content of 90 percent.
 - 2. Wear-Layer Thickness: 0.020 inch.
 - 3. Overall Thickness: 0.080 inch.
 - 4. Backing Class: Class B (nonfoamed plastic).
- C. Wearing Surface: Smooth.
 - 1. Slip resistance: ASTM D 2047; >0.6.
- D. Sheet Width: 9 or 12 feet as indicated.
- E. Seamless Installation Method: Heat welded.
- F. Static Load Limit: ASTM F 970; 750 psi.
- G. Color: As indicated on Finish Legend.

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit floor covering and substrate conditions indicated.
 - 1. Adhesives shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - a. Sheet Vinyl Adhesives: Not more than 50 g/L.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

B. Seamless-Installation Accessories:

1. Heat-Welding Bead: Manufacturer's solid-strand product for heat welding seams.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range to match flooring.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient sheet flooring.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Commencement of the work indicates acceptance of substrates.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of floor coverings.
- B. Comply with Division 09 Section "Resilient Tile Flooring" for preparation of new concrete slabs.
- C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by resilient flooring manufacturer.
- D. Do not install floor coverings until they are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
 1. Move floor coverings and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
- E. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by floor coverings immediately before installation.

3.3 FLOOR COVERING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor coverings.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- B. Unroll floor coverings and allow them to stabilize before cutting and fitting.
- C. Lay out floor coverings as follows:
 - 1. Maintain uniformity of floor covering direction.
 - 2. Minimize number of seams; place seams in inconspicuous and low-traffic areas, at least **6 inches** away from parallel joints in floor covering substrates.
 - 3. Match edges of floor coverings for color shading at seams.
 - 4. Avoid cross seams.
- D. Scribe and cut floor coverings to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- E. Extend floor coverings into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, or openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor coverings as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.
- G. Install floor coverings on covers for telephone and electrical ducts and similar items in installation areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of floor coverings installed on covers and adjoining floor covering. Tightly adhere floor covering edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.
- H. Adhere floor coverings to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.
- I. Seamless Installation:
 - 1. Heat-Welded Seams: Comply with ASTM F 1516. Rout joints and heat weld with welding bead to permanently fuse sections into a seamless flooring. Prepare, weld, and finish seams to produce surfaces flush with adjoining flooring surfaces.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of floor coverings.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor covering installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from floor covering surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum floor coverings thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop floor coverings to remove marks and soil.
 - a. Do not wash floor coverings until after time period recommended by manufacturer.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- C. Protect floor coverings from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Cover floor coverings until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096516

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Solid vinyl floor tile (plank).
 - 2. Floor preparation requirements.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 03 Section "Concrete Moisture Vapor Reduction Admixture" for integral waterproofing installed in new concrete slabs.
 - 2. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for monolithic slab finishes specified for substrates.
 - 3. Division 06 Section "Sheathing" for plywood underlayment.
 - 4. Division 09 Section "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient base and reducer strips installed with resilient floor coverings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of floor tile indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.
- D. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- E. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.
- F. Warranty: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation and

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

seaming method indicated.

1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by floor tile manufacturer for installation techniques required. Provide one Master Installer for each product specified.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.
- C. Preconstruction Testing Service: Moisture testing on new concrete slabs on grade to be performed by manufacturer of moisture vapor reduction admixture in accordance with Division 03 Section "Concrete Moisture Vapor Reduction Admixture."
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to flooring installation including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Review substrate condition, moisture and pH test results, manufacturer's installation instructions and warranty requirements.
 2. Document proceedings, including required corrective measures.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following periods:
 1. 48 hours before installation.
 2. During installation.
 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.
- E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials as described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Floor tile: Furnish 1 box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Special warranties specified in this Section shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Limited Warranty: Written warranty, signed by manufacturer agreeing to repair or replace resilient flooring, installed according to manufacturer's written recommendations, that fails in performance, materials, or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 2. Exclusions from warranty include the following:
 - a. Problems caused by moisture, hydrostatic pressure, or alkali in the subfloor.
 - b. Damage to flooring products from high heels or spiked shoes.
- C. Material Only Warranty: Additional written wear warranty, signed by manufacturer agreeing to repair or replace resilient flooring that fails in performance, materials, or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Solid Vinyl Tile: Ten years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLID VINYL FLOOR TILE (PLANK)

- A. Solid Vinyl Floor Tile (**VP1**): ASTM F 1700.
 - 1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following, or equal:
 - a. Mannington Commercial; Parkland 20 USA.
 - 2. Type: B, Embossed Surface.
 - 3. Class: I, Monolithic Vinyl Tile.
 - 4. Thickness: 0.197 inch (5mm).
- B. Size: 7" x 48".

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- C. Static Load Limit: ASTM F 970, 1500 psi.
- D. Colors: As indicated on Finish Legend.

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.
 - 1. Adhesives shall comply with the following limits for VOC content:
 - a. Vinyl Composition Tile Adhesives: 50 g/L or less.

2.3 SUBSTRATE PREPARATION

- A. Substrate Preparation, General: Comply with compatibility requirements of the manufacturers of topical and integral waterproofing products specified in Division 03 Sections referenced in this Section.
- B. Underlayment: ASTM A118.4, 5000 psi compressive strength at 28 days; trowel applied cementitious underlayment for filling holes, depressions, and damages areas of concrete slabs in excess of ½-inch depth.
 - 1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Ardex; SD-P.
 - b. Laticrete; 816 Latipatch Rapid Underlayment.
 - c. MAPEI Corporation; Planipatch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Commencement of work indicates acceptance of substrates.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

3.2 PREPARATION FOR NEW CONCRETE SLABS

- A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of all flooring and resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
- C. Test concrete slabs for moisture following installation of underlayment(s), but do not test surface of self-leveling underlayment for moisture or pH.
 - 1. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
 - a. Surface pH not to exceed 9.
 - 2. Moisture testing for new concrete slabs on grade that contain integral waterproofing in accordance with Division 03 Section "Concrete Moisture Vapor Reduction Admixture":
 - a. Drilled sample cores of concrete slabs on grade will be tested for permeability and test results provided by the integral waterproofing manufacturer.
- D. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- E. Do not install floor tiles until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- F. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.
- B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
 - 1. Lay solid vinyl planks in random staggered pattern.
- C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.

- D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.
- G. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in installation areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.
- H. Adhere floor tiles to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor tile.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect floor tile from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096519

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

SECTION 096816 - SHEET CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors, and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Broadloom carpet.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 03 Section "Concrete Moisture Vapor Reduction Admixture" for integral waterproofing installed in new concrete slabs.
 - 2. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for monolithic slab finishes specified for substrates.
 - 3. Division 06 Section "Sheathing" for plywood underlayment.
 - 4. Division 09 Section "Resilient Tile Flooring" for underlayment and floor preparation requirements.
 - 5. Division 09 Section "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient wall base and molding accessories installed with carpeting.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
 - 2. Include manufacturer's written installation recommendations for each type of substrate.
- B. Shop Drawings: For carpet installation, showing the following:
 - 1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet.
 - 2. Carpet type, color, and dye lot.
 - 3. Locations where dye lot changes occur.
 - 4. Seam locations, types, and methods.
 - 5. Type of subfloor.
 - 6. Type of installation.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

7. Pattern type, repeat size, location, direction, and starting point.
 8. Pile direction.
 9. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
 10. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
 11. Transition details to other flooring materials.
 12. Type of carpet cushion.
- C. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
1. Carpet: 12-inch- square Sample.
 2. Carpet Seam: 6-inch Sample.
- D. Product Schedule: For carpet. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- E. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- G. Maintenance Data: For carpet to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
1. Methods for maintaining carpet, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet.
- H. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the Floor Covering Installation Board or who can demonstrate compliance with its certification program requirements.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products with the critical radiant flux classification indicated in Part 2, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 648 by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Mockups: Before installing carpet, build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- D. Preconstruction Testing Service: Moisture testing on new concrete slabs to be performed by manufacturer of moisture vapor reduction admixture in accordance with Division 03

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

Section "Concrete Moisture Vapor Reduction Admixture."

- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to carpet installation including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review delivery, storage, and handling procedures.
 - 2. Review ambient conditions and ventilation procedures.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with CRI 104, Section 5, "Storage and Handling."
- B. Indoor Air Quality Management Plan: The following practices shall be implemented in accordance with the Construction Indoor Air Quality Management Plan as required in Division 01 Section "Indoor Air Quality Requirements."
 - 1. Carpeting to be stored per manufacturer's recommendations for allowable temperature and humidity range. Products shall not be allowed to become damp.
 - 2. Where feasible, remove carpeting from packaging and store in unoccupied, ventilated areas (100% outside air supply, minimum of 1.5 air changes per hour, and no recirculation) for 24-72 hours prior to installation. Carpeting shall not be stored with materials which have high emissions of VOCs or other contaminants. Materials with high short-term emissions include, but are not limited to: adhesives, sealants and glazing compounds (specifically those with petrochemical vehicles or carriers); paint, wood preservatives, and finishes; control and/or expansion joint fillers; hard finishes requiring adhesive installation; gypsum board (with associated finish processes and products); and composite or engineered wood products with formaldehyde binders.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Do not install carpet over concrete slabs until slabs have cured, are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive, and have pH range recommended in writing by carpet manufacturer.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

carpet installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
2. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. More than 10 percent loss of face fiber, edge raveling, snags, and runs.
 - b. Loss of tuft-bind strength.
 - c. Excess static discharge.
 - d. Delamination.
3. Warranty Periods:
 - a. Stain Resistance and Anti-Static: Limited Lifetime.
 - b. Soil Resistance: 7 years.
 - c. Abrasive Wear: 10 years.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below, before installation begins, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Carpet: Full-width rolls equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET, GENERAL

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Mohawk Group; Lees.
 2. Tandus.
- B. Carpet, General:
 1. Performance Characteristics: As follows:
 - a. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.
 - b. Dimensional Tolerance: Within 1/32 inch of specified size dimensions, as determined by physical measurement.
 - c. Dimensional Stability: 0.10 percent or less per ISO 2551 (Aachen Test).
 - d. Colorfastness to Light: Not less than 4 after 60 AFU (AATCC fading units) per

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

AATCC 16, Option E.

- e. Antimicrobial Activity: Not less than 2-mm halo of inhibition for gram-positive bacteria; not less than 1-mm halo of inhibition for gram-negative bacteria; no fungal growth; per AATCC 174.
- f. Electrostatic Propensity: Less than 3.0 kV per AATCC 134.
- g. CRI Indoor Air Quality Control Green Label Plus certified.

C. Carpet Type CP1:

- 1. Manufacturer: **Mannington, Vivendi collection.**
- 2. Style: Montage (Broadloom).
- 3. Color: As indicated on Finish Legend.
- 4. Fiber Type: Type 6,6 Nylon.
- 5. Pile Characteristic: Patterned Loop.
- 6. Dye Method: Yarn/Solution.
- 7. Tufted Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd.
- 8. Gage: 5/64 inch.
- 9. Primary Backing: Woven polypropylene.
- 10. Secondary Backing System: Woven polypropylene.
- 11. Size: 12' 6".

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended in writing by carpet manufacturer. Comply with requirements in Division 09 Section "Resilient Tile Flooring" for floor preparation requirements.
- B. Plywood Underlayment: Comply with Division 06 Section "Sheathing."
- C. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining pressure-sensitive types to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet and that are recommended in writing or provided by carpet manufacturer.
 - 1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- D. Tackless Carpet Stripping: Water-resistant plywood, in strips as required to match cushion thickness and that comply with CRI 104.
- E. Seam Adhesive: Hot-melt adhesive tape or similar product recommended in writing by carpet manufacturer for sealing and taping seams and butting cut edges at backing to form secure seams and to prevent pile loss at seams.
- F. Metal Edge/Transition Strips: Vinyl, of height required to protect exposed edge of carpet, and of maximum lengths to minimize running joints. Comply with Division 09 Section "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient moldings.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet performance. Examine carpet for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- B. Examine carpet for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- C. Concrete Slab Subfloors: Verify that finishes comply with requirements specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and the following:
 - 1. Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by carpet manufacturer.
 - 2. Subfloor finishes comply with requirements specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for slabs receiving carpet.
 - 3. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
- D. Test concrete slabs for moisture following installation of underlayment(s), but do not test surface of self-leveling underlayment for moisture or pH.
 - 1. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
 - a. Surface pH not to exceed 9.
 - 2. Moisture testing for new concrete that contains moisture vapor reduction admixture in accordance with Division 03 Section "Concrete Moisture Vapor Reduction Admixture":
 - a. Drilled sample cores of concrete slabs on grade will be tested for permeability and test results provided by the integral waterproofing manufacturer.
- E. Wood Subfloors: Verify the following:
 - 1. Underlayment over subfloor complies with requirements specified in Section 061600 "Sheathing."
 - 2. Underlayment surface is free of irregularities and substances that may interfere with adhesive bond or show through surface.
- F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 7.3, "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation," and with

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

carpet manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates.

- B. Underlayment: Comply with Division 06 Section "Sheathing."
- C. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch, unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet manufacturers.
- E. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet.

3.3 PLYWOOD UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30S, "Engineered Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.
- B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:
 - 1. Underlayment:
 - a. Nail to wood subflooring.
 - b. Space panels 1/32 inch apart at edges and ends.
- C. Plywood Underlayment: Comply with installation requirements in ASTM F 1482 Standard Practice for Installation and Preparation of Panel Type Underlayments to Receive Resilient Flooring, and as follows:
 - 1. Install plywood underlayment in strict accordance with flooring manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - 2. Offset underlayment joints a minimum of two inches from the end and side joints of plywood subflooring.
 - 3. Install underlayment with end seams staggered by a minimum of 18 inches.
 - 4. Use full sheets when possible, and butt factory edge to factory edge.
 - 5. Fill and sand edge joints of underlayment receiving resilient flooring immediately before installing flooring. Use product recommended by flooring manufacturer for filling seams in underlayment.

3.4 FLOOR INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with CRI 104 and carpet manufacturer's written installation instructions for the following:

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

1. Direct-glue-down installation. Comply with CRI 104, Section 9, "Direct Glue-Down Installation."
- B. Comply with carpet manufacturer's written instructions and Shop Drawings for seam locations and direction of carpet; maintain uniformity of carpet direction and lay of pile. At doorways, center seams under the door in closed position.
 1. Direct-Glue-Down Installation: Comply with CRI 104, Section 9, "Direct Glue-Down Installation."
- C. Comply with carpet manufacturer's written recommendations and Shop Drawings for seam locations and direction of carpet; maintain uniformity of carpet direction and lay of pile. At doorways, center seams under the door in closed position.
- D. Do not bridge building expansion joints with carpet.
- E. Cut and fit carpet to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended in writing by carpet manufacturer.
- F. Extend carpet into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- G. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- H. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders to comply with CRI 104, Section 15, "Patterned Carpet Installations" and with carpet manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet:
 1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended in writing by carpet manufacturer.
 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet surface.
 3. Vacuum carpet using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet to comply with CRI 104, Section 13.7, and CRI 104, Section 16, "Protection of Indoor Installations."
- C. Protect carpet against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096816

SECTION 099100 - PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following substrates:
 - 1. Concrete slabs.
 - 2. Stile and rail wood doors.
 - 3. Wood, interior.
 - 4. Gypsum board.
- B. Paint exposed surfaces, except where these Specifications indicate that the surface or material is not to be painted or is to remain natural. If an item or a surface is not specifically mentioned, paint the item or surface the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces. If a color of finish is not indicated, Architect will select from standard colors and finishes available.
- C. Do not paint prefinished items, concealed surfaces, finished metal surfaces, operating parts, and labels.
 - 1. Prefinished items include the following factory-finished components:
 - a. Architectural casework.
 - b. Kitchen appliances.
 - c. Finished mechanical and electrical equipment.
 - d. Light fixtures and wiring devices.
 - e. Switchgear.
 - 2. Concealed surfaces include walls or ceilings in the following generally inaccessible spaces:
 - a. Furred areas.
 - b. Ceiling plenums.
 - c. Pipe spaces.
 - 3. Finished metal surfaces include the following:
 - a. Anodized or coated aluminum.
 - b. Stainless steel.
 - c. Chromium plate.
 - d. Copper and copper alloys.
 - e. Bronze and brass.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

4. Operating parts include moving parts of operating equipment and the following:
 - a. Valve and damper operators.
 - b. Linkages.
 - c. Sensing devices.
 - d. Motor and fan shafts.
5. Labels: Do not paint over UL, FMG, or other code-required labels or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

D. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 06 Section "Interior Architectural Woodwork" for items indicated to be field finished by this Section.
2. Division 08 Section "Stile and Rail Wood Doors."
3. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board" for surface preparation of gypsum board.
4. Divisions 23 and 26 Sections for painting of mechanical and electrical equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Standard coating terms defined in ASTM D 16 apply to this Section.

1. Flat refers to a lusterless or matte finish with a gloss range below 15 when measured at an 85-degree meter.
2. Eggshell refers to low-sheen finish with a gloss range between 20 and 35 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
3. Semigloss refers to medium-sheen finish with a gloss range between 35 and 70 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
4. Full gloss refers to high-sheen finish with a gloss range more than 70 when measured at a 60-degree meter.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. Material List: An inclusive list of required coating materials. Indicate each material and cross-reference specific coating, finish system, and application. Identify each material by manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.
2. Manufacturer's Information: Manufacturer's technical information, including label analysis and instructions for handling, storing, and applying each coating material.
3. Certification by the manufacturer that products supplied comply with State of Connecticut Ozone Transportation Commission (OTC) regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOCs).

B. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- C. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of Architects and Owners, and other information specified.
- D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 - 2. VOC content.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in applying paints and coatings similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Mockups: Apply benchmark samples of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.
 - a. Wall Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft.
 - 2. Apply benchmark samples after permanent lighting and other environmental services have been activated.
 - 3. Final approval of color selections will be based on benchmark samples.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional benchmark samples of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Quantity: Furnish an additional 1 gallon of each material and color applied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 2. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.; Pittsburgh Paints.
 3. Sherwin-Williams Co.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. VOC Content for Interior Paints and Coatings:
1. All products shall comply with the VOC content regulations of the Ozone Transportation Commission (OTC) effective in the State of Connecticut. For interior paints and coatings applied at Project site, the following VOC limits, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - a. Flat Coatings: 100 g/L.
 - b. Nonflat Coatings: 150 g/L.
 - c. Nonflat-High Gloss Coatings: 250 g/L.
 - d. Primers, sealers and undercoaters: 200 g/L.
 - e. Floor Coatings: 250 g/L.
- C. Colors: As selected by Owner from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 INTERIOR PRIMERS

- A. General: Provide tinted primers as required for dark colors.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- B. Interior Gypsum Board Primer: Factory-formulated latex-based primer for interior application **(100 g/L)**.
1. Benjamin Moore, Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Primer N534: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.8 mils.
 2. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-2 Speedhide Interior Latex Sealer Quick-Drying: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.0 mil.
 3. Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 Zero VOC Primer B28W2600: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.
- C. Interior Wood Primer for Acrylic-Enamel Finishes: Factory-formulated acrylic-latex-based interior wood primer **(150 g/L)**.
1. Benjamin Moore; Fresh Start Multi-Purpose Latex Primer N023: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils.
 2. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-855 Interior Latex Enamel Undercoater: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils.
 3. Sherwin-Williams; Premium Wall and Wood Primer B28W08111 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.8 mils.

2.4 INTERIOR PAINTS

- A. Interior Flat Acrylic Paint: Factory-formulated flat acrylic-emulsion latex paint for interior application ceilings **(50 g/L)**.
1. Benjamin Moore, Ultra Spec 500 Interior Flat N536: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.8 mils.
 2. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-70 Series Speedhide Interior Latex Flat: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.3 mils.
 3. Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Flat Wall Paint B30-2600 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils.
- B. Interior Low-Luster Acrylic Enamel: Factory-formulated eggshell acrylic-latex interior enamel for walls **(150 g/L)**.
1. Benjamin Moore, Ultra Spec 500 Interior Eggshell N538: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.8 mils.
 2. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-411 Series Speedhide Interior Enamel Latex Eggshell: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.
 3. Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Egg-Shell Enamel B20-2600 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils.
- C. Interior Satin Acrylic Enamel: Factory-formulated satin acrylic-latex interior enamel for walls and ceilings, mold and mildew resistant **(100 g/L)**.
1. Benjamin Moore; Kitchen and Bath Paint Acrylic Satin Finish N322: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils.
 2. Sherwin-Williams; Bath Paint Interior Latex Satin A57 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.4 mils.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- D. Interior Acrylic Enamel for Wood Surfaces: Factory-formulated semi-gloss acrylic latex enamel (**150 g/L**).
1. Benjamin Moore; Regal Select Semi-Gloss Finish 551: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils. (primer not required).
 2. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-500 Series SpeedHide Interior Semi-Gloss Acrylic Latex: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.4 mils.
 3. Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss B31-2600 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.7 mils.

2.5 INTERIOR CONCRETE SEALER

- A. Interior Clear Sealer, Satin: Water-based clear sealer for use on horizontal painted or unpainted concrete (**250 g/L**).
1. Corotech High Performance; 100% Solids Epoxy Floor Coating V430: Applied at a dry film thickness of 10 to 15 mils, with V155 pre primer.
 2. Sherwin-Williams; Armorseal 8100 Waterbased Epoxy Floor Coating: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
1. Wood: 15 percent.
 2. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
 3. Concrete: 12 percent.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Coordination of Work: Review other Sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total system for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials to ensure use of compatible primers.
1. Notify Architect about anticipated problems when using the materials specified over substrates primed by others.
- E. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
 - 2. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Wood Substrates:
 - 1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
 - 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
 - 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
 - 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
- E. Gypsum Board Substrates: Do not begin paint application until finishing compound is dry and sanded smooth.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- E. Painting Mechanical and Electrical Work: Paint items exposed in equipment rooms and occupied spaces including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Mechanical Work:

- a. Uninsulated metal piping.
- b. Uninsulated plastic piping.
- c. Pipe hangers and supports.
- d. Mechanical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.

2. Electrical Work:

- a. Switchgear.
- b. Panelboards.
- c. Electrical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.1 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Gypsum Board: Provide the following finish systems over interior gypsum board surfaces:

1. Flat Acrylic Finish (ceilings): Two finish coats over a primer.

- a. Primer: Interior gypsum board primer.
- b. Finish Coats: Interior flat acrylic paint.

2. Low-Luster Acrylic-Enamel Finish (Walls): Two finish coats over a primer.

- a. Primer: Interior gypsum board primer.
- b. Finish Coats: Interior low-luster acrylic enamel.

3. Satin Acrylic-Enamel Finish: Two finish coats for walls and ceilings in Kitchens and Baths:

- a. Primer: Self priming.
- b. Finish Coats: Interior satin acrylic enamel.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- B. Wood: Provide the following paint finish systems over new interior wood surfaces:
 - 1. Gloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: Two finish coats over a wood primer.
 - a. Primer: Interior wood primer for acrylic-enamel finishes.
 - b. Finish Coats: Interior acrylic enamel for wood surfaces.
- C. Concrete: Provide the following finish systems over new concrete slabs scheduled to receive sealer:
 - 1. Clear Concrete Sealer: Two finish coats.

END OF SECTION 099100

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

SECTION 102800 – TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors, and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Private-use bathroom accessories.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "Plumbing" for under-lavatory guards and shower units and accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the following.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 - 2. Include anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
 - 3. Features that will be included for Project.
- B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.
 - 1. Identify locations using room designations indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Identify products using designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For toilet and bath accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: For products listed together in the same articles in Part 2, provide

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

products of same manufacturer unless otherwise approved by Architect.

- B. Accessibility: Comply with applicable provisions in the 2010 ADA Standards and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.0312-inch- minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.0359-inch- minimum nominal thickness.
- C. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit, and tamper and theft resistant where exposed, and of stainless or galvanized steel where concealed.

2.2 PRIVATE-USE BATHROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: subject to compliance with requirements, provide products indicated or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. American Standard.
 - 2. Delta.
- B. Toilet Tissue Dispenser:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Kohler; Composed Tissue Holder K-73147**.
 - 2. Description: Single-roll dispenser.
 - 3. Mounting: Surface Mounted.
 - 4. Capacity: Designed for up to 4-1/2- diameter tissue rolls.
 - 5. Material and Finish: To be selected by Architect from manufacturers full range.
- C. Grab Bar:

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

1. Basis-of-Design Product: **Bobrick; B-6806.99 Series.**
2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
3. Material: Stainless Steel, 18 gauge.
 - a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4, satin finish on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.
 - b. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches.
 - c. Configuration and Length- Provide in straight lengths, in sizes indicated.

D. Medicine Cabinet:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Kohler; Verdera Medicine Cabinet K-99003-SCF.**
2. Mounting: Recessed.
3. Size: 20 inches by 26 inches.
4. Door: Framed mirror door concealing storage cabinet equipped with continuous hinge and spring-buffered, rod-type stop and magnetic door catch.
5. Shelves: Two, adjustable.
6. Material and Finish: Anodized aluminum construction, mirrored door with silver-finish frame, mirrored interior, and two way adjustable hinges with 108 degree opening.

E. Mirror Unit:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: **Kohler; Tresham Framed Mirror K-99650.**
2. Mirror: No. 1 quality, 1/4-inch select float glass, with all edges protected by plastic filler strips. Provide protective backing of full-size, shock absorbing, water resistant, nonabrasive, 1/8-inch thick polyethylene padding.
3. Size: 23-1/2 x 32 inches.

F. Private-Use Towel Bar:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Kohler; composed Towel Bar K-73142.**
2. Description: Single Towel Bar.
3. Mounting: Concealed wall plates.
4. Length: 18 inches and 24 inches as indicated.
5. Material and Finish: To be selected by Architect from Manufacturers full range.

G. Towel Ring:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: **Kohler; Archer Towel Ring K-11057.**
2. Description: Towel Ring.
3. Mounting: Concealed Wall Plates.
4. Material and Finish: To be selected by Architect from Manufacturers full range.

H. Robe Hook:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: **Kohler; Coralais Robe Hook K-13433.**
2. Mounting: Surface Mounted, with concealed tenon plate.
3. Material and Finish: to be selected by architect from manufacturers full range.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- I. Shower Curtain Rod:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: **Kohler; Expanse.**
 - 2. Description: Curved shower curtain rod.
 - 3. Mounting Flanges: Concealed.
 - 4. Finish: No. 4 (satin) stainless steel.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.
- B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to method in ASTM F 446.
- C. Shower Seats: Install to comply with specified structural-performance requirements.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 102800

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD CT**

SECTION 113013 - RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors, and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Cooking appliances.
- 2. Kitchen exhaust ventilation.
- 3. Refrigeration appliances.
- 4. Cleaning appliances.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Division 22 Section "Plumbing" for sinks and water distribution piping connections to residential appliances.
- 2. Division 22 Section "Plumbing" for drainage and vent piping connections to residential appliances.
- 3. Division 26 Section "Electrical" for services and connections to residential appliances.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

- 1. For each type of product indicated. Include operating characteristics, dimensions of individual appliances, and finishes for each appliance.

B. Appliance Schedule: For appliances. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

C. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that products comply with requirements.

D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for each product.

E. Research/Evaluation Reports: For each product.

F. Maintenance Data: For each product to include in maintenance manuals.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD CT**

G. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

H. Product Data Submittals: For each product.

1. Include installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, and finishes for each appliance.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer for installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer. Maintains, within 50 miles of Project site, a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance repairs.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain residential appliances through one source.

1. Provide products from same manufacturer for each type of appliance required.
2. To the greatest extent possible, provide appliances by a single manufacturer for entire Project.

D. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for product's aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, and in-service performance.

E. AHAM Standards: Provide appliances that comply with the following AHAM standards:

1. Household Refrigerators: AHAM HRF-1

F. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with provisions of the following product certifications:

1. NFPA: Provide electrical appliances listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
2. UL and NEMA: Provide electrical components required as part of residential appliances that are listed and labeled by UL and that comply with applicable NEMA standards.
3. NAECA: Provide residential appliances that comply with NAECA standards.

G. Regulatory Requirements, Accessibility: Where residential appliances are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with 2010 ADA Standards and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD CT**

- H. Energy Ratings: Provide residential appliances that carry labels indicating energy-cost analysis (estimated annual operating costs) and efficiency information as required by the FTC Appliance Labeling Rule.

1. Provide appliances that qualify for the EPA/DOE ENERGY STAR product labeling program.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranties: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace residential appliances or components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period except as qualified below:

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

- B. Electric Cooktop and Range: Full warranty, including parts and labor, for on-site service on surface-burner elements.

1. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

- C. Refrigerator/Freezer, Sealed System: Full warranty including parts and labor for on-site service on the product.

1. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

- D. Dishwasher: Full warranty, including parts and labor for on-site service on the product.

1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Basis-of-Design Product- Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Maytag.
 - b. Whirlpool.

2.2 RANGES

- A. Electric Range: Freestanding range with one oven.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: **GE; Model JB630RFSS.**

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD CT**

2. Width: 30 inches.
 3. Electric Burner Elements: Four.
 - a. Radiant Type: Two 1200-W elements, one 2000-W element, and one dual 3000 W element.
 - b. Controls: Digital panel controls, located on splash panel at rear of rangetop.
 4. Oven Features:
 - a. Capacity: 5.3 cu. ft.
 - b. Operation: Baking and self-cleaning.
 - c. Broiler: Located in top of oven.
 - d. Oven Door(s): Counterbalanced, removable, with observation window and full-width handle.
 - e. Electric Power Rating:
 - 1) Oven(s): 3410 W.
 - 2) Broiler: 3800 W.
 - f. Controls: Digital panel controls and timer display, located on splash panel at rear of range top.
 5. Anti-Tip Device: Manufacturer's standard.
 6. Electric Power Supply: 240 V, 60 Hz, 1 phase, 40 A.
 7. Material: Stainless steel with ceramic-glass black cooktop.
- B. Electric Range (ADA): Drop in range with one oven.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: **General Electric Company; Model JD630SFSS.**
 2. Width: 30 inches.
 3. Electric Burner Elements: Four.
 - a. Radiant Type: Two 2000-W elements, one 1200-W element, and one dual 3000-W element.
 - b. Controls. Knob controls, located on front.
 4. Oven Features:
 - a. Capacity. 4.4 cu. ft.
 - b. Operation. Baking and self-cleaning.
 - c. Broiler. Located in top of oven.
 - d. Oven Door. Counterbalanced, removable, with observation window and full-width handle.
 - e. Electric Power Rating
 - 1) Oven: 3410 W.
 - 2) Broiler. 3600 W.
 - f. Controls. Digital panel controls and timer display, located on front.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD CT**

5. Anti-Tip Device: Manufacturer's standard.
6. Electric Power Supply: 240 V, 60 Hz, 1 phase, 40 A.
7. Finish: Stainless Steel.

2.3 VENTILATION RANGE HOOD

A. Exhaust Hood: Provide 30-inch under cabinet, vented range hood.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: **Broan; 40000 Series 403004.**
2. Exhaust Fan: Two-speed fan built into hood.
3. Venting: Vented with grease filter, 160 CFM.
4. Finish: Stainless steel.
5. Features:
 - a. Removable charcoal filter.
 - b. Built-in incandescent lighting, including bulb.

B. Exhaust Hood (ADA): Provide 30-inch under cabinet, vented range hood.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: **Broan; 40000 Series 403004.**
2. Exhaust Fan: Two speed fan built into hood and remotely located switching, see Drawings for location.
3. Venting: Vented with grease filter, 160 CFM.
4. Color: Stainless steel
5. Standard features include the following:
 - a. Removable charcoal filter.
 - b. Built-in incandescent lighting, including bulb.

2.4 REFRIGERATION APPLIANCES

A. Refrigerator/Freezer: Two-door, top mount freezer.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: **General Electric Company; Model GIE18GSNRSS.**
2. Type: Freestanding, frost free.
3. Dimensions:
 - a. Width: 28".
 - b. Depth: 32-5/8 inches.
 - c. Height: 67-3/8 inches.
4. Storage Capacity: 17.5 cu. ft.
 - a. Refrigeration Compartment Volume: 13.49 cu. ft.
 - b. Freezer Volume: 4.04 cu. ft.
5. Refrigerator Features:
 - a. Interior light in refrigeration compartment.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD CT**

- b. Compartment Storage: Three glass shelves; two adjustable.
 - c. Door Storage: Four total, with gallon storage.
 - 6. Freezer Features: One freezer compartment.
 - a. Automatic defrost.
 - b. Automatic icemaker and storage bin.
 - c. Cabinet Shelves: One adjustable wire.
 - d. Door Shelves: Two fixed.
 - 7. Energy Star: Provide appliances that qualify for the EPA/DOE Energy Star product-labeling program.
 - 8. Appliance Color/Finish: Stainless steel.
- B. Refrigerator/Freezer (ADA): Two-door, side-by-side refrigerator/freezer.
- 1. Basis-of-Design product: **General Electric Company; Model GZS23HSESS.**
 - 2. Type: Freestanding, frost free.
 - 3. Dimensions:
 - a. Width. 35-3/4 inches.
 - b. Depth. 29-1/4 inches.
 - c. Height. 69-1/4 inches.
 - 4. Storage Capacity: 22.7 cu. ft.
 - a. Refrigeration Compartment Volume: 14.4 cu. ft.
 - b. Freezer Volume: 8.26 cu. ft.
 - 5. Refrigerator Features:
 - a. Interior light in refrigeration compartment.
 - b. Compartment Storage
 - c. Door Storage: Four total, two adjustable door bins with gallon storage.
 - 6. Freezer Features: One freezer compartment.
 - a. Automatic Defrost
 - b. Interior light in freezer compartment.
 - c. Automatic Icemaker and storage bin.
 - d. Cabinet Shelves: 3 wire shelves.
 - e. Door Shelves: Three total, two adjustable, 1 tilt out.
 - f. Door dispenser.
 - 7. Energy Performance, ENERGY STAR: Provide appliances that qualify for the EPA/DOE ENERGY STAR product labeling program.
 - 8. Appliance Color/Finish: Stainless steel.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD CT**

2.5 DISHWASHER (ADA)

A. Dishwasher: Complying with AHAM DW-1.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: **Frigidaire; Model FFBD242OUS.**
2. Type: Built-in, under the counter, 24 inches wide.
3. Tub and Door Liner: Stainless steel.
 - a. Detergent Dispenser: Sealed detergent and automatic rinsing-aid dispensers in door liner.
4. Capacity: 12 place settings.
5. Rack System: Nylon-coated sliding dish racks, with removable cutlery basket.
6. Operation: 6 program wash cycles.
7. Sound Level: Maximum 52 dBA.
8. Controls: Solid-state, electronic, press-to-start type.
9. Front Panel: Manufacturer's standard, stainless steel, full door type.
10. Standard features include the following:
 - a. Waste food disposer.
 - b. Self-cleaning food-filter system.
 - c. Automatic temperature control and temperature sensing.
 - d. Child lock-out feature.
 - e. LED display panel.
11. Energy Performance, ENERGY STAR: Provide appliances that qualify for the EPA/DOE Energy Star product labeling program.
12. Appliance Color: Stainless Steel.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Color-Coated Finish: Provide appliances with manufacturer's standard finish complying with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation including pretreatment, application, baking, color, gloss, and minimum dry film thickness for painted finishes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, power connections, and other conditions affecting

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD CT**

installation and performance of residential appliances.

- B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before appliance installation.
- C. Examine walls, ceilings, and roofs for suitable conditions where overhead exhaust hoods and microwave ovens with vented exhaust fans will be installed.
- D. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install appliances according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Built-in Equipment: Securely anchor units to supporting cabinets or countertops with concealed fasteners. Verify that clearances are adequate for proper functioning and that rough openings are completely concealed.
- C. Freestanding Equipment: Place units in final locations after finishes have been completed in each area. Verify that clearances are adequate to properly operate equipment.
- D. Utilities: Refer to Divisions 22 and 26 for plumbing and electrical requirements.
- E. Range Anti-Tip Device: Install at each range according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Test each item of residential appliances to verify proper operation. Make necessary adjustments.
- B. Verify that accessories required have been furnished and installed.
- C. Remove packing material from residential appliances and leave units in clean condition, ready for operation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Perform visual, mechanical, and electrical inspection and testing for each appliance according to manufacturers' written recommendations. Certify compliance with each manufacturer's appliance-performance parameters.
 - 2. Leak Test: After installation, test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD CT**

3. Operational Test: After installation, start units to confirm proper operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and components.

B. An appliance will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain residential appliances. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 113013

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

SECTION 122113 - HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Horizontal louver blinds for exterior windows where indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for horizontal louver blinds.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type and color of horizontal louver blind indicated.
 - 1. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of horizontal louver blind indicated.
 - 1. Slat: Not less than 12 inches long.
 - 2. Blind: One full functional unit, 16-inches wide by 24 inches long.
- E. Product Certificates: For each type of horizontal louver blind, signed by product manufacturer.
- F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of horizontal louver blind.
- G. Maintenance Data: For horizontal louver blinds to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain horizontal louver blinds through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide horizontal louver blinds with the fire-test-

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Flame-Resistance Ratings: Passes NFPA 701.
- C. Product Standard: Provide horizontal louver blinds complying with WCSC A 100.1.
- D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 1. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver horizontal louver blinds in factory packages, marked with manufacturer, product name, fire-test-response characteristics, and location of installation, using same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install horizontal louver blinds until construction and wet and dirty finish work in spaces, including painting, is complete and dry and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Field Measurements: Where horizontal louver blinds are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Allow clearances for operable glazed units' operation hardware throughout the entire operating range. Notify Architect of discrepancies. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS, ALUMINUM SLATS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. SWF Contract.
 2. Levolor, a Newell Rubbermaid Company; Riviera.
 3. Springs Window Fashions Division, Inc.; Bali Classics.
- B. Slats: Aluminum; alloy and temper recommended in writing by producer for type of use and

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

finish indicated; with crowned profile and radius corners.

1. Width: 1 inch (0.991 inch actual).
2. Thickness: Not less than 0.008 inch.
3. Spacing: Not less than 0.85 inch (21.5 mm).
4. Finish: One color.

a. Ionized Coating: Antistatic, dust-repellent, backed polyester finish.

- C. Headrail: Formed steel channel, "U"-shaped; long edges returned or rolled. Fully enclosing operating mechanisms on three sides and the following.

1. Capacity: One blind(s) per headrail unless otherwise indicated.
2. Size: 1-inch high by 1-1/2-inch deep, 0.025 inch thick.
3. Provide steel end stiffeners at each end of headrail with a lateral adjustment tab to eliminate lateral movement and the center the blind in the window.
4. Hardware: Acetal low friction thermoplastic, mechanically locked into head channel by means of snap-in fittings with no mechanical cleats visible from underside of headrail.
5. Finish: Prime coat of vinyl primer with finish coat of polyester baked enamel, to match bottom rail and end support brackets.

- D. Bottom Rail: Formed-steel tube 0.025 inch thick, with plastic or metal capped ends, with enclosed ladders and tapes to prevent contact with sill; and locking groove to receive dust cover.

1. Finish: Prime coat of vinyl primer with finish coat of polyester baked enamel.

- E. Ladders: Braided string; 100% high tenacity polyester yarn, not less than 0.045-inch diameter or greater than 0.066-inch diameter.

1. Spacing: Distance between end ladder and end of slats not to exceed 6-1/2 inches; distance between ladders not to exceed 24 inches.
2. Ladder Drum: Injection molded thermoplastic with smooth hole edges to position ladder. Secure ladder with a snap down top, eliminating the need for braided ladder clips.

- F. Lift Cords: Manufacturer's standard; braided with polyester jacket and center core, 1.4 mm, securely anchored to bottom rail with provision to detach cords.

1. Equip lift cords with plastic tassels.

- G. Tilt Control: Enclosed worm-gear mechanism, slip clutch or detachable wand preventing over rotation, and linkage rod, and the following:

1. Tilt Operation: Manual.
2. Wand: Detachable, clear polycarbonate hollow rod with a hexagonal shape measuring approximately 1/4- inch across.
3. Length of Tilt Control: Length required to make operation convenient from floor level.
4. Tilt: Full.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

5. Tilt Rod: Electro-zinc coated solid steel, hexagonal in shape, 1/4-inch at its widest point. Tilt rod to limit torsional deflection to 6 degrees in a 30-inch test length with a torque application of one-foot pound.
 6. Tilt Rod Support: Acetal low friction thermoplastic, to provide smooth bearing and center the ladder drum over ladder hole. Incorporate a grommet guide to guide lift cord and braided ladder through bottom of headrail. Provide acetal grommet with beveled edges to prevent cord and braided ladder wear and discoloration.
- H. Lift Operation: Manual, cord lock; locks pull cord to stop blind at any position in ascending or descending travel.
1. Cord Lock: Snap-in design which incorporates a stainless steel wear guard over which cords pass, and a floating shaft-type locking pin. Locking pin shall be free of abrasive teeth and offer minimum wear to cord. Incorporate a crash-proof safety feature which will lock blind automatically upon release of cord.
 2. Cord Guide: Nickel steel plated.
- I. Tilt-Control and Cord-Lock Position: Right and left side of headrail, respectively.
- J. Mounting: Wall or ceiling mounting as required, permitting easy removal and replacement without damaging blind or adjacent surfaces and finishes; with spacers and shims required for blind placement and alignment indicated.
1. Provide intermediate support brackets if end support spacing exceeds spacing recommended by manufacturer for weight and size of blind, but not more than 48-inches.
- K. Hold-Down Brackets and Hooks or Pins: Manufacturer's standard; provide at locations indicated.
- L. Colors, Textures, Patterns, and Gloss:
1. As selected by owner from Manufacturer's full range.
- 2.2 FABRICATION OF HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS
- A. Concealed Components: Noncorrodible or corrosion-resistant-coated materials.
1. Lift-and-Tilt Mechanisms: With permanently lubricated moving parts.
- B. Unit Sizes: Fabricate units in sizes to fill window and other openings as follows, measured at 74 deg F:
1. Between (Inside) Jamb Installation: Width equal to jamb-to-jamb dimension of opening in which blind is installed less 1/4 inch per side or 1/2 inch total, plus or minus 1/8 inch. Length equal to head-to-sill dimension of opening in which blind is installed less 1/4 inch, plus or minus 1/8 inch.
 2. Outside of Jamb Installation: Width and length as indicated, with terminations between blinds of end-to-end installations at centerlines of mullion or other defined

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

vertical separations between openings.

- C. Installation Brackets: Designed for easy removal and reinstallation of blind, for supporting headrail, and operating hardware, and for hardware position and blind mounting method indicated.
 - 1. Fabricate from steel, marked left and right to facilitate installation, with 1-1/4-inch extra wide top to accommodate power screwdriver.
 - 2. Finish: Prime coat of vinyl primer with finish coat of polyester baked enamel, to match headrail.
- D. Installation Fasteners: No fewer than two fasteners per bracket, fabricated from metal noncorrosive to brackets and adjoining construction; type designed for securing to supporting substrate; and supporting blinds and accessories under conditions of normal use.
- E. Color-Coated Finish:
 - 1. Metal: For components exposed to view, apply manufacturer's standard baked finish complying with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation including pretreatment, application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.
- F. Component Color:
 - 1. Provide rails, cords, ladders, and exposed-to-view metal, and plastic matching or coordinating with slat color, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, operational clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS

- A. Install horizontal louver blinds level and plumb, aligned and centered on openings, and aligned with adjacent units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, and located so exterior slat edges in any position are not closer than 1 inch to interior face of glass. Install intermediate support as required to prevent deflection in headrail. Allow clearances between adjacent blinds and for operating glazed opening's operation hardware if any.
- B. Flush Mounted: Install horizontal louver blinds with slat edges flush with finish face of opening if slats are tilted open.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- C. Jamb Mounted: Install headrail flush with face of opening jamb and head.
- D. Head Mounted: Install headrail on face of opening head.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust horizontal louver blinds to operate free of binding or malfunction through full operating ranges.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean horizontal louver blind surfaces after installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer that ensures that horizontal louver blinds are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. Replace damaged horizontal louver blinds that cannot be repaired in a manner approved by Architect before time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 122113

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

SECTION 123530 - RESIDENTIAL CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 1 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents." Insert your Paragraph.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Kitchen cabinets.
- 2. Vanity cabinets.
- 3. Cabinet hardware.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Division 12 Section "Simulated Stone Countertops" for solid surfacing countertops installed with residential casework.
- 2. Division 22 Sections for sinks and plumbing fittings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Concealed Surfaces of Casework: Surfaces not usually visible after installation, including sleepers, web frames, dust panels, bottoms of drawers, and ends of casework installed directly against and completely concealed by walls or other casework, and tops of wall cabinets and utility cabinets.
- B. Exposed Surfaces of Casework: Surfaces visible when doors and drawers are closed, including visible surfaces in open cabinets or behind glass doors.
- C. Semi exposed Surfaces of Casework: Surfaces behind opaque doors or drawer fronts, including interior faces of doors, interiors and sides of drawers, and bottoms of wall cabinets.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:

- 1. Cabinets.
- 2. Cabinet Hardware.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- a. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, and profiles and finishes for casework.
 - b. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, profiles, and finishes for hardware.
- B. Shop Drawings: For cabinets and countertops. Include plans, elevations, details, and attachments to other work. Show materials, finishes, filler panels, hardware, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining countertops, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of material exposed to view.
- D. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
 - 1. Exposed hardware, for each type of item.
 - 2. One full-size, 16 inches wide, finished base cabinet complete with hardware, doors, and drawers but without countertop. Sample will be returned to Contractor for use on Project.
 - 3. One full-size, 12 inches wide, finished wall cabinet complete with hardware, doors, and adjustable shelves. Sample will be returned to Contractor for use on Project.
- E. Qualification Data: For qualified manufacturer.
- F. Product Certificates: For casework, from manufacturer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Cabinets: Obtain cabinets from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, configurations, and finish material of cabinets by referencing designated manufacturer's catalog numbers. Other manufacturers' cabinets of similar sizes and door and drawer configurations, same finish material, and complying with the Specifications may be considered. See Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install casework until building is enclosed, wet work is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where casework is indicated to fit to existing construction, verify dimensions of existing construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Provide fillers and scribes to allow for trimming and fitting.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of blocking and reinforcement in partitions for support of casework.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RESIDENTIAL STOCK CABINETS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Smart Cabinetry; Louisville**, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Dudley Cabinets; Severe Use.
 - 2. Mid-America Cabinets; HUD Severe Use.
- B. Quality Standard: Provide cabinets that comply with KCMA A161.1.
 - 1. KCMA Certification: Provide cabinets with KCMA's "Certified Cabinet" seal affixed in a semi exposed location of each unit and showing compliance with KCMA A161.1.
 - 2. Product requirements specified herein are based on KCMA Severe Use Cabinet specifications.
- C. Face Style: Full overlay; door and drawer faces cover cabinet fronts with only enough space between faces for operating clearance.
- D. Cabinet Style: Face frame.
 - 1. Face Frames:
 - a. 3/4-by-1-5/8-inch solid wood with glued mortise and tenon or doweled joints.
- E. Door and Drawer Fronts: Solid-wood stiles and rails, 5/8 inch thick, with 3/4-inch-thick, solid-wood center panels.
- F. Exposed Cabinet End Finish: Maple wood veneer.
- G. Cabinet End Construction: 1/2-inch thick plywood.
- H. Cabinet Tops and Bottoms: 1/2-inch thick plywood
 - 1. Fully supported by and secured in rabbets in end panels and back rail.
- I. Back, Top, and Bottom Rails: 3/4-by-3-inch solid wood, interlocking with end panels and rabbeted to receive top and bottom panels. Back rails secured under pressure with glue and with mechanical fasteners.
- J. Base, Top Rails: 3/4-by-7-1/4-inch solid pine, interlocking with end panels and rabbeted to receive top and bottom panels. Back rails secured under pressure with glue and with mechanical fasteners.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- K. Wall-Hung-Unit Back Panels: 1/4-inch- thick plywood fastened to rear edge of end panels and to top and bottom rails.
- L. Base-Unit Back Panels: 1/4-inch thick plywood fastened to rear edge of end panels and to top and bottom rails.
- M. Front Frame Drawer Rails: 3/4-by-1-1/2-inch solid wood mortised and fastened into face frame. Rails are 1-3/4-inch wide.
- N. Drawers: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.
 - 1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued rabbeted joints supplemented by mechanical fasteners.
 - 2. Subfronts, Backs, and Sides: 1 1/16-inch thick solid wood.
 - 3. Bottoms: 1/4-inch- thick plywood.
- O. Shelves: 1/2-inch thick plywood, with hardwood veneer front edge. Shelves are fixed into dadoes in end panels of all cabinets.
- P. Toe Kick: Nominal 3/4-inch thick pressure treated toe board, captured between end panels.
- Q. Joinery: Rabbet backs flush into end panels and secure with concealed mechanical fasteners. Connect tops and bottoms of wall cabinets and bottoms and stretchers of base cabinets to ends and dividers with mechanical fasteners. Rabbet tops, bottoms, and backs into end panels.
- R. Factory Finishing: Finish cabinets at factory. Defer only final touchup until after installation.

2.2 CABINET MATERIALS

- A. Hardwood Lumber: Kiln dried to 7 percent moisture content.
- B. Hardwood Plywood: HPVA HP-1.
- C. Exposed Materials:
 - 1. Exposed Wood Species: Maple.
 - a. Select materials for compatible color and grain. Do not use two adjacent exposed surfaces that are noticeably dissimilar in color, grain, figure, or natural character markings.
 - b. Staining and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 2. Solid Wood: Clear hardwood lumber of species indicated, free of defects.
 - 3. Plywood: Hardwood plywood with face veneer of species indicated, with Grade A faces and Grade C backs of same species as faces.
 - a. Edge band exposed edges with a minimum of 1/8-inch- thick, solid-wood

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

edging of same species as face veneer.

- D. Semiexposed Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
 - 1. Solid Wood: Sound hardwood lumber, selected to eliminate appearance defects. Same species as exposed surfaces or stained to be compatible with exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Plywood: Hardwood plywood with Grade C faces and not less than Grade 3 backs of same species as faces. Face veneers of same species as exposed surfaces or stained to be compatible with exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Materials: Solid wood or plywood, of any hardwood or softwood species, with no defects affecting strength or utility; particleboard; MDF; or hardboard.

2.3 CABINET HARDWARE

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard units complying with BHMA A156.9, of type, size, style, material, and finish as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Pulls: Back-mounted decorative pulls.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following or equal:
 - a. Top Knobs; Edgewater Pull.
 - 2. Size: 6-5/16", 1-1/2" projection.
 - 3. Finish: Ash Gray.
- C. Hinges: Concealed European-style, self-closing hinges.
- D. Drawer Guides: Epoxy-coated-metal, self-closing drawer guides; designed to prevent rebound when drawers are closed; with nylon-tired, ball-bearing rollers; and complying with BHMA A156.9, Type B05011 or Type B05091.
 - 1. Provide minimum 75 lb. rated load capacity with positive stop lock.
- E. Door and Drawer Bumpers: Self-adhering, clear silicone rubber.
 - 1. Doors: Provide one bumper at top and bottom of closing edge of each swinging door.
 - 2. Drawers: Provide one bumper on back side of drawer front at each corner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF RESIDENTIAL CASEWORK

- A. Install casework with no variations in flushness of adjoining surfaces; use concealed shims. Where casework abuts other finished work, scribe and cut for accurate fit. Provide

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

filler strips, scribe strips, and moldings in finish to match cabinet face.

- B. Install casework without distortion so doors and drawers fit the openings, are aligned, and are uniformly spaced. Complete installation of hardware and accessories as indicated.
- C. Install casework and countertops level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 ft.
- D. Fasten casework to adjacent units and to backing.
 - 1. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, at ends and not less than 24 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for 1-inch penetration into wood framing, blocking or hanging strips.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust cabinet and hardware so doors and drawers are centered in openings and operate smoothly without warp or bind. Lubricate operating hardware as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Clean casework on exposed and semi exposed surfaces. Touch up as required to restore damaged or soiled areas to match original factory finish, as approved by Architect.

END OF SECTION 123530

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

SECTION 123661 - SIMULATED STONE COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors, and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Solid surface material countertops.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 12 Section "Residential Casework" for wood cabinets to receive solid surface countertops and sinks.
 - 2. Division 22 Section for non-integral sinks and plumbing fittings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of countertop material.
- B. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.
- C. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Countertop material, 6 inches square.
- D. Qualification Data: For installer and fabricator.
- E. Sealant Compatibility Test Report: From sealant manufacturer, complying with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" and indicating that sealants will not stain or damage simulated stone.
- F. Maintenance Data: For countertops to include in maintenance manuals. Include Product Data for stone-care products used or recommended by Installer, and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of local sources for products.
- G. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate solid surface countertops similar to that required for this Project, and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products, or installer approved by fabricator.
- C. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" for grades of interior architectural woodwork indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
 - 1. The Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in the quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of the quality standard. Comply with those selections and requirements in addition to the quality standard.
- D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical solid surfacing countertop and backsplash in location as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of construction to receive countertops by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace solid-surface-material countertops that fail within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Solid Surface (SS1): solid surface counter tops and vanity top with integral bowl.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following or equal:

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

a. Corian.

2.2 SOLID SURFACE MATERIAL COUNTERTOPS

- A. Configuration: Provide countertops with the following front and backsplash style:
 - 1. Front: As indicated.
 - 2. Backsplash: Straight, slightly eased at corner.
 - 3. Endsplash: Matching backsplash.
- B. Countertops: Solid surface materials with front edge built up with same material.
 - 1. Thickness: 1/2-inch thick.
- C. Backsplashes: 1/2-inch thick, solid surface material.
- D. Fabrication: Fabricate tops in one piece with shop-applied edges. Comply with solid-surface-material manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
 - 1. Fabricate with loose backsplashes for field assembly.
 - 2. Integral Sink Bowls: Comply with ISSFA-2 and ANSI Z124.3, Type 5 or Type 6, without a precoated finish.

2.3 ADHESIVES, SEALANTS, AND ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Use only adhesives formulated for simulated stone and recommended by their manufacturer for the application indicated.
- B. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Adhesive: ANSI A118.3.
 - 1. Manufacturers. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bonsal, W.R. Company.
 - b. Laticrete International, Inc.
 - c. MAPEI Corp.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone sealant to comply with Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
 - 3. Cleaner: Cleaner specifically formulated for simulated stone types, finishes, and appliances indicated, as recommended by manufacturer. Do not use cleaning compounds containing acids, caustics, harsh fillers, or abrasives.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates to receive countertops and conditions under which countertops will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of countertops.
 - 1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by the Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of countertops.
 - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Commencement of work acknowledges acceptance of substrates.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition countertops to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.
- B. Examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing.
- C. Clean dirty or stained surfaces by removing soil, stains, and foreign materials before setting. Use only mild cleaning compounds that contain no caustic or harsh materials or abrasives. Allow stone to dry before installing.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

- A. Variation from Level: Do not exceed 1/16 inch in 120 inches.
- B. Variation in Joint Width: Do not vary joint thickness more than 1/4 of nominal joint width.
- C. Variation in Plane at Joints (Lipping): Do not exceed 1/64-inch difference between planes of adjacent units.
- D. Variation in Line of Edge at Joints (Lipping): Do not exceed 1/64-inch difference between edges of adjacent units, where edge line continues across joint.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SIMULATED STONE COUNTERTOPS

- A. General: Install countertops by adhering to supports with water-cleanable epoxy adhesive.
- B. Set countertops to comply with requirements indicated on Drawings and Shop Drawings. Shim and adjust countertops to locations indicated, with uniform joints of widths indicated and with edges and faces aligned according to established relationships and indicated tolerances. Install anchors and other attachments indicated or necessary to secure stone

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

countertops in place.

C. Countertop Installation:

1. Bond joints with adhesive and draw tight as countertops are set. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.
2. Install backsplashes and end splashes by adhering to wall and countertops with water-cleanable epoxy adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears. Leave 1/16-inch gap between countertop and splash for filling with sealant. Use temporary shims to ensure uniform spacing.

a. Apply silicone sealant to gap between wall and backsplash.

D. Apply sealant to joints; comply with Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants." Remove temporary shims before applying sealant.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean countertops as work progresses. Remove adhesive and sealant smears immediately.

B. Remove and replace simulated stone countertops of the following description:

1. Broken, chipped, stained, or otherwise damaged simulated stone. Simulated stone may be repaired if methods and results are approved by Architect.
2. Defective countertops.
3. Defective joints, including misaligned joints.
4. Interior simulated stone countertops and joints not matching approved Samples and mockups.
5. Interior simulated stone countertops not complying with other requirements indicated.

C. Replace in a manner that results in countertops matching approved Samples and mockups, complying with other requirements, and showing no evidence of replacement.

D. Clean countertops not less than six days after completion of installation, using clean water and soft rags. Do not use wire brushes, acid-type cleaning agents, cleaning compounds with caustic or harsh fillers, or other materials or methods that could damage simulated stone.

END OF SECTION 123661

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

SECTION 311000 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Shrubs and grass to remain.
 - 2. Removing existing trees, shrubs and grass.
 - 3. Removing pavement, base materials.
 - 4. Removing miscellaneous site improvements.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for soil materials, excavating, backfilling, and site grading.
 - 2. Section 329200 "Turf and Grasses" and 329300 "Plants" for finish grading including preparing and placing planting soil mixes and testing of topsoil material.
 - 3. Section 312500 "Erosion Control" for soil stabilization.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Subsoil: Soil beneath the level of subgrade; soil beneath the topsoil layers of a naturally occurring soil profile, typified by less than 1 percent organic matter and few soil organisms.
- B. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile. In undisturbed areas, surface soil is typically called "topsoil," but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.
- C. Topsoil: Top layer of the soil profile consisting of existing native surface topsoil or existing in-place surface soil; the zone where plant roots grow. Its appearance is generally friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects larger than 2 inches in diameter; and free of weeds, roots, toxic materials, or other non-soil materials.
- D. Vegetation: Trees, shrubs, groundcovers, grass, and other plants.

1.4 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for materials indicated to be stockpiled or otherwise remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Existing Conditions: Documentation of existing trees and plantings, adjoining construction, and site improvements that establishes preconstruction conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by site clearing.
 - 1. Use sufficiently detailed photographs or video recordings.
 - 2. Include plans and notations to indicate specific wounds and damage conditions of each tree or other plant designated to remain.
- B. Record Drawings: Identifying and accurately showing locations of capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, and mechanical conditions.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed trafficways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Salvageable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's premises where indicated.
- C. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service & **Call Before You Dig** for area where Project is located before site clearing.
- D. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control and plant-protection measures are in place.
- E. Soil Stripping, Handling, and Stockpiling: Perform only when the soil is dry or slightly moist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.
- B. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.
 - 1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 EXISTING UTILITIES

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- A. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap utilities indicated to be removed or abandoned in place.
 - 1. Arrange with utility companies to shut off indicated utilities.
 - 2. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.
- B. Interrupting Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others, unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect not less than seven (7) days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.

3.3 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

- A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.
- B. Strip topsoil in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.
 - 1. Remove subsoil and non-soil materials from topsoil, including clay lumps, gravel, and other objects larger than 2 inches in diameter; trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.
- C. Stockpile topsoil away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil or other materials. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust and erosion by water.
 - 1. Limit height of topsoil stockpiles to 72 inches.
 - 2. Do not stockpile topsoil within tree protection zones.
 - 3. Stockpile surplus topsoil to allow for respreading deeper topsoil.

3.4 STOCKPILING ROCK

- A. Stockpile rock away from edge of excavations without intermixing with other materials. Cover to prevent windblown debris from accumulating among rocks.
 - 1. Limit height of rock stockpiles to 36 inches.
 - 2. Do not stockpile rock within tree protection zones.

3.5 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and necessary to facilitate new construction.
- B. Remove slabs, paving, curbs, and aggregate base as indicated.
 - 1. Unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition, neatly saw-cut along line of existing pavement to remain before removing adjacent existing pavement. Saw-cut faces vertically.
 - 2. Paint cut ends of steel reinforcement in concrete to remain with two coats of antirust coating, following coating manufacturer's written instructions. Keep paint off surfaces that will remain exposed.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

3.6 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property at an approved CT DEEP facility.

END OF SECTION 311000

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

SECTION 312000 - EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Form 818: State of Connecticut Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Roads, Bridges, Facilities, and Incidental Construction.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Excavating and filling for rough grading the Site.
 - 2. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements, turf and grasses, and plants.
 - 3. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
 - 4. Subbase course for concrete pavement.
 - 5. Subbase and base course for asphalt paving.
 - 6. Excavating and backfilling trenches for utilities and pits for buried utility structures.
 - 7. Removal of rock, ledge, boulders, concrete, masonry, and rubble as required for foundations and site excavations to the lines and grades indicated on the Contract Drawings.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site stripping, grubbing, stripping and stockpiling topsoil, and removal of above- and below-grade improvements and utilities.
 - 2. Section 329200 "Turf and Grasses" for finish grading, preparing and placing topsoil, planting soil for lawns and planting soil amendments.
 - 3. Section 329300 "Plants" for planting bed establishment, tree and shrub pit excavation, planting soils and soil planting soil amendments.
 - 4. Section 312500 "Erosion Control" for prevention of erosion and resulting sedimentation.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. A copy of all the following documents shall be kept at the job site for the duration of the contract.
 - 1. Form 818: State of Connecticut Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Roads, Bridges, Facilities, and Incidental Construction.
 - 2. OSHA 24 1926 Safety and Health Regulations for Construction.

1.4 UNIT PRICES

- A. Rock Measurement: Volume of rock actually removed, measured in original position. Unit prices for rock excavation include replacement with approved materials.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

1.5 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.
 - 1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
 - 2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.
- B. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.
- C. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.
- D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- E. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.
- F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.
 - 1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for unit prices and changes in the Work.
 - 2. Bulk Excavation: Excavation more than 10 feet in width and more than 30 feet in length.
 - 3. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.
- G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.
- H. Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material that exceed 1 cu. yd. for bulk excavation or 3/4 cu. yd. for footing, trench, and pit excavation that cannot be removed by rock-excavating equipment equivalent to the following in size and performance ratings, without systematic drilling, ram hammering, ripping, or blasting, when permitted:
 - 1. Equipment for Footing, Trench, and Pit Excavation: Late-model, track-mounted hydraulic excavator; equipped with a 42-inch maximum-width, short-tip-radius rock bucket; rated at not less than 138-hp flywheel power with bucket-curling force of not less than 28,700 lbf and stick-crowd force of not less than 18,400 lbf with extra-long reach boom.
 - 2. Equipment for Bulk Excavation: Late-model, track-mounted loader; rated at not less than 230-hp flywheel power and developing a minimum of 47,992-lbf breakout force with a general-purpose bare bucket.
- I. Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material 3/4 cu. yd. or more in volume that exceed a standard penetration resistance of 100 blows/2 inches when tested by a geotechnical testing agency, according to ASTM D 1586.
- J. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- K. Subbase Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.
- L. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.
- M. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following manufactured products required:
 - 1. Geotextiles.
- B. Material Test Reports: For each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill as follows:
 - 1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487.
 - 2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 1557.
- C. Pre-excavation Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earth-moving operations. Submit before earth moving begins.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during earth-moving operations.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Utility Locator Service: **Notify a Private Utility Locator Service AND "Call Before You Dig"** for area where Project is located before beginning earth-moving operations.
- C. Do not commence earth-moving operations until temporary site fencing and erosion- and sedimentation-control measures specified in Section 312500 "Erosion Control" are in place.
- D. Do not commence earth-moving operations until plant-protection measures specified in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" are in place.
- E. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:
 - 1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
 - 2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
 - 3. Foot traffic.
 - 4. Erection of sheds or structures.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

5. Impoundment of water.
 6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
 7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust towards protection zones.
- G. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. COMMON FILL

1. Bank-run sand, gravel, or mixture graded within following limits:

<u>Sieve Size</u>	<u>% Passing (by weight)</u>
8"	100
#200	0-10

Excavated material may be used if it meets the specification.

2. All common fill material, whether from the excavation or from borrow, shall be of such nature that after it has been placed and properly compacted, it will make a dense, stable fill.

B. FILL UNDER STRUCTURES (COMPACTED STRUCTURAL FILL)

1. Fill for use as compacted structural fill within the building footprint, both below the footings and ground floor slab, should consist of sandy gravel or gravelly sand, free of organic material, snow, ice or other unsuitable materials, and should be well graded within the following limits:

<u>Sieve Size</u>	<u>% Finer (by weight)</u>
4 in.	100
No. 4	20-80
No. 40	5-50
No. 200	0-10

Compacted structural fill should be placed in horizontal layers having a maximum loose lift thickness of 10 inches (open areas) or 6 inches (confined areas). Each layer should be compacted to a dry density at least 95 percent of the maximum dry density as determined in accordance with ASTM Test Designation D1557. The on-site soils to be excavated do not satisfy the gradation requirements of compacted structural fill.

C. BASE COURSE FOR CONCRETE

1. Gravel: Conform to Article M.02.03 From 818 grading "A".

D. SUBBASE COURSE FOR ASPHALT PAVING

1. Subbase: Conform to Article M 02.02 Form 818.

E. BASE COURSE FOR ASPHALT PAVING

1. Process Aggregate: Conform to Article M 05.01 Form 818.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

F. TOPSOIL

1. Topsoil: ASTM D 5268, pH range of 5.5 to 7, a minimum of 6 percent organic material content; screened and free of stones ½ inch or larger in any dimension and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth. Topsoil shall contain no foreign material such as broken glass, trash, roots, etc.
2. Topsoil Source: Reuse surface soil stockpiled on-site. Verify suitability of stockpiled surface soil to produce topsoil. Screen soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.
 - a. Supplement with imported or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources when quantities are insufficient. Obtain topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained construction sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches deep; do not obtain from agricultural land, bogs or marshes.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored as follows:
1. Red: Electric.
 2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
 3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
 4. Blue: Water systems.
 5. Green: Sewer systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth-moving operations.
- B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth-moving operations.
- C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.2 DEWATERING

- A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.
- B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.
 1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

3.3 EXPLOSIVES

- A. Explosives: Do not use explosives without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction.

3.4 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

- A. Classified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations. Material to be excavated will be classified as earth and rock. Do not excavate rock until it has been classified and cross sectioned by Architect. The Contract Sum will be adjusted for rock excavation according to unit prices included in the Contract Documents. Changes in the Contract Time may be authorized for rock excavation.
1. Earth excavation includes excavating pavements and obstructions visible on surface; underground structures, utilities, and other items indicated to be removed; and soil, boulders, and other materials not classified as rock or unauthorized excavation.
 - a. Intermittent drilling; blasting, if permitted; ram hammering; or ripping of material not classified as rock excavation is earth excavation.
 2. Rock excavation includes removal and disposal of rock. Remove rock to lines and subgrade elevations indicated to permit installation of permanent construction without exceeding the following dimensions:
 - a. 24 inches outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
 - b. 12 inches outside of concrete forms at footings.
 - c. 6 inches outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.
 - d. Outside dimensions of concrete walls indicated to be cast against rock without forms or exterior waterproofing treatments.
 - e. 6 inches beneath bottom of concrete slabs-on-grade.
 - f. 6 inches beneath pipe in trenches and the greater of 24 inches wider than pipe or 42 inches wide.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

- A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.7 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.
1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Clearance: 12 inches each side of pipe or conduit or as indicated.
- C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.
 - 1. For pipes and conduit less than 6 inches in nominal diameter, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support pipe and conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
 - 2. For pipes and conduit 6 inches or larger in nominal diameter, shape bottom of trench to support bottom 90 degrees of pipe or conduit circumference. Fill depressions with tamped sand backfill.
 - 3. For flat-bottomed, multiple-duct conduit units, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
 - 4. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.
- D. Trench Bottoms: Excavate trenches 4 inches deeper than bottom of pipe and conduit elevations to allow for bedding course. Hand-excavate deeper for bells of pipe.
 - 1. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.
- E. Trenches in Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:
 - 1. Hand-excavate to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. Use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
 - 2. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities.
 - 3. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

3.8 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Notify Architect when excavations have reached required subgrade.
- B. If Architect determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.
- C. Proof-roll subgrade below the building slabs and pavements with a pneumatic-tired and loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
 - 1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
 - 2. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Architect, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.
- D. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for unit prices or changes in the Work.
- E. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect, without additional compensation.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

3.9 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi, may be used when approved by Architect.
 - 1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by Architect.

3.10 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.11 BACKFILL

- A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:
 - 1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
 - 2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
 - 3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
 - 4. Removing concrete formwork.
 - 5. Removing trash and debris.
 - 6. Removing temporary shoring, bracing, and sheeting.
 - 7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.
- B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.12 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
- C. Trenches under Footings: Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings. Concrete is specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- D. Trenches under Roadways: Provide 4-inch thick, concrete-base slab support for piping or conduit less than 30 inches below surface of roadways. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase course.
- E. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while removing shoring and bracing.
- F. Initial Backfill:

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

1. Soil Backfill: Place and compact initial backfill of subbase material.
 - a. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.

G. Final Backfill:

1. Soil Backfill: Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.

- H. Warning Tape: Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.13 SOIL FILL

- A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
- B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations.
- C. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.14 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.
 1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
 2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.15 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
- C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557:
 1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
 2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 92 percent.
 3. Under turf or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 85 percent.
 4. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 85 percent.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

3.16 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
 - 1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
 - 2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
- B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to elevations required to achieve indicated finish elevations, within the following subgrade tolerances:
 - 1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 - 2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 - 3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
- C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.17 BASE COURSE UNDER CAST-IN PLACE CONCRETE AND CONCRETE PAVEMENTS

- A. Place subbase course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place and compact subbase course under cast-in-place concrete and concrete pavement as follows:
 - 1. Install subdrainage and geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends as required.
 - 2. Place subbase course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
 - 3. Place subbase course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
 - 4. Compact each layer of subbase course to required cross sections and thicknesses to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D698.

3.18 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES UNDER ASPHALT PAVEMENTS

- A. Place subbase course and base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase course and base course under pavements as follows:
 - 1. Install separation geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends as required.
 - 2. Place base course material over subbase course under hot-mix asphalt pavement.
 - 3. Shape subbase course and base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
 - 4. Place subbase course and base course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
 - 5. Place subbase course and base course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
 - 6. Compact subbase course and base course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D1557.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- C. Pavement Shoulders: Place shoulders along edges of subbase course and base course to prevent lateral movement. Construct shoulders, at least 12 inches wide, of satisfactory soil materials and compact simultaneously with each subbase and base layer to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D1557.

3.19 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner may engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 - 1. Determine prior to placement of fill that site has been prepared in compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Determine that fill material classification and maximum lift thickness comply with requirements.
 - 3. Determine, during placement and compaction, that in-place density of compacted fill complies with requirements.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
- D. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Architect.
- E. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2937, and ASTM D 6938, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:
 - 1. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every 2000 sq. ft. or less of paved area or building slab but in no case fewer than three tests.
 - 2. Foundation and Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least one test for every 100 feet or less of wall length but no fewer than two tests.
 - 3. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least one test for every 150 feet or less of trench length but no fewer than two tests.
- F. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.20 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Architect; reshape and recompact.
- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.21 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- B. Material must be handled in accordance with applicable CT DEEP regulations regarding clean fill, solid waste, and remediation standards.

END OF SECTION 312000

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

SECTION 312500 – EROSION CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. The work of this Section includes, but is not limited to the furnishing of all labor, materials and equipment required to provide silt fences, erosion control linings and any other measures necessary to prevent erosion and resulting sedimentation in areas adjacent to the site improvement.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Form 818: State of Connecticut Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Roads, Bridges, Facilities, and Incidental Construction.
- B. CT Guidelines for Soil Erosion and Sediment Control-2002 published by CT Council on Soil and Water Conservation in cooperation with the Connecticut Department of Environmental Protection.
- C. Qualifications: Engaged firm shall be able to demonstrate experience in the installation of the erosion and sedimentation controls described in the Contract Documents.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide written certification of compliance to the specification for the following:
 - 1. Silt Fence.
 - 2. Silt Sack.
 - 3. Erosion Control Fabric.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS OR SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Requirements: Protect adjacent properties and water resources from erosion and sediment damage throughout Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

A. Silt Fences:

1. Filter Fabric Fence: The fabric used shall be a CTDOT approved non-woven material and a minimum of 30-inches high, fastened to stakes as approved by CTDOT.
 - a. Grab Strength ASTM -D-4632 124 lbs.
 - b. Grab elongation ASTM - D-4632 15%
 - c. Puncture ASTM -D-4833 65 lbs.
 - d. UV Resistance ASTM -D-4355 80@500hrs
 - e. Flow rate ASTM-D-4491 11/gal min/SF
2. Posts: Provide 1 ½ x 1 ½" x 4' wood or metal posts.

B. Straw hay bales for catch basin protection shall be free of weed seed.

C. Siltsack:

1. Siltsack shall be manufactured from a specially designed woven polypropylene geotextile and sewn by a double needle machine, using a strength nylon thread – ACF Environmental or equal.
2. Siltsack will be manufactured to fit the opening of the catch basin or drop inlet. Siltsack will have the following features: two dump straps attached at the bottom to facilitate the emptying of Siltsack; Siltsack shall have lifting loops as an integral part of the system to be used to lift Siltsack from the basin; Siltsack shall have a restraint cord approximately halfway up the sack to keep the sides away from the catch basin walls, this yellow cord is also a visual means of indicating when the sack should be emptied. Once the cord is covered with sediment, Siltsack should be emptied, cleaned and placed back in the basin.
3. Siltsack seams shall have a certified average wide width strength per ASTM D-4884.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Comply with Form 818, Section 1.10.03.

B. Silt Fences:

1. Install silt fences in the locations shown and as detailed and described in the Contract Documents. Silt fence shall be installed with end runs turned up grade at 45° for a distance of 2'.
2. Drive the support posts firmly into the ground so as to maintain the silt fence in a vertical position.

C. Hay Bales:

1. Hold in place by (2) 2" x 2" x 36" stakes, as detailed on drawings.

D. Siltsack:

1. To install Siltsack in the catch basin, remove the grate and place the sack in the opening. Hold approximately six inches of the sack outside the frame. This is the area of the lifting straps. Replace the grate to hold the sack in place.
2. To empty Siltsack, place unit where the contents will be collected. Place the rebar

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

through the lift straps (connected to the bottom of the sack) and lift. This will lift Siltsack from the bottom and empty the contents. Clean out and rinse. Return Siltsack to its original shape and place back in basin.

3.2 MAINTENANCE AND CLEANING

- A. General: All temporary erosion and sedimentation control devices shall be maintained and cleaned as required from the time of their installation until their final removal. Permanent erosion control devices shall be maintained and cleaned as required until their final acceptance.
- B. Erosion Control Supervisor:
 - 1. The Contractor shall name one (1) individual as his sediment and erosion control supervisor whose responsibility will be maintenance and repair of all on-site erosion control measures. He will keep a daily log of his activities and an updated schedule of proposed construction activities. The log shall be made available to the local authority as well as any State/ Federal Inspectors.
- C. Silt Fences: Remove silt as required maintaining the integrity of silt fences. If required, remove the silt fence completely and remove all accumulated silt, then reinstall.
- D. Silt Sacks: Remove silt as required, maintaining the integrity of silt sacks.

3.3 ADJUSTMENTS AND CLEANUP

- 1. At the end of construction and after project areas have been stabilized with vegetation or other permanent site improvements as noted on the drawings, remove and legally dispose of, off site, all non-permanent erosion control devices and restore the damaged areas. Leave the site neat and clean.

END OF SECTION 312500

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

SECTION 321216 - ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Hot-mix asphalt paving.
 - 2. Pavement marking paint.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for subbase, base course and testing requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Job-Mix Designs: For each job mix proposed for the Work.
 - 2. Pavement marking paint.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A paving-mix manufacturer registered with and approved by the CT DOT.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply asphalt materials if subgrade is wet or excessively damp, if rain is imminent or expected before time required for adequate cure, or if the following conditions are not met:
 - 1. Prime Coat: Minimum surface temperature of 40 deg F.
 - 2. Tack Coat: Minimum surface temperature of 40 deg F.
 - 3. Slurry Coat: Comply with weather limitations in ASTM D 3910.
 - 4. Asphalt Base Course: Minimum surface temperature of 40 deg F at time of placement.
 - 5. Asphalt Surface Course: Minimum surface temperature of 40 deg F at time of placement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- A. General: Use materials and gradations that have performed satisfactorily in previous installations.
- B. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM D 692/D 692M, sound; 3/4" angular crushed stone, crushed gravel, or cured, crushed blast-furnace slag.
- C. Fine Aggregate: ASTM D 1073, sharp-edged natural sand or sand prepared from stone, gravel, cured blast-furnace slag, or combinations thereof.
 - 1. For hot-mix asphalt, limit natural sand to a maximum of 20 percent by weight of the total aggregate mass.
- D. Mineral Filler: ASTM D 242/D 242M, rock or slag dust, hydraulic cement, or other inert material.

2.2 ASPHALT MATERIALS

- A. Binder Course: Class 1 – Conform to M.04 of 816.
- B. Tack Coat: Grade RS-1, RS-1H or CRS-1.
- C. Surface Course: Class 2 – Conform to M.04 of 816.
- D. Water: Potable.

2.3 PAVEMENT MARKINGS

- A. Waterborne Pavement Marking Paint: Conform to M.07.20. (use if budget doesn't allow epoxy or limited space)

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Joint Sealant: ASTM D 6690, hot-applied, single-component, polymer-modified bituminous sealant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that subgrade is dry and in suitable condition to begin paving.
- B. Proceed with paving only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protection: Provide protective materials, procedures, and worker training to prevent asphalt materials from spilling, coating, or building up on curbs, driveway aprons, manholes, and other surfaces adjacent to the Work.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Immediately before placing asphalt materials, remove loose and deleterious material from substrate surfaces. Ensure that prepared subgrade is ready to receive paving.
- B. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to surfaces binder course at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd.
 - 1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
 - 2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

3.4 PLACING HOT-MIX ASPHALT

- A. Conform to Article 4.06.03 of Form 818.
- B. Apply tack coat to binder course prior to placement of surface course.
- C. Machine place hot-mix asphalt on prepared surface, spread uniformly, and strike off. Place asphalt mix by hand in areas inaccessible to equipment in a manner that prevents segregation of mix. Place each course to required grade, cross section, and thickness when compacted.
 - 1. Place hot-mix asphalt base course in number of lifts and thicknesses indicated.
 - 2. Place hot-mix asphalt surface course in single lift.
 - 3. Spread mix at a minimum temperature of 250 deg F.
 - 4. Begin applying mix along centerline of crown for crowned sections and on high side of one-way slopes unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Regulate paver machine speed to obtain smooth, continuous surface free of pulls and tears in asphalt-paving mat.
 - 6. Hand tamp and bevel edges of pavement. Raveled edges will be rejected.
- D. Place paving in consecutive strips not less than 10 feet wide unless infill edge strips of a lesser width are required.
 - 1. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips. Overlap mix placement about 1 to 1-1/2 inches from strip to strip to ensure proper compaction of mix along longitudinal joints.
 - 2. Complete a section of asphalt base course before placing asphalt surface course.
- E. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver. Use suitable hand tools to remove excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with hot-mix asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.

3.5 JOINTS

- A. Construct joints to ensure a continuous bond between adjoining paving sections. Construct joints free of depressions, with same texture and smoothness as other sections of hot-mix asphalt course.
 - 1. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat to joints.
 - 2. Offset longitudinal joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 6 inches.
 - 3. Offset transverse joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 24 inches.
 - 4. Construct transverse joints at each point where paver ends a day's work and resumes work at a subsequent time.
 - 5. Compact joints as soon as hot-mix asphalt will bear roller weight without excessive

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

displacement.

6. Compact asphalt at joints to a density within 2 percent of specified course density.

3.6 COMPACTION

- A. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact hot-mix paving with hot, hand tampers or with vibratory-plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.
 1. Complete compaction before mix temperature cools to 185 deg F.
- B. Breakdown Rolling: Complete breakdown or initial rolling immediately after rolling joints and outside edge. Examine surface immediately after breakdown rolling for indicated crown, grade, and smoothness. Correct laydown and rolling operations to comply with requirements.
- C. Intermediate Rolling: Begin intermediate rolling immediately after breakdown rolling while hot-mix asphalt is still hot enough to achieve specified density. Continue rolling until hot-mix asphalt course has been uniformly compacted to the following density:
 1. Average Density: 96 percent of reference laboratory density according to ASTM D 6927, but not less than 94 percent or greater than 100 percent.
- D. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while hot-mix asphalt is still warm.
- E. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while asphalt is still hot; compact thoroughly.
- F. Repairs: Remove paved areas that are defective or contaminated with foreign materials and replace with fresh, hot-mix asphalt. Compact by rolling to specified density and surface smoothness.
- G. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.
- H. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.7 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Pavement Thickness: Compact each course to produce the thickness indicated within the following tolerances:
 1. Base Course: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
 2. Surface Course: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
- B. Pavement Surface Smoothness: Compact each course to produce a surface smoothness within the following tolerances as determined by using a 10-foot straightedge applied transversely or longitudinally to paved areas:
 1. Base Course: 1/4 inch.
 2. Surface Course: 1/8 inch (Driveways and parking) 1/16" (Sidewalks)
 3. Crowned Surfaces: Test with crowned template centered and at right angle to crown. Maximum allowable variance from template is 1/4 inch.
- C. **THERE IS NO TOLERANCE FOR MAXIMUM SLOPE ON ACCESSIBLE ROUTES OR PARKING SPACES.**

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

3.8 PAVEMENT MARKING

- A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Landscape Architect.
- B. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.
- C. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings, of dimensions indicated, with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 20 mils (100-115 SF / gallon).
- D. Paint shall be applied in a neat workmanlike manner. Lines shall be sharp and clear with no feathered edging or fogging. Care shall be taken to prevent tracking.

3.9 SIDEWALKS

- A. Placing Bituminous Concrete: The bituminous concrete walk surface shall be laid in a single course.
- B. Unless otherwise directed, the walk shall have a maximum pitch of 3/16 of an inch per foot of width to provide for proper drainage.
 - 1. Spreading Mixture. The mixture shall be dumped, as needed, in wheelbarrows or an approved steel dump sheet outside the areas in which it is to be placed. It shall then be immediately distributed into place by means of shovels and raked into a uniformly loose layer to the full width required and of such depth that, when the work is completed, it shall conform to the grade and surface contour required.
 - 2. Rolling. The surface shall be rolled with self-propelled, tandem roller weighing not less than 1 -1/2 tons and not more than 5 tons. In places inaccessible to a power roller, compaction shall be obtained by means of mechanical rammers or by hand tampers weighing not less than 50 pounds and having a tamping face not exceeding 100 square inches.
 - 3. Testing Surface. When tested with a 10-foot straightedge placed parallel to the centerline of the courses, there shall be no deviation from a true surface in excess of 1/4 of an inch.

END OF SECTION 321216

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

SECTION 321313 – CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section “Summary”, Paragraph 1.1A, entitled “Related Documents.”

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. All work shall conform to Sections 6.01 and M.03 of ConnDOT Form 816, latest revision, as amended by this document, and the latest revision of the State Building Code and these drawings.

1.3 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Work includes sidewalk around parking area and access to buildings.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

- A. Work consists of 5” thick concrete 5’ wide sidewalk.

1.3 DRAWINGS

- A. See SP-2 for location of all cement concrete pavement (sidewalk) and SP-6 for section detail.

1.4 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. Connecticut form 816, sections 6.01 and M.03 latest revision shall be used for all methods of concrete placement and base compaction and material integrity, as amended by this document, and the latest revision of the State Building Code.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. All work shall be coordinated with other ongoing operations

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. No sidewalk shall be placed when there is precipitation or predicted precipitation for that day or the temperature is below 40 degrees Fahrenheit.

- B. Do not apply materials when base is wet or contains sufficient moisture to prevent proper compaction.

1.6 ACCEPTANCE

- A. The engineer shall inspect the compaction of the base material prior to any pour.
B. Volume from the concrete delivery slips shall sum to a quantity within 5% of the estimated

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

volume (area x 5").

- C. All concrete shall be certified by the producer to meet ConnDOT Form 816 material specifications and the Connecticut Building Code minimum standards.

1.7 GUARANTEES

- A. All concrete work shall be guaranteed for one year from date of acceptance, including one full winter season, to be free from cracks, differential settlement/heaving, and spalling.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 323330 – GRAVEL

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section “Summary”, Paragraph 1.1A, entitled “Related Documents.”

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. All work shall conform to Sections 3.02 and M.02 of ConnDOT Form 816, latest revision, as amended by this document, and the latest revision of the State Building Code and these drawings.

1.3 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Material used for 12” gravel base for bituminous paving.

1.4 DESCRIPTION

- A. Rolled gravel material provides the subbase for the pavement area.

1.5 INTENT

- A. Attain 90% compaction density on the modified proctor test.

1.6 DRAWINGS

- B. See SP-2 and SP-7 for location of all gravel subbase locations for pavement and SP-6 for detail and gradation.

1.7 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. Connecticut form 816, sections 3.02 and M.02 latest revision shall be used for all methods of gravel subbase placement and base compaction and material integrity, as amended by this document.

1.8 COORDINATION

- B. All work shall be coordinated with other ongoing operations

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. No gravel material shall be placed when there is precipitation or predicted precipitation for that day or the temperature is below 30° Fahrenheit.

- B. Do not apply materials when base is wet or contains sufficient moisture to prevent proper compaction.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

1.9 ACCEPTANCE

- A. The engineer shall inspect the compaction of the gravel subbase material prior to the next 6" lift.
- B. Volume or tonnage from the gravel delivery slips shall sum to a quantity within 5% of the estimated volume (area x 12") or weight (area x 12" x 130 pcf).

1.10 GUARANTEES

- A. Since the subbase and base material are integral support for the asphalt, see Section 321216 Asphalt Paving for Guarantees.

END OF SECTION

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

SECTION 323333 – PROCESSED AGGREGATE BASE

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section “Summary”, Paragraph 1.1A, entitled “Related Documents.”

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. All work shall conform to Sections 3.04 and M.02 of ConnDOT Form 816, latest revision, as amended by this document, and the latest revision of the State Building Code and these drawings.

1.3 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Material used for 6” processed aggregate for bituminous paving base.

1.4 DESCRIPTION

- A. Rolled processed aggregate base material provides the base material for the pavement area.

1.5 INTENT

- A. Attain 90% compaction density on the modified proctor test.

1.6 DRAWINGS

- A. See SP-2 & SP-7 for location of all processed aggregate base locations for pavement and SP-6 for detail and gradation.

1.7 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. Connecticut form 816, sections 3.04 and M.02 latest revision shall be used for all methods of processed aggregate base placement and base compaction and material integrity, as amended by this document.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. All work shall be coordinated with other ongoing operations

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. No processed aggregate base shall be placed when there is precipitation or predicted precipitation for that day or the temperature is below 30° Fahrenheit.
- B. Do not apply materials when base is wet or contains sufficient moisture to prevent proper compaction.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

1.9 ACCEPTANCE

- A. The engineer shall inspect the compaction of the processed aggregate base material prior to the next lift.
- B. Volume or tonnage from the processed aggregate base material delivery slips shall sum to a quantity within 5% of the estimated volume (area x 6") or weight (area x 6" x 130 pcf).

1.10 GUARANTEES

- A. Since the subbase and base material are integral support for the asphalt, see Section 321216 Asphalt Paving for Guarantees.

END OF SECTION

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

SECTION 329200 - TURF AND GRASSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Hydroseeding
- B. Related Requirements
 - 1. Section 329300 "Plants" for trees, shrubs, ground covers, and other plants as well as border edgings and mow strips.
 - 2. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for topsoil stripping and stockpiling.
 - 3. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavation, filling and backfilling, rough grading and topsoil.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Form 818: State of Connecticut Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Roads, Bridges, Facilities, and Incidental Construction.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.
- B. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. Pesticides include insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. They also include substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant.
- C. Pests: Living organisms that occur where they are not desired or that cause damage to plants, animals, or people. Pests include insects, mites, grubs, mollusks (snails and slugs), rodents (gophers, moles, and mice), unwanted plants (weeds), fungi, bacteria, and viruses.
- D. Planting Soil: Existing, on-site soil; imported soil; or manufactured soil that has been modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth. See Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for planting soils.
- E. Subgrade: The surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Certification of Grass Seed: From seed vendor for each grass-seed monostand or mixture, stating the botanical and common name, percentage by weight of each species and variety, and percentage of purity, germination, and weed seed. Include the year of production and date of packaging.
 - 1. Certification of each seed mixture. Include identification of source and name and telephone number of supplier.
- B. Product Certificates: For fertilizers, from manufacturer.
- C. Pesticides and Herbicides: Product label and manufacturer's application instructions specific to Project.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape installer whose work has resulted in successful turf establishment.
 - 1. Professional Membership: Installer shall be a member in good standing of either the National Association of Landscape Professionals or AmericanHort.
 - 2. Experience: Three years' experience in turf installation.
 - 3. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress.
 - 4. Personnel Certifications: Installer's field supervisor shall have certification in one of the following categories from the National Association of Landscape Professionals:
 - a. Landscape Industry Certified Technician - Exterior.
 - b. Landscape Industry Certified Lawn Care Manager.
 - c. Landscape Industry Certified Lawn Care Technician.
 - 5. Pesticide Applicator: State licensed, commercial.
- B. Soil Analysis: For topsoil, furnish soil analysis and a written report by a qualified soil-testing laboratory stating percentages of organic matter; gradation of sand, silt, and clay content; cation exchange capacity; sodium absorption ratio; deleterious material; pH; and mineral and plant-nutrient content of the soil.
 - 1. Testing methods and written recommendations shall comply with USDA's Handbook No. 60.
 - 2. Report suitability of tested soil for turf growth.
 - a. Based upon the test results, state recommendations for soil treatments and soil amendments to be incorporated. State recommendations in weight per 1000 sq. ft. or volume per cu. yd. for nitrogen, phosphorus, and potash nutrients and soil amendments to be added to produce satisfactory planting soil suitable for healthy, viable turf.
 - b. Report presence of problem salts, minerals, or heavy metals, including aluminum, arsenic, barium, cadmium, chromium, cobalt, lead, lithium, and vanadium. If such problem materials are present, provide additional recommendations for corrective action.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Seed and Other Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of compliance with state and Federal laws, as applicable.

- B. Sod: Harvest, deliver, store, and handle sod according to requirements in "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" and "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Transplanting and Installation" sections in TPI's "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding." Deliver sod within 24 hours of harvesting and in time for planting promptly. Protect sod from breakage and drying.
- C. Bulk Materials:
 - 1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
 - 2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials; discharge of soil-bearing water runoff; and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
 - 3. Accompany each delivery of bulk materials with appropriate certificates.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Planting Restrictions: Plant during one of the following periods. Coordinate planting periods with initial maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Spring Planting: April 15th-June 15th.
 - 2. Fall Planting: September 15th-October 15th.
- B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TURFGRASS SOD

- A. Turfgrass Sod: Certified, complying with "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" in TPI's "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding." Furnish viable sod of uniform density, color, and texture that is strongly rooted and capable of vigorous growth and development when planted.
- B. Turfgrass Species: Sod of grass species as follows, with not less than 85 percent germination, not less than 95 percent pure seed, and not more than 0.5 percent weed seed
 - 1. 35 percent Kentucky bluegrass.
 - 2. 35 percent Creeping red fescue.
 - 3. 20 percent Metolius perennial ryegrass.
 - 4. 10 percent Deschutes perennial ryegrass.

2.2 FERTILIZERS

- A. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:

1. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.
- B. Lime: ASTM C 602, agricultural liming material containing a minimum of 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent and as follows:
1. Class: T, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through No. 8 sieve and a minimum of 75 percent passing through No. 60 sieve.
- C. Mycorrhizal Fungi: Comprehensive soil inoculant formulated for turf installations and maintenance. It contains a blend of VA mycorrhizal (VAM) fungi and rhizosphere bacteria selected for their beneficial activities in the rhizosphere of plants. Also contains Myconate (formononetin), a patented stimulant of VAM fungi to increase colonization rates of the grass roots.
1. Roots Turf Saver 3-4-3 or equal.

2.3 MULCHES

- A. Nonasphaltic Tackifier: Colloidal tackifier recommended by fiber-mulch manufacturer for slurry application; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors.

2.4 PESTICIDES

- A. General: Pesticide, registered and approved by the EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Pre-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Nonselective): Effective for controlling the germination or growth of weeds within planted areas at the soil level directly below the mulch layer.
- C. Post-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Nonselective): Effective for controlling weed growth that has already germinated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to be planted for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting installation and performance of the Work.
1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
 2. Suspend planting operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
 3. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable or which is dusty.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- C. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Architect and replace with new planting soil.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures; utilities; sidewalks; pavements; and other facilities, trees, shrubs, and plantings from damage caused by planting operations.
 - 1. Protect adjacent and adjoining areas from hydroseeding and hydromulching overspray.
 - 2. Protect grade stakes set by others until directed to remove them.
- B. Install erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

3.3 TURF AREA PREPARATION

- A. Placing Planting Soil: Place planting soil over exposed subgrade.
 - 1. Reduce elevation of planting soil to allow for soil thickness of sod.
- B. Moisten prepared area before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.
- C. Before planting, obtain Architect's acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

3.4 HYDROSEEDING

- A. Hydroseeding: Mix specified seed, commercial fertilizer if required, lime if required, pre-emergent herbicide and fiber mulch in water, using equipment specifically designed for hydroseed application. Continue mixing until uniformly blended into homogeneous slurry suitable for hydraulic application.
 - 1. Mix slurry with nonasphaltic tackifier.
 - 2. Spray-apply slurry uniformly to all areas to be seeded in a one-step process. Apply slurry at a rate so that mulch component is deposited at not less than 25-lb/1,000 SF (40-lb/1,000 SF on slopes 2:1 or over) dry weight, and seed component is deposited at not less than the specified seed-sowing rate.
 - a. Seed: 5 lb/1,000 SF.
 - b. Pre-emergent herbicide as recommended by manufacturer.

3.5 TURF MAINTENANCE

- A. General: Maintain and establish turf by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable turf. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth turf. Provide materials and installation the same as those used in the original installation.
 - 1. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace materials and turf damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.
 - 2. In areas where mulch has been disturbed by wind or maintenance operations, add new mulch and anchor as required to prevent displacement.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

3. Apply treatments as required to keep turf and soil free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use integrated pest management practices whenever possible to minimize the use of pesticides and reduce hazards.
 4. Remove stones on surface ½ inch or larger in any dimension.
- B. Watering: Install and maintain temporary piping, hoses, and turf-watering equipment to convey water from sources and to keep turf uniformly moist to a depth of 4 inches.
1. Schedule watering to prevent wilting, puddling, erosion, and displacement of seed or mulch. Lay out temporary watering system to avoid walking over muddy or newly planted areas.
 2. Water turf with fine spray at a minimum rate of 1 inch per week unless rainfall precipitation is adequate.
- C. Mow turf as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut. Repeat mowing to maintain specified height without cutting more than one-third of grass height. Remove no more than one-third of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings. Do not delay mowing until grass blades bend over and become matted. Do not mow when grass is wet. Schedule initial and subsequent mowings to maintain the following grass height:
1. Mow to a height of 1-1/2 to 2 inches.
- D. Turf Postfertilization: Apply commercial fertilizer after initial mowing and when grass is dry if required per soil reports.

3.6 SATISFACTORY TURF

- A. Turf installations shall meet the following criteria as determined by Architect:
1. Satisfactory Seeded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass has been established, free of weeds and surface irregularities, with coverage exceeding 90 percent over any 10 sq. ft. and bare spots not exceeding 5 by 5 inches.
 2. Satisfactory Sodded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, well-rooted, even-colored, viable turf has been established, free of weeds, open joints, bare areas, and surface irregularities.
- B. Use specified materials to reestablish turf that does not comply with requirements, and continue maintenance until turf is satisfactory.

3.7 PESTICIDE APPLICATION

- A. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Owner before each application is performed.
- B. Post-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Nonselective): Apply only as necessary to treat already-germinated weeds and according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.8 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

- A. Promptly remove soil and debris created by turf work from paved areas. Clean wheels of

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.

- B. Remove surplus soil and waste material, including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
 - C. Erect temporary fencing or barricades and warning signs as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic. Maintain fencing and barricades throughout initial maintenance period and remove after plantings are established.
 - D. Remove nondegradable erosion-control measures after grass establishment period.
- 3.9 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Turf Maintenance Service: Provide full maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in "Turf Maintenance" Article. Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable turf is established, but for not less than the following periods:
 - 1. Sodded Turf: 30 days from date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 329200

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

SECTION 329300 - PLANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1. RELATED DOCUMENTS
1

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1. SUMMARY
2

- A. Section Includes:
1. Plants.
 2. Maintenance.
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 329200 "Turf and Grasses" for turf (lawn) and meadow planting, hydroseeding, and erosion-control materials.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: The earth used to replace or the act of replacing earth in an excavation.
- B. Balled and Burlapped Stock: Plants dug with firm, natural balls of earth in which they were grown, with a ball size not less than diameter and depth recommended by ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required; wrapped with burlap, tied, rigidly supported, and drum laced with twine with the root flare visible at the surface of the ball as recommended by ANSI Z60.1.
- C. Balled and Potted Stock: Plants dug with firm, natural balls of earth in which they are grown and placed, unbroken, in a container. Ball size is not less than diameter and depth recommended by ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required.
- D. Container-Grown Stock: Healthy, vigorous, well-rooted plants grown in a container, with a well- established root system reaching sides of container and maintaining a firm ball when removed from container. Container shall be rigid enough to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping and be sized according to ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required.
- E. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.
- F. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. Pesticides include insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. They also include substances or mixtures intended for

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant. Some sources classify herbicides separately from pesticides.

- G. Pests: Living organisms that occur where they are not desired or that cause damage to plants, animals, or people. Pests include insects, mites, grubs, mollusks (snails and slugs), rodents (gophers, moles, and mice), unwanted plants (weeds), fungi, bacteria, and viruses.
- H. Planting Area: Areas to be planted.
- I. Planting Soil: Existing, on-site soil; imported soil; or manufactured soil that has been modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.
- J. Plant; Plants; Plant Material: These terms refer to vegetation in general, including trees, shrubs, vines, ground covers, ornamental grasses, bulbs, corms, tubers, or herbaceous vegetation.
- K. Root Flare: Also called "trunk flare." The area at the base of the plant's stem or trunk where the stem or trunk broadens to form roots; the area of transition between the root system and the stem or trunk.
- L. Stem Girdling Roots: Roots that encircle the stems (trunks) of trees below the soil surface.
- M. Subgrade: The surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination with Turf Areas (Lawns): Plant trees, shrubs, and other plants after finish grades are established and before planting turf areas unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. When planting trees, shrubs, and other plants after planting turf areas, protect turf areas, and promptly repair damage caused by planting operations.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Topsoil test with recommendations.
 - 2. Fertilizer and amendments if required per topsoil test.
 - 3. Plant list for conformance, including source of plant material.
 - 4. Plant tablets.
 - 5. Pre-emergent non-selective herbicide.
 - 6. Organic mulch.
 - 7. Post-emergent selective herbicide.
- B. Material Test Reports: For existing on-site and manufactured topsoil with amendment

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

recommendations for new planting beds.

- C. Samples: For each of the following:
1. Organic Mulch: 1-pint volume of each organic mulch required; in sealed plastic bags labeled with composition of materials by percentage of weight and source of mulch. Each Sample shall be typical of the lot of material to be furnished; provide an accurate representation of color, texture, and organic makeup.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape installer whose work has resulted in successful establishment of plants.
1. Professional Membership: Installer shall be a member in good standing of either the Professional Landcare Network or the American Nursery and Landscape Association.
 2. Experience: Five years' experience in landscape installation.
 3. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress.
 4. Personnel Certifications: Installer's field supervisor shall have certification in one of the following categories from the Professional Landcare Network:
 - a. Landscape Industry Certified Technician - Exterior.
 - b. Landscape Industry Certified Horticultural Technician.
 5. Pesticide Applicator: State licensed, commercial.
- B. Soil-Testing Laboratory Qualifications: An independent or university laboratory, recognized by the State Department of Agriculture, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated and that specializes in types of tests to be performed.
- C. Soil Analysis: For topsoil, furnish soil analysis and a written report by a qualified soil-testing laboratory stating percentages of organic matter; gradation of sand, silt, and clay content; cation exchange capacity; sodium absorption ratio; deleterious material; pH; and mineral and plant- nutrient content of the soil.
1. Testing methods and written recommendations shall comply with USDA's Handbook No. 60.
 2. Report suitability of tested soil for plant growth.
 - a. Based upon the test results, state recommendations for soil treatments and soil amendments to be incorporated. State recommendations in weight per 1000 sq. ft. or volume per cu. yd. for nitrogen, phosphorus, and potash nutrients and soil amendments to be added to produce satisfactory planting soil suitable for healthy, viable plants.
 - b. Report presence of problem salts, minerals, or heavy metals, including aluminum, arsenic, barium, cadmium, chromium, cobalt, lead, lithium, and vanadium. If such problem materials are present, provide additional recommendations for corrective action.
- D. Provide quality, size, genus, species, and variety of plants indicated, complying with applicable requirements in ANSI Z60.1.
1. Selection of plants purchased under allowances is made by Landscape Architect,

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

who tags plants at their place of growth before they are prepared for transplanting.

- E. Measurements: Measure according to ANSI Z60.1. Do not prune to obtain required sizes.
 - 1. Trees and Shrubs: Measure with branches and trunks or canes in their normal position. Take height measurements from or near the top of the root flare for field-grown stock and container-grown stock. Measure main body of tree or shrub for height and spread; do not measure branches or roots tip to tip. Take caliper measurements 6 inches above the root flare for trees up to 4-inch caliper size, and 12 inches above the root flare for larger sizes.
 - 2. Other Plants: Measure with stems, petioles, and foliage in their normal position.
- F. Plant Material Observation: Landscape Architect to observe plant material at place of growth and at site before planting for compliance with requirements for genus, species, variety, cultivar, size, and quality. Landscape Architect may also observe trees and shrubs further for size and condition of balls and root systems, pests, disease symptoms, injuries, and latent defects and may reject unsatisfactory or defective material at any time during progress of work. Remove rejected trees or shrubs immediately from Project site.
 - 1. Contractor shall locate all plant materials and be present for inspection at the nursery and on-site. Contractor shall make all pre-selection arrangements at the nursery to ensure an efficient selection procedure. Notify the Landscape Architect at least fourteen (14) days in advance of Contractor's desired inspection date.
 - 2. If the growing site is located further than a two-hour drive (one way) from the Landscape Architect's office, the Contractor shall pay for the time and expenses incurred by the Landscape Architect when inspecting plants. Trees shall be tagged by the Landscape Architect prior to digging.
 - 3. Notify the Landscape Architect at least five (5) working days in advance of delivery of plants to the site.
 - a. Contractor shall schedule a time for on-site inspection prior to planting, and shall arrange for adequate labor and equipment on-site at the time of inspection to unload, open, and handle plants during inspection.
 - b. The Landscape Architect will be the sole judge of the condition of the plants.
- G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of compliance with state and Federal laws if applicable.
- B. Bulk Materials:
 - 1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
 - 2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials; discharge of soil-bearing water runoff; and airborne dust reaching

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
3. Accompany each delivery of bulk materials with appropriate certificates.
- C. Do not prune trees and shrubs before delivery. Protect bark, branches, and root systems from sun scald, drying, wind burn, sweating, whipping, and other handling and tying damage. Do not bend or bind-tie trees or shrubs in such a manner as to destroy their natural shape. Provide protective covering of plants during shipping and delivery. Do not drop plants during delivery and handling.
- D. Handle planting stock by root ball.
- E. Store bulbs, corms, and tubers in a dry place at 60 to 65 deg F until planting.
- F. Apply antidesiccant to trees and shrubs using power spray to provide an adequate film over trunks (before wrapping), branches, stems, twigs, and foliage to protect during digging, handling, and transportation.
1. If deciduous trees or shrubs are moved in full leaf, spray with antidesiccant at nursery before moving and again two weeks after planting.
- G. Wrap trees and shrubs with burlap fabric over trunks, branches, stems, twigs, and foliage to protect from wind and other damage during digging, handling, and transportation.
- H. Deliver plants after preparations for planting have been completed, and install immediately. If planting is delayed more than six hours after delivery, set plants and trees in their appropriate aspect (sun, filtered sun, or shade), protect from weather and mechanical damage, and keep roots moist.
1. Set balled stock on ground and cover ball with soil, peat moss, sawdust, or other acceptable material.
 2. Do not remove container-grown stock from containers before time of planting.
 3. Water root systems of plants stored on-site deeply and thoroughly with a fine-mist spray. Water as often as necessary to maintain root systems in a moist, but not overly wet condition.
- 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS
- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual grade elevations, service and utility locations, irrigation system components, and dimensions of plantings and construction contiguous with new plantings by field measurements before proceeding with planting work.
- B. Planting Restrictions: Plant during one of the following periods. Coordinate planting periods with maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of Substantial Completion.
1. Deciduous trees and shrubs:
Spring: March 15 to May 15.
Fall: September 15 to December 15.
 2. Evergreen trees and shrubs:
Spring: March 15 to May 15.
Fall: September 1 to November 15.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

3. Container-grown perennials, vines, and ground cover plants: Spring: March 15 to July 1.
Fall: September 1 to November 1.

- C. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace plantings and accessories that fail in materials, workmanship, or growth within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Death and unsatisfactory growth, except for defects resulting from abuse.
 - b. Structural failures including plantings falling or blowing over.
 - c. Faulty performance of tree stabilization.
 2. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.
 - a. Trees, Shrubs, Vines, and Ornamental Grasses: 12 months.
 - b. Ground Covers, Biennials, Perennials, and Other Plants: 12 months.
 - c. Annuals: Three months.
 3. Include the following remedial actions as a minimum:
 - a. Immediately remove dead plants and replace unless required to plant in the succeeding planting season.
 - b. Replace plants that are more than 25 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition at end of warranty period.
 - c. A limit of one replacement of each plant is required except for losses or replacements due to failure to comply with requirements.
 - d. Provide extended warranty for period equal to original warranty period, for replaced plant material.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLANT MATERIAL

- A. General: Furnish nursery-grown plants true to genus, species, variety, cultivar, stem form, shearing, and other features indicated in Plant List, Plant Schedule, or Plant Legend indicated on Drawings and complying with ANSI Z60.1; and with healthy root systems developed by transplanting or root pruning. Provide well-shaped, fully branched, healthy, vigorous stock, densely foliated when in leaf and free of disease, pests, eggs, larvae, and defects such as knots, sun scald, injuries, abrasions, and disfigurement.
1. Trees with damaged, crooked, or multiple leaders; tight vertical branches where bark is squeezed between two branches or between branch and trunk ("included bark"); crossing trunks; cut-off limbs more than 3/4 inch in diameter; or with stem girdling roots are unacceptable.
 2. Collected Stock: Do not use plants harvested from the wild, from native stands,

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

from an established landscape planting, or not grown in a nursery unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Provide plants of sizes, grades, and ball or container sizes complying with ANSI Z60.1 for types and form of plants required. Plants of a larger size may be used if acceptable to Architect, with a proportionate increase in size of roots or balls.
- C. Root-Ball Depth: Furnish trees and shrubs with root balls measured from top of root ball, which begins at root flare according to ANSI Z60.1. Root flare shall be visible before planting.
- D. Labeling: Label at least one plant of each variety, size, and caliper with a securely attached, waterproof tag bearing legible designation of common name and full scientific name, including genus and species. Include nomenclature for hybrid, variety, or cultivar, if applicable for the plant.
- E. If formal arrangements or consecutive order of plants is indicated on Drawings, select stock for uniform height and spread, and number the labels to assure symmetry in planting.
- F. Annuals and Biennials: Provide healthy, disease-free plants of species and variety shown or listed, with well-established root systems reaching to sides of the container to maintain a firm ball, but not with excessive root growth encircling the container. Provide only plants that are acclimated to outdoor conditions before delivery and that are in bud but not yet in bloom.

2.2 FERTILIZERS

- A. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:
 - 1. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.
- B. Planting Packets: Comprehensive soil inoculant combining mycorrhizal fungi, beneficial rhizosphere bacteria and Myconate (formononetin), a naturally occurring isoflavone that increases root colonization by VA mycorrhizal (VAM) fungi. Also includes Roots PHC Terra- Sorb hydrogels to hold moisture in the root zone, humic acids and various microbial nutrients.
 - 1. Roots Tree Saver or equal.

2.3 MULCHES

- A. Shredding Bark Mulch: Free from deleterious materials and suitable as a top dressing of trees and shrubs, consisting of one of the following:
 - 1. Type: Triple shredded hardwood.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

2. Size Range: 3 inches maximum, 1/2 inch minimum.
3. Color: Natural.

2.4 PESTICIDES / HERBACIDES

- A. General: Pesticide registered and approved by the EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Pre-Emergent Herbicide (Nonselective): Effective for controlling the germination or growth of weeds within planted areas at the soil level directly below the mulch layer. Preen or equal
- C. Post-Emergent Herbicide (Selective): Effective for controlling weed growth that has already germinated.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS PRODUCTS

- A. Antidesiccant: Water-insoluble emulsion, permeable moisture retarder, film forming, for trees and shrubs. Deliver in original, sealed, and fully labeled containers and mix according to manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive plants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting installation and performance of the Work.
 1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
 2. Verify that plants and vehicles loaded with plants can travel to planting locations with adequate overhead clearance.
 3. Suspend planting operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
 4. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable or which is dusty.
- B. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Landscape Architect and replace with new planting soil.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities and turf areas and existing plants from damage caused by planting operations.
- B. Install erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.
- C. Lay out individual tree and shrub locations and areas for multiple plantings. Stake locations, outline areas, adjust locations when requested, and obtain Landscape Architect's acceptance of layout before excavating or planting. Make minor adjustments as required.
- D. Lay out plants at locations directed by Landscape Architect. Stake locations of individual trees and shrubs and outline areas for multiple plantings.

3.3 PLANTING AREA ESTABLISHMENT

- A. Loosen subgrade of planting areas to a minimum depth of 4 inches. Remove stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
 - 1. Thoroughly blend planting soil off-site before spreading.
 - a. Delay mixing fertilizer with planting soil if planting will not proceed within a few days.
 - 2. Spread planting soil to a depth of 18 inches but not less than required to meet finish grades after natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
 - a. Spread approximately one-half the thickness of planting soil over loosened subgrade. Mix thoroughly into top 2 inches of subgrade. Spread remainder of planting soil.
- B. Finish Grading: Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.
- C. Before planting, obtain Landscape Architect's acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

3.4 EXCAVATION FOR TREES AND SHRUBS

- A. Planting Pits and Trenches: Excavate circular planting pits.
 - 1. Excavate planting pits with sides sloping inward at a 45-degree angle. Excavations with vertical sides are unacceptable. Trim perimeter of bottom leaving center area of bottom raised slightly to support root ball and assist in drainage away from center. Do not further disturb base. Ensure that root ball will sit on undisturbed base soil to prevent settling. Scarify sides of planting pit smeared or smoothed during excavation.
 - 2. Excavate approximately three times as wide as ball diameter for balled and burlapped stock.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

3. Excavate at least 12 inches wider than root spread and deep enough to accommodate vertical roots for bare-root stock.
4. Do not excavate deeper than depth of the root ball, measured from the root flare to the bottom of the root ball.
5. If area under the plant was initially dug too deep, add soil to raise it to the correct level and thoroughly tamp the added soil to prevent settling.
6. Maintain angles of repose of adjacent materials to ensure stability. Do not excavate subgrades of adjacent paving, structures, hardscapes, or other new or existing improvements.
7. Maintain supervision of excavations during working hours.
8. Keep excavations covered or otherwise protected when unattended by Installer's personnel.
9. If drain tile is indicated on Drawings or required under planting areas, excavate to top of porous backfill over tile.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

- B. Backfill Soil: Subsoil and topsoil removed from excavations may not be used as part of backfill soil unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Obstructions: Notify Architect if unexpected rock or obstructions detrimental to trees or shrubs are encountered in excavations.
 - 1. Hardpan Layer: Drill 6-inch diameter holes, 24 inches apart, into free-draining strata or to a depth of 10 feet, whichever is less, and backfill with free-draining material.
- D. Drainage: Notify Architect if subsoil conditions evidence unexpected water seepage or retention in tree or shrub planting pits.
- E. Fill excavations with water and allow to percolate away before positioning trees and shrubs.

3.5 TREE AND SHRUB PLANTING

- A. Inspection: At time of planting, verify that root flare is visible at top of root ball according to ANSI Z60.1. If root flare is not visible, remove soil in a level manner from the root ball to where the top-most root emerges from the trunk. After soil removal to expose the root flare, verify that root ball still meets size requirements.
- B. Roots: Remove stem girdling roots and kinked roots. Remove injured roots by cutting cleanly; do not break.
- C. Balled and Burlapped Stock: Set each plant plumb and in center of planting pit or trench with root flare 2 inches above adjacent finish grades.
 - 1. After placing some backfill around root ball to stabilize plant, carefully cut and remove burlap, rope, and wire baskets from tops of root balls and from sides, but do not remove from under root balls. Remove pallets, if any, before setting. Do not use planting stock if root ball is cracked or broken before or during planting operation.
 - 2. Backfill around root ball in layers, tamping to settle soil and eliminate voids and air pockets. When planting pit is approximately one-half filled, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed.
 - 3. Place planting packets equally distributed around each planting pit when pit is approximately one-half filled. Place tablets beside the root ball about 1 inch from root tips; do not place packets in bottom of the hole.
 - 4. Continue backfilling process. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of soil.
- D. Slopes: When planting on slopes, set the plant so the root flare on the uphill side is flush with the surrounding soil on the slope; the edge of the root ball on the downhill side will be above the surrounding soil. Apply enough soil to cover the downhill side of the root ball.

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

3.6 TREE AND SHRUB PRUNING

- A. Remove only dead, dying, or broken branches. Do not prune for shape.
- B. Do not apply pruning paint to wounds.

3.7 GROUND COVER PLANTING

- A. Set out and space ground cover and plants other than trees, shrubs, and vines as indicated on Drawings in even rows with triangular spacing.
- B. Use planting soil for backfill.
- C. Dig holes large enough to allow spreading of roots.
- D. For rooted cutting plants supplied in flats, plant each in a manner that minimally disturbs the root system but to a depth not less than two nodes.
- E. Work soil around roots to eliminate air pockets and leave a slight saucer indentation around plants to hold water.
- F. Water thoroughly after planting, taking care not to cover plant crowns with wet soil.
- G. Protect plants from hot sun and wind; remove protection if plants show evidence of recovery from transplanting shock.

3.8 PLANTING AREA MULCHING

- A. Mulch backfilled surfaces of planting areas and other areas indicated.
 - 1. Trees and Treelike Shrubs in Turf Areas: Apply organic mulch ring of 3-inch average thickness.
 - 2. Organic Mulch in Planting Areas: Apply 3-inch average thickness of organic mulch. Do not place mulch within 3 inches of trunks or stems.

3.9 PLANT MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintain plantings by pruning, cultivating, watering, weeding, fertilizing, mulching, restoring planting saucers, adjusting and repairing tree-stabilization devices, resetting to proper grades or vertical position, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable plantings.
- B. Fill in, as necessary, soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace mulch materials damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.
- C. Apply treatments as required to keep plant materials, planted areas, and soils free of

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

pests and pathogens or disease. Use integrated pest management practices when possible to minimize use of pesticides and reduce hazards. Treatments include physical controls such as hosing off foliage, mechanical controls such as traps, and biological control agents.

3.10 PESTICIDE APPLICATION

- A. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents according to authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Owner before each application is performed.
- B. Pre-Emergent Herbicides (Nonselective): Apply to tree, shrub, and ground-cover areas according to manufacturer's written recommendations. Do not apply to seeded areas.
- C. Post-Emergent Herbicides (Selective): Apply only as necessary to treat already-germinated weeds and according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.11 REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT

- A. General: Repair or replace existing or new trees and other plants that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Architect.
 - 1. Submit details of proposed pruning and repairs.
 - 2. Perform repairs of damaged trunks, branches, and roots within 24 hours, if approved.
 - 3. Replace trees and other plants that cannot be repaired and restored to full-growth status, as determined by Architect.
- B. Remove and replace trees that are more than 25 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition before the end of the corrections period or are damaged during construction operations that Architect determines are incapable of restoring to normal growth pattern.
 - 1. Species of Replacement Trees: Species selected by Landscape Architect.

3.12 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. During planting, keep adjacent paving and construction clean and work area in an orderly condition. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.
- B. Remove surplus soil and waste material including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- C. Protect plants from damage due to landscape operations and operations of other contractors and trades. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair, or replace damaged plantings.
- D. After installation and before Substantial Completion, remove nursery tags, nursery

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

stakes, tie tape, labels, wire, burlap, and other debris from plant material, planting areas, and Project site.

- E. At time of Substantial Completion, verify that tree-watering devices are in good working order and leave them in place. Replace improperly functioning devices.

3.13 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Service: Provide maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in "Plant Maintenance" Article. Begin maintenance immediately after plants are installed and continue until plantings are acceptably healthy and well established, but for not less than maintenance period below:
 - 1. Maintenance Period: 12 months from date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 329300

SECTION 330000 – SEWER

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section “Summary”, Paragraph 1.1A, entitled “Related Documents.”

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Sanitary sewer laterals and connection to existing sanitary sewer line.

1.3 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Connect buildings to existing sanitary sewer line.

1.4 DESCRIPTION

- A. Use of 4” Schedule 40 PVC pipe when grades can be maintained over 2.02 percent, drop wyes and fernco fittings, and other appurtenant items where tying into the existing main.

1.5 INTENT

- A. Connect buildings to sewer main that leads to the pump wet well.

1.6 DRAWINGS

- A. See SP-1, 2, and SP-6.

1.7 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. Pipe standards, pitch requirement, and pipe testing in the 2015 Standards for Subsurface Sewage Disposal Systems shall be used for the lateral connections.

1.8 PERMITS AND FEES

- A. Salisbury WPCA fee for connections.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. All work shall be coordinated with other ongoing operations.

1.10 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Location of all bends and wyes shall be field measured prior to backfill.

1.11 MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

- A. All material shall be new and free from defects.

1.12 GUARANTEE

- A. No lateral clogs within 1 year of end of construction.

END OF SECTION

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

SECTION 330526 – UTILITY IDENTIFICATION MARKERS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section “Summary”, Paragraph 1.1A, entitled “Related Documents.”

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Warning tape shall be placed above all storm and sanitary, water, electric, and communication line using the assigned color for the utility.

1.3 DESCRIPTION

- A. A durable, metal conducting, magnetic tape shall be placed a minimum of 12” above the utility line and as close to the surface as practical. The tape shall note the utility below and in the assigned color of the utility.

1.4 INTENT

- A. To prevent utility lines from being broken or damaged.

1.5 DRAWINGS

- A. See SP-1, 2, 9, and SP-6.

1.6 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. Form 816 Section 1.05.16, Markings for underground facilities.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. All work shall be coordinated with other ongoing operations.

1.8 ACCEPTANCE

- A. Warning tape placement shall be noted by the inspector prior to covering over.

1.9 MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

- A. Warning Tape shall be protected until final cover is applied.

END OF SECTION

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

SECTION 331119 – WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section “Summary”, Paragraph 1.1A, entitled “Related Documents.”

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Work includes 6” DIP extension of Aquarion water main with valves, thrust blocks, marking tape, and 1-1/2” domestic services for the project as noted on SP-2.

1.3 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. All material, labor and equipment required to extend the water main as per Aquarion’s rules and regulations.

1.4 INTENT

- A. To provide fire protection and potable water to the new buildings

1.5 DRAWINGS

- A. SP-2

1.6 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. The water utility distribution shall meet the standards set forth in “Aquarion Water Company of Connecticut Rules and Regulations”, latest revision, and the SP plans

1.7 PERMITS AND FEES

- A. All work, permit and fees must be coordinated with Aquarion.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. All work shall be coordinated with other ongoing operations.

1.9 ACCEPTANCE

- A. Aquarion must accept the extension of the watermain.

1.10 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. An as-built location of the pipes and valve boxes shall be prepared.

END OF SECTION

**NEW UNITS
RIVERBEND
LITCHFIELD, CT**

SECTION 334000 – STORM DRAINAGE UTILITIES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section “Summary”, Paragraph 1.1A, entitled “Related Documents.”

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section pertains to the stormwater drainage work consisting of dry wells, filter swales, and diversion swales.

1.3 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Work includes all material, labor, and equipment required to install drainage work as per drawing SP-9.

1.4 DESCRIPTION

- A. A set of dry wells with CL basin covers connected with a 4” PVC pipe, a 100’ filter swale and 6” outlet pipe and a diversion swale around the south side of the buildings.

1.5 INTENT

- A. To drain the building area in a manageable fashion and infiltrate runoff.

1.6 DRAWINGS

- A. See SP-9, and SP-6

1.7 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. The Connecticut Department of Transportation Form 816 Sections 6.51 and M08.02 (for PVC pipe) shall be used. Concrete drywells shall meet ASTM C-478 and A

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. All work shall be coordinated with other ongoing operations.

1.9 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Material Products shall be submitted for approval or modification.

1.10 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. An as-built location of all drainage utilities shall be prepared.

END OF SECTION

